

ANNEXURE B



Annexure B

**CITY OF
EKURHULENI**

**2018/19 TO 2020/21
DRAFT MEDIUM-TERM
REVENUE AND
EXPENDITURE FORECASTS**

**Copies of this document can be
viewed:**

**All public libraries within the
municipality**

www.ekurhuleni.gov.za

www.treasury.gov.za

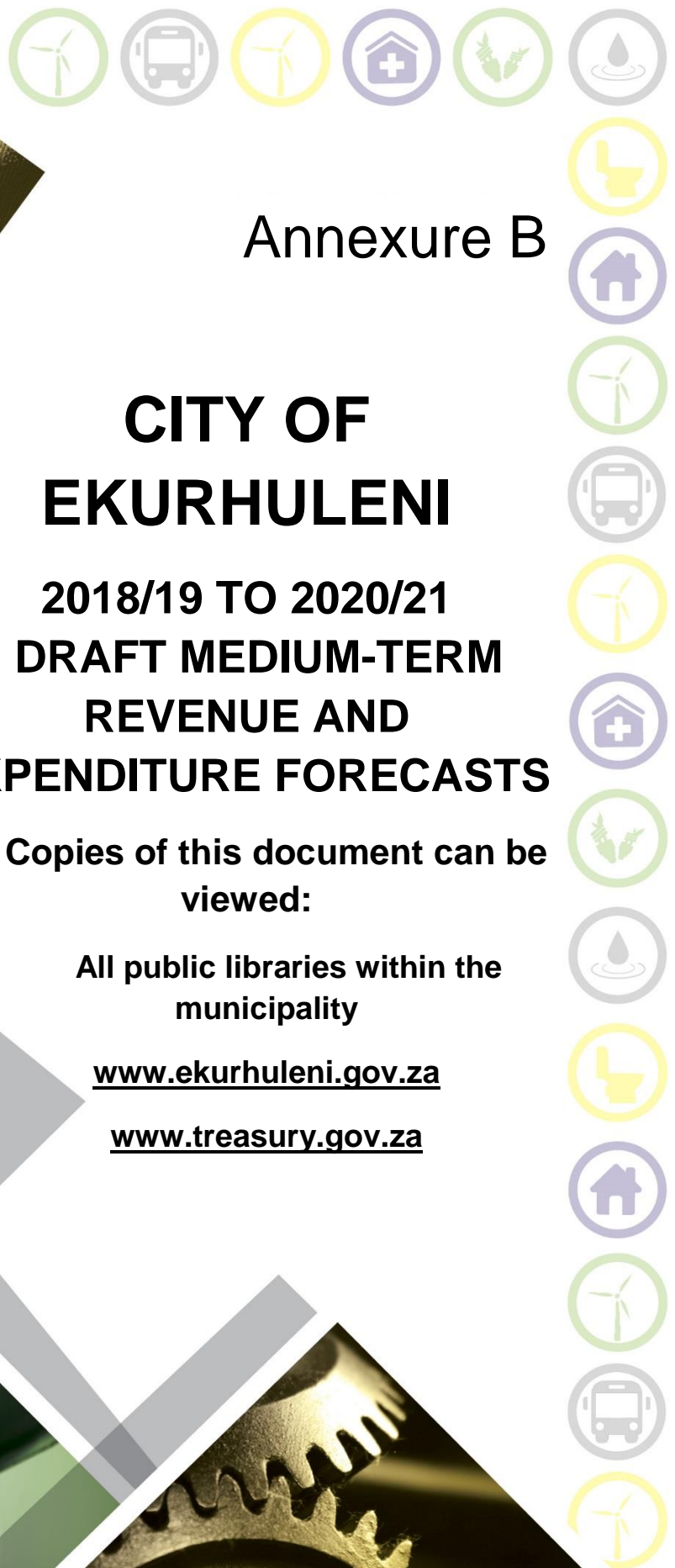


Table of Contents

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	9
1.1 MAYOR’S REPORT	9
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	11
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	14
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK.....	17
1.4.1 Property Rates	24
1.4.2 Sale of Water and Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases	27
1.4.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases.....	30
1.4.4 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases.....	34
1.4.5 Other Tariff Increases	35
1.4.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households	39
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	41
1.5.1 Repairs and maintenance	43
1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package	46
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	47
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - CONSOLIDATED	50
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION.....	87
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	87
2.1.1 Budget Process Overview.....	87
2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	88
2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers	89
2.1.4 Community Consultation.....	89
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP.....	90
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	95
2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks+	104
2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households.....	106
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES	107
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	125
2.5.1 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities..	125
2.5.2 Credit rating outlook.....	125
2.5.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds.....	126
2.5.4 Collection rate for revenue services.....	126
2.5.5 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality	126
2.5.6 Salary increases.....	127
2.5.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies.....	127
2.5.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes.	127
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	127
2.6.1 Medium-term Outlook: Operating Revenue	127
2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue.....	132
2.6.3 Cash Flow Management	135
2.6.4 Cash-backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	136
2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement.....	139

2.7	EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	148
2.8	COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS.....	151
2.9	MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW.....	155
2.10	ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIPs – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS	161
2.10.1	CITY MANAGER.....	161
2.10.2	CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER: DELIVERY CO-ORDINATION.....	162
2.10.3	CITY PLANNING	163
2.10.4	COMMUNICATION & BRANDING DEPARTMENT	167
2.10.5	CORPORATE LEGAL SERVICES	169
2.10.6	CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT	172
2.10.7	DISASTER AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT SERVICES.....	175
2.10.8	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	178
2.10.9	EKURHULENI METRO POLICE DEPARTMENT (EMPD).....	187
2.10.10	ENERGY.....	189
2.10.11	ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	191
2.10.12	ENTERPRISE PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE (EPMO).....	203
2.10.13	EXECUTIVE OFFICE	205
2.10.14	FINANCE DEPARTMENT	206
2.10.15	FLEET MANAGEMENT.....	211
2.10.16	HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	212
2.10.17	HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT.....	214
2.10.18	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	215
2.10.19	BUDGET OF EKURHULENI HOUSING COMPANY (EHC)	233
2.10.20	INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT).....	237
2.10.21	INTERNAL AUDIT	242
2.10.22	LEGISLATURE	244
2.10.23	REAL ESTATE.....	246
2.10.24	RISK MANAGEMENT.....	248
2.10.25	ROADS AND STORM WATER	251
2.10.26	SPORT, RECREATION, ARTS AND CULTURE (SRAC).....	255
2.10.27	STRATEGY & CORPORATE PLANNING.....	259
2.10.28	TRANSPORT PLANNING AND PROVISION	261
2.10.29	BUDGET FOR BRAKPAN BUS COMPANY (BBC)	265
2.10.30	WASTE MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT	267
2.10.31	WATER AND SANITATION.....	271
2.10.32	BUDGET OF ERWAT	274
2.11	CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.....	277
2.12	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS.....	277
2.13	DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE-	282
2.14	LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	283
2.15	OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	284
2.16	IMPLEMENTATION OF MSCOA.....	299
2.17	MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	301

List of Tables

Table 1 Operating Budget Summary	16
Table 2 Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF	17
Table 3 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source (Source: NT Table A4)	19
Table 4 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source (this represents the revenue per source as a percentage of the total revenue)	20
Table 5 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts	22
Table 6 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2018/19 financial year	27
Table 7 Summary of tariffs: water.....	28
Table 8 Impact of water increases for a single dwelling house	29
Table 9 Summary of tariffs: sanitation.....	29
Table 10 Impact of sanitation increases on a single dwelling house	29
Table 11 Summary of tariff increases: electricity.....	31
Table 12 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic).....	34
Table 13 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	35
Table 14 Summary of the Sundry Tariff Increases	36
Table 15 MBRR Table SA14 – household bills	40
Table 16 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item (Table A4).....	42
Table 17 Operational repairs and maintenance (SA1)	44
Table 18 Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class (SA34c)	44
Table 19 Cost of Free Basic Services and Indigents.....	46
Table 20 2018/19 Medium-term Capital Budget per vote–.....	49
Table 21 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary	51
Table 22 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by function classification).....	55
Table 23 MBRR Table A3 Consolidated – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	58
Table 24 Surplus/ (deficit) calculations for trading services as per MBRR Table A3.....	60
Table 25 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	61
Table 26 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	64
Table 27 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	69
Table 28 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement	72
Table 29 MBRR Table A8 – Cash-backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	73
Table 30 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	76
Table 31 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement	83
Table 32 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue	93
Table 33 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure	94
Table 34 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure	95
Table 35 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives.....	96
Table 36 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks.....	103
Table 37 Credit rating outlook	125

Table 38 Proposed tariff increases over the MTREF	128
Table 39 Detailed Budget Assumption for services	129
Table 40 MBRR SA15 – Detailed Investment Information	130
Table 41 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity	131
Table 42 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF.....	132
Table 43 MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowings	133
Table 44 MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts	135
Table 45 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement.....	136
Table 46 MBRR Table A8 – Cash-backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	137
Table 47 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement	140
Table 48 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes.....	148
Table 49 MBRR SA20 - Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	150
Table 50 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits	151
Table 51 MBRR SA23 – Salaries, allowances & benefits	153
Table 52 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers	154
Table 53 MBRR SA25 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	155
Table 54 MBRR SA26 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	156
Table 55 MBRR SA27 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification) ...	157
Table 56 MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote).....	158
Table 57 MBRR SA29 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification).....	159
Table 58 MBRR SA30 – Budgeted monthly cash flow	160
Table 59 Operating Budget of the City Manager	161
Table 60 Operating Budget of the Chief Operating Officer: Delivery Co-Ordination	162
Table 61 Operating Budget of the City Planning Department	166
Table 62 Operating Budget of the Communication & Branding Department	169
Table 63 Operating Budget of the Corporate Legal Services Department.....	172
Table 64 Operating Budget of the Customer Relations Management.....	174
Table 65 Operating Budget of the Disaster and Emergency Management Services Department.....	178
Table 66 Operating Budget of the Economic Development Department.....	187
Table 67 Operating Budget of the Ekurhuleni Metro Police Department	188
Table 68 Operating Budget of the Energy Department	190
Table 69 Operating Budget of the Environmental Resource Management.....	202
Table 70 Operating Budget of the Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO)	204
Table 71 Operating Budget of the Executive Office Department	205
Table 72 Operating Budget of the Financial Services Department.....	209
Table 73 Operating Budget of the Fleet Management Department.....	211
Table 74 Operating Budget of the Human Resources Management and Development	215
Table 75 Operating Budget of the Human Settlements Department	232
Table 76 Budget of Ekurhuleni Housing Company.....	236
Table 77 Operating Budget of the Information Communication Technology	241
Table 78 Operating Budget of the Internal Audit.....	243
Table 79 Operating Budget of the Legislature Department.....	245
Table 80 Operating Budget of the Real Estate Department	247
Table 81 Operating Budget of the Risk Management Department	250
Table 82 Operating Budget of the Roads and Storm Water Department.....	254
Table 83 Operating Budget of the Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Department.....	258

Table 84 Operating Budget of the Strategy & Corporate Planning Department	260
Table 85 Operating Budget of the Transport Department	264
Table 86 Budget of the Brakpan Bus Company.....	266
Table 87 Operating Budget of the Waste Management Department	270
Table 88 Operating Budget of the Water and Sanitation Department.....	273
Table 89 Budget of ERWAT	276
Table 90 MBRR SA34a - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	278
Table 91 MBRR SA34b - capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	279
Table 92 MBRR SA34c - repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....	280
Table 93 MBRR SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading on the existing assets by asset class	281
Table 94 MBRR SA35 - future financial implications of the Capital Budget.....	282
Table 95 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year	283
Table 96 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	284
Table 97 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department).....	286
Table 98 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position).....	287
Table 99 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	288
Table 100 MBRR Table S32 – List of external Mechanisms.....	291

List of Figures

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year.....	43
Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme	50
Figure 3 Expenditure by major type	63
Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF	82
Figure 5 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)	134
Figure 6 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash-backed reserves and accumulated funds	139

Abbreviations and Acronyms

AARTO	Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences	L	Litre
AGSA	Auditor-General South Africa	LMCDP	Lungile Mtshali Community Development Project
ARS	Application Rationalisation Strategy	M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative	MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
BSC	Budget Steering Committee	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
CBD	Central Business District	MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act
CBO	Community Based Organisation	MHDP	Municipal Housing Development Plan
CBP	Community Based Projects	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
CCA	Customer Care Areas	MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
CCC	Customer Care Centres	MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
CIF	Capital Investment Framework	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
CIPC	Companies and Intellectual Property Commission	MSDF	Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
CM	City Manager	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
CODESA	Convention for a Democratic South Africa	MVRA/ DLTC	Motor Vehicle Registering Authority / Driver's Licensing Testing Centre
COO	Chief Operating Officer	NDP	National Development Plan
CPI	Consumer Price Index	NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Programme Grant
CPIX	Consumer Price Index excluding mortgage costs	NERSA	National Energy Regulator South Africa
CRM	Customer Relations Management	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisations
CSIR	Council of Scientific and Industrial Research	NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
DCS	Digital City Systems	NOC	Network Operation Centre
DEMS	Disaster and Emergency Management Services	NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
DMTN	Domestic Medium-term Note	NT	National Treasury
DORA	Division of Revenue Act	NUSP	National Upgrading Support Programme
EDC	Ekurhuleni Development Company	OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
EE	Employment Equity	OPCA	Operation Clean Audit
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	OPM	Organisational Performance Management

EM	Executive Mayor	PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
EMIS	Engineering Management Information System	PDI	Previously Disadvantaged Individuals
CoE	City of Ekurhuleni	PHC	Provincial Health Care
EMPD	Ekurhuleni Metro Police Department	PMO	Project Management Office
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	PMS	Performance Management System
ERM	Environmental Resource Management	PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
ERP	Enterprise Resource Planning	PPI	Producer Price Index
FBE	Free basic electricity	PPP	Public Private Partnership
FBS	Free basic services	PRASA	Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	PSI	Public Services Infrastructure
GDP	Gross domestic product	PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure System
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy	RFP	Request for Proposal
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	RG	Restructuring Grant
GGDS	Gauteng Growth and Development Strategy	R&M	Repair & Maintenance
GPG	Gauteng Provincial Government	RMEP	Revenue Management
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting Practice	RMTC	Road Management Traffic Corporation
HR	Human Resources	RSDF	Regional Spatial Development Framework
HSDG	Human Settlement Development Grant	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
HSDP	Human Settlement Development Plan	SAMSA	South African Maritime Safety Authority
IBALCO	IDP Budget Asset and Liability Committee	SAPS	South African Police Services
IBT	Inclining Block Tariff	SCOA	Standard Chart of Accounts
ICT	Information Communication Technology	SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Strategy	SIP	Strategic Implementation Plan
IMS	Intelligent Metering Systems	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme	SRAC	Sports, Recreation, Arts and Culture
IR	Institutional Review	STS	Standard Transfer Specification
IRPTN	Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network	UCC	Unified Command Centre
IT	Information Technology	USDG	Urban Settlement Development Grant
KPA	Key Performance Area	VAT	Value Added Tax
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	WMS	Waste Management Services
kWh	kilowatt hour		

Part 1 – Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

It has been a year since this administration presented its first Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2017/18. Indeed, from the outset we had articulated that this fifth administration will be running a people-centred government, meaning that our budgeting systems must respond to the needs of the people.

The 2017/18 MTREF was the first of our 5-year term, following the renewal of the local government mandate through the 2016 Local Government Elections. The outcomes of those elections constituted a unique political framework for governance, a council coalition in order to constitute an administration – an administration that has demonstrated the maturing politics in our City.

We are now tabling the 2018/2019 Budget, which is responding to the national government directive to respond to the need to create jobs and improve our economy – while at the same time providing and expanding sustainable quality and equitable services to our people and customers.

The budget is an important instrument to translate strategic ideas into practical policies with precise implementation and evaluation plans. Our response to the country's programme to create jobs, alleviate poverty and address the inequalities of the past, should be a budget that demonstrates that initiatives and developments that can create jobs such as infrastructure, get prioritised.

Therefore, our expenditure on capital projects such as housing, roads infrastructure, water and energy infrastructure, social development; Sports, Recreation Arts and Culture infrastructure as well as expanded skills development initiatives are important components of this fiscal strategy. Not only will this result in job creation, but will go a long way to ensuring that our infrastructure handles future developments and does not collapse as we continue to witness in-migration as a region.

Indeed, our course remains that of creating a society where all have water, electricity, sanitation, jobs, housing, public transport, quality health care, adequate nutrition, recreation and a clean environment – in line with the 'Pro Poor' agenda.

In outlining the political strategy of advancing the mandate of the City of Ekurhuleni for the next 5 years, I have repeatedly asserted the principle of a 'Pro Poor' approach to governance as our guiding philosophy. The main thesis of this philosophy is to consistently prioritise the needs of the most underdeveloped sections of our city in the strategic framework and delivery plans of our administration.

We do understand that for this to happen, we need revenue. Indeed, we do have limited financial resources, but this does not mean that we cannot use the limited resources we already have effectively. Therefore, the issue of improving our revenue streams remains a critical priority. We need new innovations beyond the normal revenue streams. Our collection rate and credit control must improve to assist us recover millions we are owed as a City. Cost containment measures remain on our radar because such savings will go a long way to assisting in critical service delivery projects.

While our medium term revenue and expenditure framework sets the tone for our approach to expanding access to decent services for the poor, improving the quality of service already being provided and our fiscal strategy to stimulate employment creation,

transformation of local economic structures and the pursuit of sustainable economic growth, the budget also seeks to reinforce the pursuit of long-term projects that have been inherited from previous administrations.

The realisation of the Aerotropolis Masterplan, Revitalisation of Manufacturing, Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network, Quantum Leap, the Germiston Precinct and the restructuring and boosting of Township Economies and the Rehabilitation of Dams and Lakes, among others – remain exigent.

All said and done, while we must strive to ensure that we effectively carry-out our programme, this must happen within the confines of the law. We shall therefore ensure that all the systems and processes we have put in place to avoid wasteful, irregular and unauthorised expenditure are executed. It remains our determination and commitment to ensure that we do everything in line with the Municipal Finance Management Act and other relevant legislations as we steadily move towards a clean audit.

In this regard, we have introduced a mid-term audit process which will guide us on areas of concern as we work towards the end of each financial year.

Our success in realising our targets depends on the political leadership, city officials and communities working together. I am confident that all of us are up to the task and will play our part to help our City to be the best that it can be.

Yours in Public Service,

Cllr Mzwandile Masina
The Executive Mayor.

1.2 Council Resolutions

On 28 March 2018, the Executive Mayor will table to the City of Ekurhuleni's Council the 2018/19 MTREF in terms of section 16(2) of the MFMA. The Council will consider the following resolutions:

1. The Council of the City Of Ekurhuleni, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) **APPROVES** and **ADOPTS**:
 - 1.1 The draft budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table 22 on page 55;
 - 1.1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table 23 on page 58;
 - 1.1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table 25 on page 61; and
 - 1.1.4 Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table 26 on page 64.
 - 1.2 The financial position, cash flow budget, cash backed reserve / accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table 27 on page 69;
 - 1.2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table 28 on page 72
 - 1.2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table 29 on page 72;
 - 1.2.4 Asset management as contained in Table 30 on page 76, and
 - 1.2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table 31 on page 83.
2. The Council of the City of Ekurhuleni, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) **APPROVES** and **ADOPTS** with effect from 1 July 2018:
 - 2.1 Schedule 1 - Tariffs for property rates.
 - 2.2 Schedule 2 – Tariffs for electricity.
 - 2.3 Schedule 3 - Tariffs for the supply of water.
 - 2.4 Schedule 4 - Tariffs for the supply of sewer.
 - 2.5 Schedule 5 – Tariffs for waste management services.

– as set out in Annexure C
3. The Council of the City of Ekurhuleni, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) **APPROVES** and **ADOPTS** with effect from 1 July 2018 the tariffs for other services, as set out in the various tariff schedules as contained in Annexure C.
4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of the City of Ekurhuleni **APPROVES**:
 - 4.1 **That** cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates and user charges for services to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of the municipality's funding and reserves policy as prescribed by Section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

- 4.2 **That** the municipality **BE PERMITTED** to enter into long-term borrowings for the funding of the capital programmes in respect of the 2018/19 financial year limited to an amount of R3.443 billion, 2019/20 financial year limited to an amount of R3.769 billion and 2020/21 financial year limited to an amount of R3.416 billion, in terms of Section 46 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.
- 4.3 **That** the Municipal Manager **BE AUTHORISED** to sign all necessary agreements and documents to give effect to the above lending programme.
- 4.4 **That** the taking up of an external loan of R3.443 billion to fund the 2018/19 Capital Budget **BE APPROVED** for a term of 10 to 15 years and that a further report be submitted to Council to give feedback on the public comments received in this regard before the transaction is finalised.
5. To guide the implementation of the municipality’s annual budget, the Council of the City of Ekurhuleni EKURHULENI **APPROVES** the policies as set out in the Annexures of this document.
- | | |
|--------------|--|
| Annexure D1 | Medium-term Budget Policy Statement (reviewed) |
| Annexure D2 | Pricing Policy Statement (reviewed) |
| Annexure D3 | Property Rates Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D4 | Provision of Free Basic Electricity Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D5 | Waste Management Services Tariff Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D6 | Consumer Deposit Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D7 | Indigent Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D8 | Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D9 | Provision for Doubtful Debtors and Debtors Write Off (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D10 | Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D11 | Municipal Entity Financial Support Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D12 | Accounting Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D13 | Electricity Metering for Residential and business Customers (reviewed) |
| Annexure D14 | Policy for the Vending of Pre-Paid Electricity (reviewed) |
| Annexure D15 | Policy for Correction of Meter Reading and Billing Data (reviewed) |
| Annexure D16 | Electricity Tariff policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D17 | Virement Policy (reviewed) |
| Annexure D18 | Consumer Agreement Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D19 | Supply Chain Management Policy (remains unchanged) |
| Annexure D20 | Treasury Policy (remains unchanged) |
6. **To** ensure oversight of the municipal entities, as required by Section 89 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Council **APPROVES** the salaries and benefits of the Municipal Entities to be in line with the proposed increases as set out in the budget of City Of Ekurhuleni.
7. **That** the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the City Manager **BE DELEGATED** the authority to adjust the 2018/19 Operating and Capital Budgets (income and expenditure) with:

-
- 7.1 all operating and capital grants received in addition to the currently gazetted DORA grants
 - 7.2 income received for recoverable jobs
 - 7.3 insurance claims received
 - 7.4 developers' contributions received
 - 7.5 transactions on the internal cost management structure
 - 7.6 disbursement of centralised budgets
8. **That** the Chief Financial Officer **BE AUTHORISED** to amend the structure on the financial system, in collaboration with the Heads of Departments, to align the financial system to the outcome of the Institutional Review and the new Standard Chart of Accounts (SCOA), structure proposed by National Treasury.
 9. **That**, in order to facilitate multi-year budgeting, departments **BE AUTHORISED** to commit projects on the 2018/19 and 2019/20 budgets, on both internal and confirmed external funding sources.
 10. **That** authority **BE GRANTED**, to a maximum amount of R200 m, in respect of bank overdraft facilities and/or the raising of short-term loans, including loans at call from Council's bankers, for the financial year ending 30 June 2018 in order to finance temporarily –
 - Expenditure on the Capital Budget; or
 - Expenditure on the Operating Budget incurred in anticipation of the receipt of revenue estimated and from which the expenditure would have been defrayed.
 11. **That** the City Of Ekurhuleni's draft IDP for 2018/19 as contained in **Annexure "A"** **BE ADOPTED**.
 12. **That** the copy of the draft IDP **BE SUBMITTED** to the MEC for Local Government for comments.
 13. **That** the MEC for Local Government **BE REQUESTED** to approve the City of Ekurhuleni Draft IDP for 2018/19 as its Land Development Objectives as envisaged in Section 72a of the Development Facilitation Act."

1.3 Executive Summary

Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. This includes the compilation of the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

The City's GDS and IDP are its principal strategic planning instruments, which directly guide and inform its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation, which directly informs the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

With the compilation of the 2018/19 Draft Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF), each department/function had to review its business planning processes taking into account their individual departmental strategies. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially inform the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

The current slowdown of the economy will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection hence a conservative approach was followed for projecting revenue. These circumstances make it essential for municipalities to reprioritise expenditure and implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The compilation of the draft MTREF therefore remains a huge challenge to balance the budget between the limited revenue resources available and the immense need to provide quality service delivery to our community. Tariff increases must be limited to be within the affordability levels of our community and must still promote economic growth to ensure financial sustainability.

The 2018/19 budget is based on an expected growth rate of 1% for all services except electricity. Electricity consumption in CoE is showing a decline in unit sales for the 5 consecutive years. The national drive to reduce energy consumption as well as the development of alternative energy sources (i.e. solar systems) is having a serious impact in the growth of income from electricity. Therefore, **no growth in electricity sales** is expected in 2018/19.

The MTREF used the guidelines set by the Minister of Finance in his Medium-term Budget Policy Statement Speech as well as the guidelines in terms of Circular No.91 dated 07 March 2018 as issued by National Treasury. The **inflation outlook** as set out in the Circular is set at **5.3%**.

It is proposed that the **property rate tariff increase by 10%** for the 2018/19 financial year, which is still in line with the tariff increase set in the current MTREF approved by Council.

National treasury circular no 91 provided for NERSA guidelines that the bulk purchase tariff from Eskom will increase by 7.32% for Eskom users and for municipalities. The CoE will pass electricity tariff increase that ranges between 5.23% and 8.5% to its customers.

Rand Water indicated a tariff increase **12.96%, being 12.2% plus the Water research levy of 0.76%**. In terms of Water Research Act, 1971, Rand Water was tasked to collect the Water research levy which is not part of the Rand Water's tariff, for payment to Water Research Commission.

Sanitation tariffs will increase by 9%. This is based on the cost of sewer purification rendered by ERWAT.

Refuse removal tariff increase was set at 7.5% for all users. This is largely based on the increase of the main cost drivers of the service. Sundry tariff increases will be limited, in

most instances, to be within the CPI rate. A summary of the increases is contained later in this report.

The impact of the above tariff increases on households is estimated to vary between 9.2% and 10.2%, as set out in Table 15 MBRR Table SA14 – household bills on page 40.

In order to sustain the services rendered to our community the **repair and maintenance** budget has been increased to R2.9 billion in 2018/19 as compared to R2.8 billion in 2017/18.

The financial sustainability of the 2018/19 MTREF is largely dependent on the collection level of billed income. Provision is made for a **collection level of 94%**.

The **Capital Budget of R6.7 billion for 2018/19 is 1.3% more** when compared to the 2017/18 Adjusted Budget. Entities (**R128 million**) are also included in the Capital Budget of **R6.7 billion**.

The Capital Budget is largely driven by projects emanating from the GDS 2055, IDP and projects identified by the community as well as the backlog in services.

In terms of Council's social commitment to assist the poorer communities in Ekurhuleni provision was also made for the supply of free basic services and social contributions to identified structures in Ekurhuleni.

All residential owners will **continue to receive assessment rate exemption on the value of their homes. The first R150 000 is exempted for assessment rates**. Various other grants on assessment rates, such as pensioners' rebate, rebate to low income people, properties zoned for religious purposes, will continue in the new year.

Council will continue with the **supply of free basic water and sanitation to residents**. All residents receive **6KI of water sanitation free**, whilst indigents receive an additional **3KI** per month.

However, based on the growing demand by national government, Council will have to reconsider the free supply of services to ALL communities. Free basic water and sanitation should in future only be supplied to the poorer communities and not all communities. Council is in a process to analyse the impact and various options for future implementation.

The slow pace in registering indigents forced Council to consider an alternative option in addressing the indigents. Similar to the process followed by other cities in SA, Council adopted the targeted approach. This implies that **all residents with property values of less than R150 000 are regarded as deemed indigent**.

The total amount budgeted for **free basic services and social grants** to our community amounts to **R4.0 billion**.

The MTREF for the 2018/19 Multi-year budget, with comparative information is as follows:

Table 1 Operating Budget Summary

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET	F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	F00 R'000 PROJECTED	F01 R'000 2018/19	% B to B	% Of Total	F02 R'000 2019/20	F03 R'000 2020/21
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
CONSOLIDATED TOTAL									
INCOME									
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE									
Property Rates	(5,066,264)	(5,210,905)	(3,149,413)	(5,210,905)	(5,769,521)	10.72%	15.38%	(6,269,946)	(6,813,658)
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	(164,257)	(139,257)	(79,443)	(135,965)	(138,197)	-0.76%	0.37%	(145,107)	(152,363)
Licenses and Permits	(319,873)	(319,873)	(170,843)	(488,557)	(338,745)	5.90%	0.90%	(359,069)	(380,614)
Transfers and Subsidies	(7,790,389)	(7,813,794)	(4,467,497)	(7,813,794)	(8,270,351)	5.84%	22.05%	(8,636,020)	(9,259,617)
- Operational: Allocations in Kind	(7,915)	(7,915)	(32)	(7,915)	(5,371)	-32.14%	0.01%	(5,693)	(6,056)
- Operational: Monetary	(5,478,432)	(5,573,951)	(3,815,980)	(5,573,951)	(6,062,646)	8.77%	16.17%	(6,397,945)	(6,867,134)
- Capital: Allocations in Kind	(378)	(378)	(1,705)	(378)	(402)	6.50%	0.00%	(428)	(456)
- Capital: Monetary	(2,303,664)	(2,231,550)	(649,780)	(2,231,550)	(2,201,931)	-1.33%	5.87%	(2,231,953)	(2,385,971)
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(13,340,784)	(13,483,829)	(7,867,196)	(13,649,220)	(14,516,814)	7.66%	38.71%	(15,410,143)	(16,606,252)
EXCHANGE REVENUE									
Service Charges	(19,331,647)	(19,214,336)	(11,715,354)	(19,022,262)	(20,559,983)	7.00%	54.82%	(22,438,040)	(24,489,916)
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(970,930)	(924,237)	(347,571)	(878,311)	(945,966)	2.35%	2.52%	(993,258)	(1,042,913)
Operational Revenue	(24,475)	(24,475)	(13,926)	(24,475)	(24,981)	2.07%	0.07%	(26,238)	(27,556)
Rental from Fixed Assets	(118,429)	(118,429)	(59,887)	(110,418)	(127,763)	7.88%	0.34%	(134,596)	(141,799)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(1,153,392)	(1,153,392)	(645,183)	(1,126,750)	(1,328,745)	15.20%	3.54%	(1,442,110)	(1,555,702)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(21,598,873)	(21,434,869)	(12,781,919)	(21,162,216)	(22,987,437)	7.24%	61.29%	(25,034,242)	(27,257,886)
TOTAL INCOME	(34,939,657)	(34,918,698)	(20,649,115)	(34,811,436)	(37,504,250)	7.40%	100.00%	(40,444,385)	(43,864,137)
EXPENDITURE									
Employee Related Costs	8,053,523	7,962,224	4,601,870	7,962,224	8,692,563	9.17%	24.68%	9,491,346	10,389,639
Senior Management	86,444	86,444	43,273	86,444	85,809	-0.74%	0.24%	93,065	101,103
- SM - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	83,994	83,994	41,368	83,994	82,395	-1.90%	0.23%	89,386	97,137
- SM - Social Contributions	2,450	2,450	1,905	2,450	3,414	39.33%	0.01%	3,679	3,966
Municipal Staff	7,967,079	7,875,780	4,558,597	7,875,780	8,606,755	9.28%	24.43%	9,398,281	10,288,536
- MS - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	6,616,409	6,525,361	3,751,383	6,525,361	7,117,342	9.07%	20.20%	7,765,773	8,501,292
- MS - Social Contributions	1,494,782	1,494,530	765,251	1,494,530	1,566,952	4.85%	4.45%	1,715,522	1,877,910
- MS - Post Retirement Benefit	32,585	32,585	50,174	32,585	99,156	204.30%	0.28%	110,485	121,236
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(176,696)	(176,696)	(8,210)	(176,696)	(176,696)	0.00%	-0.50%	(193,500)	(211,902)
Remuneration of Councillors	130,316	133,816	71,250	133,816	151,062	12.89%	0.43%	160,881	171,338
- ROC - Allowances & Service Related Benefits	124,441	127,941	68,721	127,941	146,272	14.33%	0.42%	155,780	165,906
- ROC - Social Contributions	5,875	5,875	2,529	5,875	4,789	-18.48%	0.01%	5,101	5,432
Contracted Services	3,904,725	4,062,939	1,977,690	4,025,613	4,110,698	1.18%	11.67%	4,367,309	4,603,072
- Outsource Services	2,019,180	2,058,867	1,086,217	2,041,882	2,164,175	5.11%	6.14%	2,321,006	2,452,546
- Consultants and Professional Services	460,982	498,524	176,058	492,488	373,455	-25.09%	1.06%	377,659	380,403
- Contractors	1,424,564	1,505,548	715,415	1,491,242	1,573,068	4.48%	4.47%	1,668,645	1,770,123
Operational Cost	1,249,317	1,268,183	536,075	1,234,377	1,111,818	-12.33%	3.16%	1,150,515	1,186,250
Inventory	2,047,974	1,999,495	824,171	1,963,783	2,026,111	1.33%	5.75%	2,185,073	2,355,048
Bulk Purchases	12,221,456	12,321,455	7,266,273	12,321,455	13,479,345	9.40%	38.26%	14,929,414	16,427,410
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	801,404	665,462	325,692	665,462	992,048	49.08%	2.82%	1,076,811	1,156,190
Operating Leases	49,818	48,818	23,733	48,465	45,269	-7.27%	0.13%	49,648	54,196
Contribution for Bad Debt	1,549,864	1,332,553	899,797	1,332,553	1,436,095	7.77%	4.08%	1,551,377	1,675,326
Transfers and Subsidies	484,724	749,332	366,620	749,332	897,064	19.72%	2.55%	803,968	845,602
- Operational: Monetary	483,964	748,572	366,536	748,572	896,235	19.73%	2.54%	803,101	844,661
- Capital: Monetary	760	760	85	760	829	9.15%	0.00%	866	941
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,076,706	2,076,706	1,216,873	2,076,706	2,224,619	7.12%	6.32%	2,377,382	2,544,840
Income Tax	-	-	-	-	59,989	100.00%	0.17%	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	32,569,827	32,620,983	18,110,044	32,513,787	35,226,681	7.99%	100.00%	38,143,724	41,408,910
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(2,369,830)	(2,297,715)	(2,539,072)	(2,297,650)	(2,277,569)	-0.88%		(2,300,661)	(2,455,227)
DISP OF FIXED AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS	15,000	15,000	(1,679)	15,000	14,578	(0)		15,307	16,073
FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENT	-	-	(1,030)	-	700	100.00%		700	700
INVENTORY	-	-	804	-	-	0.00%		-	-
TOTAL GAINS AND LOSSES	15,000	15,000	(1,905)	15,000	15,278			16,007	16,773
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(2,354,830)	(2,282,715)	(2,540,977)	(2,282,650)	(2,262,291)			(2,284,654)	(2,438,455)
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(3,129,817)	(3,129,817)	(2,023,665)	(3,129,817)	(3,360,555)	0		(3,360,555)	(3,360,555)
TOTAL CHARGES	3,129,817	3,129,817	2,107,493	3,129,817	3,360,555	0		3,360,555	3,360,555
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	-	-	83,828	-	-	0.00%		-	-
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(2,354,830)	(2,282,715)	(2,457,149)	(2,282,650)	(2,262,291)			(2,284,654)	(2,438,455)

The surplus of R2.2 billion reflected in 2018/19 is including the capital grant income recognised to fund Capital Expenditure. The mSCOA Framework currently under implementation does not provide for transfer to capital budget as an item, with the result that the operating surplus includes the capital grant income of R2.2 billion. Table 2 below depicts the surplus after the capital grants as R8.6 million in 2018/19.

Table 2 Consolidated Overview of the 2018/19 MTREF

CONSOLIDATED	Amended Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Operating Revenue	34,918,698,077	37,504,250,473	40,444,384,824	43,864,137,415
Total Operating Expenditure	32,620,982,834	35,226,681,086	38,143,723,552	41,408,910,012
Total Gains and Losses	15,000,000	15,278,401	16,007,321	16,772,687
<i>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</i>	2,282,715,243	2,262,290,986	2,284,653,951	2,438,454,716
<i>Less Grant Income recognised to fund Capital Expenditure</i>	(2,281,549,911)	(2,251,930,944)	(2,281,953,454)	(2,435,970,586)
<i>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year after Capital Grants</i>	1,165,332	10,360,042	2,700,497	2,484,130

Alignment of the financial structure to SCOA Framework has resulted in the classification changes for some of the categories (the cost of free basic services is netted of against services charges).

Total operating **revenue** (which includes capital grant income) has grown by 7.4% or **R2.5 billion** for the 2018/19 financial year when compared to the 2017/18 Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue is increasing with 7.8% and 8.5% respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R8.9 billion over the MTREF when compared to the 2017/18 financial year.

Total operating **expenditure** amounts to **R35.2 billion** in the 2018/19 financial year. Thus, it translates into a **budgeted surplus of R10.3 million**. When compared to the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has grown by 8.0% in the 2018/19 budget. The operating surplus for the two outer years amounts to R2.7 million and R2.4 million respectively.

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

Statistics from the 2011 National Census show that the population of City of Ekurhuleni has increased by an average of 3.14% annually. A large portion of these residents are unemployed, which results in an increase in services and expenditure but not necessarily an increase in the income base of Council.

For the City of Ekurhuleni to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that the city is faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the city and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 94% annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;

-
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
 - Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
 - The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
 - Tariff policies of the city.

The following table is a summary of the 2018/19 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 3 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source (Source: NT Table A4)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	3,693,387	3,946,659	4,053,558	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,769,521	6,446,630	7,191,450
Service charges - electricity revenue	11,215,634	11,824,170	12,903,560	13,027,720	12,942,538	12,945,002	12,945,002	13,629,624	14,790,206	16,049,644
Service charges - water revenue	2,970,665	3,217,167	3,394,866	4,087,720	4,060,391	3,478,894	3,478,894	3,952,805	3,976,819	4,004,025
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,005,144	1,054,668	1,110,388	1,355,300	1,344,228	1,330,792	1,330,792	1,478,434	1,626,258	1,870,152
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,040,979	961,447	1,273,651	1,214,668	1,326,935	1,267,574	1,267,574	1,372,656	1,477,079	1,589,333
Service charges - other	72,037	73,002	63,937	122,479	141,442	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	62,455	59,256	67,521	112,682	112,683	110,418	110,418	127,763	134,596	141,799
Interest earned - external investments	519,167	632,624	536,303	400,107	400,971	379,466	379,466	422,168	443,262	465,411
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	292,740	459,031	304,694	468,562	468,086	497,446	497,446	522,305	548,420	575,841
Dividends received	-	-	-	90	90	90	90	92	94	95
Fines, penalties and forfeits	313,355	319,360	346,153	402,592	331,748	135,965	135,965	138,197	145,107	152,363
Licences and permits	53,622	51,651	50,249	51,456	49,086	488,557	488,557	338,745	359,069	380,614
Agency services	257,983	276,375	282,219	319,873	319,873	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3,882,315	4,464,972	5,047,640	5,406,054	5,651,483	5,581,866	5,581,866	6,041,414	6,385,921	6,838,340
Other revenue	193,547	160,717	157,024	232,263	979,837	1,152,534	1,152,534	1,280,402	1,381,145	1,474,667
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	-	-	(700)	(700)	(700)
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	25,573,029	27,501,101	29,591,762	32,417,473	33,345,298	32,579,509	32,579,509	35,073,425	37,713,908	40,733,034

Table 4 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source (this represents the revenue per source as a percentage of the total revenue)

Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	Year 2016/17	Current year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						Proportionate % of Total Budget		
	Audited Actual R' 000	Adjusted Budget R' 000	%	Budget Year 2018/19 R '000	%	Budget Year +1 2019/20 R '000	%	Budget Year +2 2020/21 R '000	%	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Source												
Property Rates	4,053,558	5,210,905	15.6%	5,769,521	16.3%	6,269,946	16.4%	6,813,658	16.4%	16.3%	16.4%	16.4%
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	12,906,311	12,942,538	38.8%	13,756,088	39.0%	14,927,420	39.1%	16,198,521	39.1%	39.0%	39.1%	39.1%
Service Charges - Water Revenue	3,395,581	4,060,391	12.2%	3,952,805	11.2%	4,395,073	11.5%	4,886,698	11.8%	11.2%	11.5%	11.8%
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,109,672	1,344,228	4.0%	1,478,434	4.2%	1,626,258	4.3%	1,788,864	4.3%	4.2%	4.3%	4.3%
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,273,529	1,326,935	4.0%	1,372,656	3.9%	1,489,289	3.9%	1,615,834	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%
Service Charges - Other	61,307	141,442	0.4%	–	0.0%	–	0.0%	–	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	67,521	112,683	0.3%	127,763	0.4%	134,596	0.4%	141,799	0.3%	0.4%	0.4%	0.3%
Interest earned - External Investments	536,303	400,971	1.2%	422,368	1.2%	443,474	1.2%	465,635	1.1%	1.2%	1.2%	1.1%
Interest earned -Outstanding Debtors	304,694	468,086	1.4%	522,305	1.5%	548,420	1.4%	575,841	1.4%	1.5%	1.4%	1.4%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	346,153	331,748	1.0%	138,197	0.4%	145,107	0.4%	152,363	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%	0.4%
Licenses and Permits	50,249	49,086	0.1%	338,745	1.0%	359,069	0.9%	380,614	0.9%	1.0%	0.9%	0.9%
Agency Services	282,219	319,873	1.0%	–	0.0%	–	0.0%	–	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Transfers Recognised - Operational	5,047,640	5,651,483	16.9%	6,068,018	17.2%	6,403,638	16.8%	6,873,286	16.6%	17.2%	16.8%	16.6%
Other Revenue	157,024	979,927	2.9%	1,355,019	3.8%	1,469,712	3.8%	1,584,600	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%	3.8%
Gains on Disposal of PPE	–	5,000	0.0%	(700)	0.0%	(700)	0.0%	(700)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total Revenue (Excluding Capital Transfers and Contributions)	29,591,762	33,345,298	100.0%	35,301,217	100.0%	38,211,303	100.0%	41,477,011	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total Revenue from Rates and Service Charges	22,799,959	25,026,439	75.1%	26,329,504	74.6%	28,707,986	75.1%	31,303,575	75.5%			

Revenue generated from rates and services charges contributes 75.1% (in 2018/19) of the total revenue basket for the city. The percentage is slightly higher than the previous year mainly as a result that the increase on service charges is higher than the sundry and other income sources.

Details in this regard are contained in Table 25 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) on page 61.

Electricity is the biggest source of income and represents R13.7 billion or 39% of the total income budget in 2018/19. This contribution from electricity increases also to 39.1% in both outer years.

Property rates revenue amount to 16.3% or R5.7 billion. This includes income forgone.

Transfers and subsidies recognised amount to R6 billion or 17.2% of total income budget in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R6.8 billion by 2020/21. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium-term.

Table 5 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	2,387,871	2,576,154	3,114,230	3,419,339	3,423,842	3,423,842	3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
Local Government Equitable Share	2,042,951	2,181,182	2,381,367	2,719,861	2,719,861	2,719,861	3,145,138	3,478,292	3,848,841
Finance Management	1,250	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,000	1,000	1,000
Public Transport and Systems	10,000	30,000	40,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	216,592	233,631	244,790
Integrated City Development Grant	40,323	43,194							
EPWP Operational	6,422	13,709	22,125	44,718	44,718	44,718	25,054		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	286,925	307,019	669,688	533,710	538,213	538,213	436,653	436,150	451,568
Provincial Government:	277,758	402,172	303,501	372,460	383,475	383,475	348,940	369,851	369,851
Health subsidy	111,952	117,885	124,133	130,340	130,340	130,340	137,900	145,622	145,622
Ambulance subsidy	136,040	143,043	150,624	158,155	158,155	158,155	167,328	176,698	176,698
SETA	7,374	1,553	9,025	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	22,392	139,691	19,720	58,833	69,849	69,849	18,580	22,399	22,399
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	2,665,629	2,978,327	3,417,731	3,791,798	3,807,317	3,807,317	4,173,377	4,518,923	4,916,050

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:									
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	1,888,481	1,954,852	1,792,444	2,294,664	2,222,460	2,222,460	2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
MIG/USDG	1,569,981	1,550,181	1,220,664	1,451,300	1,458,895	1,458,895	1,535,084	1,635,802	1,734,386
Public Transport and Systems	240,000	309,296	410,002	660,718	580,718	580,718	478,048	445,521	471,716
INEP	61,000	50,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	45,000	38,000	32,000
Electrification Demand Side Management	17,500	18,000	15,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	14,000	13,065	15,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]	–	27,375	106,778	130,646	130,847	130,847	120,799	90,565	123,869
Provincial Government:	1,000	31,487	25,561	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]	1,000	31,487	25,561	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
District Municipality: [insert description]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers: [insert description]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	1,889,481	1,986,339	1,818,005	2,303,664	2,231,550	2,231,550	2,201,931	2,231,953	2,385,971
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	4,555,110	4,964,666	5,235,736	6,095,463	6,038,867	6,038,867	6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021

Grants allocations from the Provincial Sphere are as provided in the 2017/18 extra ordinary gazette as the 2018/19 extra-ordinary gazette is not yet received, changes will be effected in the final budget.

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the city.

The principles set out in the Medium-term Budget Policy and Pricing Policy Statement formed the basis of tariff settings.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the interests of poor households, other customers and ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. For this reason, municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6% upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target in the budget narratives. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increases of Rand Water tariffs are beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's water tariffs is largely outside the control of the city. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the city's future financial position and viability.

The current challenge facing the city is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the city has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows:

1.4.1 Property Rates

The Municipal Property Rates Act came into effect on the 1 July 2009. In terms of section 46 of the Act, the market value of a property, if sold on the date of valuation in the open market by a willing seller to a willing buyer, is to be realised in the valuation roll.

In terms of section 8 of the Act, a municipality may in terms of the criteria set out in its rates policy levy different rates for different categories of rateable property, which may include categories determined according to the –

- a. Use of the property
- b. Permitted use of the property
- c. A Combination of (a) and (b).

In terms of section 15(1) of the Act, a municipality may in terms of criteria set out in its rates policy –

- a. Exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or
- b. Grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or to the owners of a specific category of properties a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties.

Categories of properties and owners in respect of which rebates are granted may in accordance with section 15(2) include the following:

- (a) residential properties;
- (b) industrial properties;
- (c) business and commercial properties;
- (d) agricultural properties;
- (e) mining and quarries;
- (f) public service purpose properties;
- (g) public service infrastructure;
- (h) public benefit activity property;
- (i) vacant land;

Other Categories

- (j) state-owned properties;
- (k) municipal properties;
- (l) privately owned towns serviced by the owner;
- (m) informal settlements;
- (n) protected areas;
- (o) properties on which national monuments are proclaimed;
- (p) Places of worship

In terms of section 17 of the Act, the following rates, are deemed to be “impermissible”:

- a. the first 30% of the market value of Public Services Infrastructure;
- b. on any property referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (e), (g) and (h) of the definition of public service infrastructure
- c. on those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or a national botanical garden;
- d. on mineral rights within the meaning of paragraph (b) of the definition of “property” in section 1;
- e. on the first R15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of a municipality to a category determined by the municipality –
 - i. for residential purposes; or
 - ii. for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property are used for residential purposes;
- f. on a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residential residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.

The Municipal Property Rates amendment act (29 of 2014) will become effective 1 July 2018 and Property Rates Policy have been amended to included changes.

FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

The following factors were taken into consideration in the determination of proposed rates:

- i. Operational and capital funding requirements.
 - ii. Market values of properties as published in second general valuation roll (GV 2013), including supplementary valuation rolls published after implementation date, compiled in terms of Municipal Property Rates act.
 - iii. Anticipated property developments and growth in supplementary property values.
- Value of properties as per published general and supplementary valuation rolls, can be summarized as follows:

Rating Code	Rate Code Description	Number	Market Value
1	Residential	569,831	343,198,580,233
2	Industrial	7,710	50,351,582,497
3	Business And Commercial	13,876	95,190,660,099
4	Agricultural	2,932	6,703,861,910
8	Municipal Properties	438	1,795,064,000
9	Public Service Infrastructure	1,701	23,009,670,000
11	Informal Settlements	5,959	479,443,000
12	Mining And Quarries	80	153,458,250
13	Vacant Land	37,957	13,664,133,790
14	Protected Areas	25	108,177,000
15	National Monument	1	4,720,000
25	Private Towns	3	2,600,000
30	Public Service Purpose Properties	589	6,575,448,000
31	Public Service Benefit Properties	6	177,308,000
		641,108	541,414,706,779

In order to realize required funding and based on differential rating ratio's in respect of individual categories of properties, it is proposed that residential base rate remain unchanged with 0,00916c, but be based on market value of property as reflected in valuation roll.

Tariffs per rating category will be as follows:

Table 6 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2018/19 financial year

Rate Code	Category	Ratio	Current Tariff (1 July 2017)	Proposed tariff (from 1 July 2018)
1	Residential	1	0.00916	0.01008
2	Industrial	2.5	0.02290	0.02519
3	Business and Commercial	2	0.01832	0.02015
4	Agriculture	0.25	0.00229	0.00252
30	State Owned Properties	2	0.01832	0.02015
8	Municipal Properties	2	0.01832	0.02015
9	Public Services Infrastructure (PSI)	0.25	0.00229	0.00252
10	Public Service Purpose Properties (PSP)	2	0.01832	0.02015
35	Public Benefit Activity Properties	0.25	0.00229	0.00252
25	Private Towns	1	0.00916	0.01008
11	Informal Settlements	1	0.00916	0.01008
12	Mining and Quarries	3	0.02748	0.03023
13	Vacant Land	4	0.03664	0.04030
14	Protected Areas	1	0.00916	N/A
15	National Monuments	1	0.00916	0.01008

EXCLUSIONS AND REBATES

With the exception of Aged / Pensioners rebate, Disability grantees and medically boarded persons, exclusions and rebates as per item 4 of tariff schedule, will remain unchanged.

Sliding scale in respect of item 4.5 - Aged / Pensioners rebate, Disability grantees and medically boarded persons have been amended as follows:

Average Monthly earnings in respect of preceding 12 months.	
R0.00 to R 3 200.00 (2 x State pensions when amended)	100 % rebate on assessment rates
R3,200.01 to R6,800.00	85% rebate on assessment rates
R6,800.01 to R10,000.00	70% rebate on assessment rates
R10,000.01 to R11,000.00	55% rebate on assessment rates
R11,000.01 to R16,500.00	40% rebate on assessment rates

1.4.2 Sale of Water and Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

Rand Water indicated a tariff increase **12.96%**, being **12.2% plus the Water research levy of 0.76%**. In terms of Water Research Act, 1971, Rand Water was tasked to collect the Water research levy which is not part of the Rand Water's tariff, for payment to Water Research Commission.

The factors considered for the proposed tariff increase include the following:

- DWS Raw water abstraction costs – this includes the pumping of untreated water from the Sterkfontein Dam (source) to the Vaal River System and the treatment of AMD (acid mine drainage)
- TCTA raw water charge – this talks to the Augmentation Scheme – Lesotho Highlands Water Project (Phase 2)
- Chemical costs – water treatment and purification to drinking water standards as per SANS 241
- Energy Costs – pumping purified water from the Rand Water Plants into the municipal reservoirs/towers
- Labour costs, Inflation and other expenses (Asset Replacement Value, Operations and Maintenance costs)
- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

Table 7 Summary of tariffs: water

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/9
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	0.00	0.00
7 – 15 kℓ per 30-day period	14.89	16.82
16 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	18.24	20.60
31 – 45 kℓ per 30-day period	22.69	25.63
46 kℓ or more per 30-day period	27.98	31.61
NON-RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 5 000 kℓ per 30-day period	19.53	22.06
5 001 – 25 000 kℓ per 30-day period	19.84	22.41
25 001 > kℓ per 30-day period	20.70	23.38

The residential tariff structure is designed to charge higher levels of consumption at a higher rate, steadily increasing to a rate of R31.61 per kilolitre for consumption in excess of 45kℓ per 30-day period.

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in water tariffs on the water charges for a single dwelling house:

Table 8 Impact of water increases for a single dwelling house

Monthly consumption kℓ	Current amount payable R	Proposed amount payable R	Difference (Increase) R	Percentage change %
5	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0%
10	59.56	67.28	7.72	12.96%
20	225.21	254.38	29.17	12.96%
30	407.61	460.38	52.77	12.96%
40	634.51	716.68	82.17	12.96%
50	887.86	1,002.88	115.02	12.96%
80	1,727.26	1,951.18	223.92	12.96%
100	2,286.86	2,583.38	296.52	12.96%

The sanitation tariff increase is based on the increase in purification cost as received from ERWAT. The ERWAT increase for the 2018/19 financial year is 10% and it is proposed that the sanitation tariffs to the customers be increased by 9%.

The tariffs proposed for the sanitation service are as follows:

Table 9 Summary of tariffs: sanitation

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2017/18 Rand per kℓ	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/19 Rand per kℓ
RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	0.00	0.00
7 – 15 kℓ per 30-day period	10.77	11.74
16 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	4.58	4.99
31 – 45 kℓ per 30-day period	4.21	4.59
46 kℓ or more per 30-day period	2.87	3.13
NON-RESIDENTIAL		
0 – 5 000 kℓ per 30-day period	8.45	9.21
5 001 – 25 000 kℓ per 30-day period	4.50	4.90
25 000 > kℓ per 30-day period	2.93	3.19

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in sanitation tariffs on the sanitation charges for a single dwelling house:

Table 10 Impact of sanitation increases on a single dwelling house

Monthly consumption kℓ	Current amount payable R	Proposed amount payable R	Difference (Increase) R	Percentage change %
5	0.00	0.00	0.00	0%
10	43.08	46.96	3.88	9.00%
20	119.83	130.61	10.78	9.00%
30	165.63	180.51	17.88	9.00%
40	207.73	226.41	18.68	9.00%
50	243.13	265.01	21.88	9.00%
80	329.23	358.91	29.68	9.00%
100	386.63	421.51	34.88	9.00%

1.4.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

National Treasury circular 91 provides for the guidelines in the terms of the NERSA pronouncement on tariff. In line with the NERSA guideline CoE will pass on an electricity tariff increase between 5.23% and 8.5% to its customers. The bulk purchase figure is based on a 7,32% increase for the City's purchases of electricity.

The proposed electricity tariff increases and changes are designed to generate revenue amounting to 4.31% more than the 2017/18 budget income for CoE. The additional income figure is predicted after taking into account a zero percent growth, and then adding the new tariff increase ranging between 5.23% and 8.5% to the current 2017/18 tariffs.

There is no proposed change in the Tariff structure. To be in line with the guidelines the following tariffs will be applicable as from 1 July 2018:

:

- Tariff A IBT 5.23% (Tariff matching eskom exact values in block 1)
- Tarrif A IBT 8.5 %(Existing rate for Tembisa customers on the IMMS system)
- Tariff B 6.84%
- Tariff C 6.84%
- Tariff D 6.84%
- Tariff E 6.84%

An amount equal to 4% of the income is to be ring-fenced and placed in a maintenance fund that will only be used to fund critical electricity maintenance and refurbishment. At the level of increase, this maintenance fund is estimated to accumulate to a total of R547 million in the 2018/19 financial year.

An amount equal to 0.25% of the income is to be ring-fenced and placed into an energy efficiency demand side management fund that will only be used to fund critical energy efficiency and demand side management projects. At this level of increase, this fund is estimated to accumulate to a total of R34.2 million in the 2018/19 financial year. The fund will be used to convert council-owned assets to become energy efficient with projects such as streetlight efficiency; building efficiency and possibly the installation of solar geysers at Council owned properties.

The following table provides a brief summary of the proposed July 2018 tariff increase:

Table 11 Summary of tariff increases: electricity

	APPROVED TARIFFS 2017/18 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/19 R	% Increase
Tariff A (Business)			
Energy charge	1.82,20	1.94,67	6.84%
Tariff A (IBT) Energy charge			
A.1 Block (1 to 600 kWh)	1.05,66	1.11,19	5.23%
A.2 Block (>600 to <=700 kWh)	1.79,61	1.89,00	5.23%
A.3 Block (>700 kWh)	5.02,40	5.36,78	6.84%
A.4 Flat rate in the case of a billing system that cannot accommodate the inclining block rate.	1.08,40	1.17,61	8.50%
Tariff B (Residential and Bulk Residential) Energy charge			
Energy charge	1.56,11	1.66,79	6.84%
Tariff B (Business, Mixed business and Residential, Commercial or Industrial) Energy charge			
Energy charge (High Demand)	1.72,68	1.84,50	6.84%
Energy charge (Low Demand)	1.36,84	1.46,20	6.84%
Tariff C Energy charge			
High Demand Season			
230/400 V	1.75,53	1.88,00	7.10%
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.72,40	1.84,50	7.02%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.69,25	1.81,00	6.94%
Low Demand Season			
230/400 V	1.05,24	1.12,44	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.03,37	1.10,44	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.01,48	1.08,42	6.84%
Tariff D Energy charge			
High Demand Season (Peak)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	3.77,99	4.04,00	6.88%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	3.71,08	3.96,50	6.84%
>11kV	3.43,67	3.67,50	6.93%
High Demand Season (Standard)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.32,66	1.41,74	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.30,30	1.39,50	7.06%
>11kV	1.20,60	1.29,00	6.96%
High Demand Season (Off-Peak)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	0.80,00	0.85,47	6.84%

	APPROVED TARIFFS 2017/18 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/19 R	% Increase
>230/400V & < = 11kV	0.78,56	0.83,94	6.84%
>11kV	0.72,77	0.77,75	6.84%
Low Demand Season (Peak)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.40,58	1.50,20	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.38,01	1.47,50	6.87%
>11kV	1.27,82	1.36,57	6.84%
Low Demand Season (Standard)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	0.92,22	0.98,53	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	0.90,54	0.96,74	6.84%
>11kV	0.83,92	0.89,66	6.84%
Low Demand Season (Off-Peak)			
230/400 V, direct from substation	0.72,77	0.77,75	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	0.71,40	0.76,29	6.84%
>11kV	0.66,10	0.70,62	6.84%
Tariff E Energy charge			
High Demand Season (Peak)			
230/400 V	5.23,44	5.59,30	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	5.14,08	5.49,30	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	5.04,78	5.39,50	6.87%
>11kV	4.67,33	4.99,50	6.88%
High Demand Season (Standard)			
230/400 V	1.49,48	1.60,00	7.03%
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.46,83	1.57,00	6.92%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.44,17	1.54,50	7.16%
>11kV	1.33,49	1.43,00	7.12%
High Demand Season (Off-Peak)			
230/400 V	0.88,,22	0.94,26	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	0.86,59	0.92,52	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	0.85,00	0.90,82	6.84%
>11kV	0.78,71	0.84,10	6.84%
Low Demand Season (Peak)			
230/400 V	1.59,16	1.70,05	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.56,43	1.67,14	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.53,52	1.64,03	6.84%
>11kV	1.42,14	1.51,87	6.84%

	APPROVED TARIFFS 2017/18 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/19 R	% Increase
Low Demand Season (Standard)			
230/400 V	1.04,50	1.11,65	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	1.02,72	1.09,75	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	1.00,79	1.07,69	6.84%
>11kV	0.93,33	0.99,72	6.84%
Low Demand Season (Off-Peak)			
230/400 V	0.78,43	0.83,80	6.84%
230/400 V, direct from substation	0.77,09	0.82,37	6.84%
>230/400V & < = 11kV	0.75,63	0.80,81	6.84%
>11Kv	0.70,05	0.74,84	6.84%

MITIGATION MEASURE ON TARIFF A (IBT) TO PREVENT RISK TO CITY OF EKURHULENI REVENUE

Free Basic Electricity is targeted to only low consumption customers.

Tariff A (IBT) is the City of Ekurhuleni tariff suitable for lower-end users of electricity. The tariff has inclining blocks (where energy is progressively more expensive, as more energy is used) and is heavily subsidised.

The tariff places financial risk on City of Ekurhuleni, should higher end users migrate to this pro-poor tariff. Mitigation measures are the following:

- The last block of the tariff, as in the previous financial year, is at a very high level of R5.36. This block aims to prevent higher end users from abusing this subsidized tariff. In effect, if customers use enough electricity to reach the very high block (i.e. above 700 units per calendar month), they should migrate to Tariff B;

Revenue enhancement projects will see a continued focus on tampered prepayment meters (as well as protecting them), with a view to also assisting finance in achieving proposed payment levels. Revenue is also enhanced by the continual refinement of energy tariffs, derived from the analysis of Eskom supply tariffs, as well as those of other key players in the South African Energy market. Finally, back office work will see more business processes implemented and these will lead to better efficiencies and a better service to energy customers.

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in electricity tariffs on the electricity charges for a single dwelling house:

Table 12 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic)

Monthly consumption kWh	Current amount payable R	Proposed amount payable R	Difference (Increase) R	Percentage change %
100 (Tariff A)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%
250 (Tariff A)	158.49	166.79	8.30	5.23%
500 (Tariff B)	780.55	444.76	22.12	5.23%
750 (Tariff B)	1170.82	1261.93	81.10	6.87%
1 000 (Tariff B)	1561.10	1678.90	107.80	6.86%
2 000 (Tariff B)	3122.20	3346.80	214.60	6.85%

1.4.4 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

The proposed tariff increase for rendering of refuse removal services and disposal services is 7.5%. The proposed tariff increase yielded a total revenue increase of 7.57%. The growth rate of 1% was assumed in the 2018/19 financial year.

The following the fundamental services of the department:

- ✓ Income generating services
 - Round collection
 - Bulk container services
 - Litter picking in commercial and industrial areas
 - Operation and management of landfill sites
- ✓ Non income generating services
 - Mini refuse disposal sites/transfer stations
 - Litter picking –all areas excluding commercial and industrial areas
 - Rehabilitation of old disposal sites
 - Removal of illegal dumping

The main cost drivers for Waste Management Services are as follows:

– Increase in transport costs:

Waste management services, with the exception of landfills, are in essence a transport intensive operation and are therefore sensitive to the substantial and constant increases in the price of the following key transport inputs:

- Oils and lubricants
- Fuel costs
- General repairs and maintenance of the fleet

- Labour costs

Refuse removal is a labour intensive operation and labour costs tend to have a ripple effect on tariffs.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2018:

Table 13 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

Residential Stand Size (for Bags Removal)	CURRENT TARIFFS FOR 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR 2018/19	INCREASE	%
Property Value BELOW R300 000				
0 - 300 m ² (Properties with value of R300 000 and less)	R 103.98	R 111.78	R 7.8	7.5%
Property Value ABOVE R300 000				
0- 300 m ²	R 122.35	R 137.90	R 15.55	127%
301- 600 m ²	R 144.09	R 154.90	R 10.81	7.5%
601 - 900 m ²	R 160.81	R 172.87	R 12.06	7.5%
901 - 1200 m ²	R 177.60	R 190.92	R 13.32	7.5%
1201 - 1500 m ²	R 205.54	R 220.96	R 15.42	7.5%
1501 - 2000 m ²	R 233.49	R 251.00	R 17.51	7.5%
2000 m ² +	R 261.41	R 281.02	R 18.61	7.5%
Residential Stand Size (for 240l Bins Removal)	CURRENT TARIFFS FOR 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS FOR 2018/19	INCREASE	%
Property Value BELOW R300 000				
0 - 300 m ² (Properties with value of R300 000 and less)	R 122.35	R 137.90	R 15.55	127%
Property Value ABOVE R300 000				
Other Properties with Property Value more than R300 000	R 150.92	R 162.24	R 11.32	7.5%

1.4.5 Other Tariff Increases

The Finance Department has embarked on a process to compile a consolidated report of all sundry tariffs of all the departments. The tariffs were determined by departments and consolidated by the Finance Department. Sundry tariff increases were guided by the CPI rate in most cases. In cases where the increase is not in line with the CPI rate, brief comments/motivations from departments were included.

Table 14 Summary of the Sundry Tariff Increases

NAME OF TARIFF AND SCHEDULE NO.	CURRENT TARIFFS INCREASES 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS INCREASES 2018/19	COMMENTS
Financial Services (Schedule 6)	Avg. 5% (Ranges between 4.02% - 9.37%)	Avg. 5% (Ranges between 2.70% - 5.59%)	
Building Plans & Related Services (Schedule 7)	Avg.4% (Ranges between 3% - 8%)	Avg.5% (Ranges between 3% - 5.8 %)	The determination of the tariffs was set in line with the tariff structure of other cities municipalities and also in line with the budget instructions imposed for the determination of revenue, taking into consideration National Treasury guidelines and revenue targets set for Building Control revenue.
Roads Related Services (Schedule 8)	7.65%	Avg.4% (Ranges between 3% - 4.7 %%)	
EMPD Services (Schedule 9)	6%	Avg.6.9% (Ranges between -75.4% - 17.6%)	The determination of the tariffs increase was set in line with the Consumer Price Index (CPI) and to uphold market related values. The Department has adjusted the tariffs to align to averaged benchmarked its tariffs.
Transport Planning (Schedule 10)	5%	5%	
Disaster Management Services (Schedule 11)	No increase	7.63%	The determination of the tariffs increase was set in line with the Producer Price Index (PPI) and to uphold values. The tariffs increased are motivated by the tariffs in the neighbouring Metros

NAME OF TARIFF AND SCHEDULE NO.	CURRENT TARIFFS INCREASES 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS INCREASES 2018/19	COMMENTS
Emergency Services (Schedule 12)	Avg. 8 % (Ranges between 3% - 13%) 36% included on the selected Emergency Service Course.	7.63%	The determination of the tariffs increase was set in line with the Producer Price Index (PPI) and to uphold values. The tariffs increased are motivated by the tariffs in the neighbouring Metros
Libraries & Information Services (schedule 13)	No increase	No increase	
Library Auditorium (schedule 14)	No increase	No increase	
Arts, Culture & Heritage (schedule 15)	No increase	No increase	
Sports & Recreation (schedule 16)	No increase	No increase	
Removal of Street (schedule 17)	6.5%	10%	Tariffs for the removal of street trees in City of Ekurhuleni are amended annually. The tariffs was created for the unauthorised removal of Council owned trees to assist the council in protecting the valuable green assets we have and our green heritage.
Cemeteries & Crematoriums (schedule 18)	No increase for EMM Residents. 6.5% for Non-Residents	No increase for EMM Residents. 6.5% for Non-Residents	The cemetery tariff increase is based on CPI which is recommended that a minimum nominal percentage increase be applied to cover inflationary increases in costs and reduce overall subsidization of interment. No further tariff adjustments will be done with the re-arrangement of grave subsidies.

NAME OF TARIFF AND SCHEDULE NO.	CURRENT TARIFFS INCREASES 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS INCREASES 2018/19	COMMENTS
Advertising Signs (schedule 19)	6%	Avg. 5.17 % (between 3% - 5.8%)	
City Planning (schedule 20)	6%	6%	The tariffs increase was set in line with the tariff CPIX, and fees were compared with the fees from Tshwane and Joburg Metros and in some cases the new fees were amended to compare better with that of other cities.
Economic Development (schedule 21)	5%	6%	
Environmental Health Services (schedule 22)	6.1%	6%	
Municipal Bus Services (schedule 23)	Avg. 5.17 % (between 3% - 6.25%)	Avg. 6.83 % (between 4.17% - 17.65%)	This average compares well with the overall increase of consumer goods and the increase in the cost of living. In order to ensure that the EMM bus fares are market-related compared to the fares charged by alternative modes of transport, cognizance needs to be taken of the tariffs being charged by the mini-bus taxis and other bus operators such as City to City, who currently operate the routes previously operated by Putco, in the same area
	N/A	R13.00	The schedule includes the Harambee bus fares proposed at R13 per commuter.
Hire of or use of Parks Facilities (schedule 24)	10%	10%	The increase is necessary to keep abreast with inflation and the rising costs of maintenance .The

NAME OF TARIFF AND SCHEDULE NO.	CURRENT TARIFFS INCREASES 2017/18	PROPOSED TARIFFS INCREASES 2018/19	COMMENTS
			cost of hiring facilities also allows income generation for the Council which in turn ensures that a cost effective service can be rendered to the community.
Real Estate (schedule 25)	5%	Avg. 5.8 % (between 5% - 6%)	The determination of the tariffs was set in line with the tariff structure of other metropolitan municipalities and also in line with the budget instructions imposed for the determination of revenue, taking into consideration National Treasury guidelines and revenue targets set.

1.4.6 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Table 15 MBRR Table SA14 – household bills

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Rand/cent										
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	378.28	406.65	437.14	489.59	489.59	489.59	10.0%	538.55	592.40	651.65
Electricity: Basic levy	27.25	30.58	34.00	34.64	34.64	34.64	6.8%	37.01	40.15	43.56
Electricity: Consumption	1,270.00	1,423.40	1,532.20	1,561.10	1,561.10	1,561.10	6.8%	1,667.90	1,809.67	1,963.49
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	296.76	339.93	370.56	407.61	407.61	407.61	12.9%	460.38	520.04	587.44
Sanitation	127.08	139.21	151.92	165.63	165.63	165.63	9.0%	180.51	196.75	214.46
Refuse removal	128.25	138.51	149.59	160.81	160.81	160.81	7.5%	172.87	185.83	202.56
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	2,227.62	2,478.28	2,675.41	2,819.38	2,819.38	2,819.38	8.4%	3,057.22	3,344.84	3,663.16
VAT on Services	258.91	290.03	313.35	326.17	326.17	326.17	-	377.80	412.86	451.72
Total large household bill:	2,486.53	2,768.31	2,988.76	3,145.55	3,145.55	3,145.55	9.2%	3,435.02	3,757.70	4,114.88
% increase/-decrease		11.3%	8.0%	5.2%				9.2%	9.4%	9.5%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	253.11	272.09	292.49	327.58	327.58	327.58	10.0%	360.33	396.36	435.99
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	335.48	378.04	415.84	424.98	424.98	424.98	6.8%	454.04	492.63	534.50
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	230.36	263.87	287.66	316.41	316.41	316.41	12.9%	357.38	403.69	456.01
Sanitation	109.53	119.93	130.92	142.73	142.73	142.73	9.0%	155.56	169.56	184.82
Refuse removal	128.25	138.51	149.59	160.81	160.81	160.81	7.5%	172.87	188.42	205.38
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	1,056.73	1,172.44	1,276.50	1,372.51	1,372.51	1,372.51	9.3%	1,500.18	1,650.66	1,816.70
VAT on Services	112.50	126.05	137.76	146.29	146.29	146.29	-	170.97	188.14	207.10
Total small household bill:	1,169.23	1,298.49	1,414.26	1,518.80	1,518.80	1,518.80	10.0%	1,671.15	1,838.80	2,023.80
% increase/-decrease		11.1%	8.9%	7.4%				10.0%	10.0%	10.1%
			(0.19)	(0.17)	(1.00)	-	-	-	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption	125.81	236.28	259.90	265.61	265.61	265.61	6.8%	283.77	307.89	334.06
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	131.44	150.56	164.14	180.54	180.54	180.54	13.0%	203.92	230.34	260.19
Sanitation	67.17	73.55	80.28	87.52	87.52	87.52	9.0%	95.39	103.97	113.33
Refuse removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	324.42	460.39	504.32	533.67	533.67	533.67	9.3%	583.08	642.20	707.58
VAT on Services	45.41	64.45	70.60	74.71	74.71	74.71	-	87.46	96.33	106.13
Total small household bill:	369.83	524.84	574.92	608.38	608.38	608.38	10.2%	670.54	738.53	813.71
% increase/-decrease		41.9%	9.5%	5.8%				10.2%	10.1%	10.2%

Cognisance must be taken of the following factors affecting the average monthly household bills as indicated in the above schedule:

- In the above example, the overall impact of tariff increases on the household bills in 2018/19 ranges between to 9.2% and 10.2%. The estimated increases in the outer years are reflected in the above table as well.
- The calculation with regard to electricity is based on the assumption that Tariff B would be applicable for middle income households. These households are not

entitled to free basic electricity (FBE). Tariff A (IBT) is applicable for the affordable and indigent households in the above example.

- All consumers receive 6kl of water free, whilst indigents receive 9kl of water free.

1.5 Operating Expenditure Framework

The city's expenditure framework for the 2018/19 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal and the repairs and maintenance requirements as identified in the backlog study.
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing, uncommitted, cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit.
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term, as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal needs and backlog eradication goals.
- The prioritisation of capital needs was based on the Capital Investment Framework.
- Strict adherence to the principle of no project plans no budget. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2018/19 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 16 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item (Table A4)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	5,587,350	6,338,421	6,051,006	7,466,601	8,091,325	7,962,224	7,962,224	8,692,563	9,491,346	10,389,639
Remuneration of councillors	99,977	105,696	119,944	139,604	141,859	133,816	133,816	151,062	160,881	171,338
Debt impairment	2,211,425	1,434,058	2,609,579	1,548,356	1,266,517	1,332,553	1,332,553	1,436,095	1,551,377	1,675,326
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706	2,076,706	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Finance charges	571,556	848,639	901,847	801,361	651,361	665,462	665,462	992,048	1,076,811	1,156,190
Bulk purchases	10,218,508	11,662,156	12,402,511	12,934,839	13,018,328	12,321,455	12,321,455	13,479,345	14,929,414	16,427,410
Other materials	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,874	1,963,783	1,963,783	2,026,111	2,185,073	2,355,048
Contracted services	714,568	856,564	1,061,354	1,226,711	1,470,724	4,025,613	4,025,613	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072
Transfers and subsidies	1,167,559	1,096,477	1,206,630	1,117,152	1,665,237	749,332	749,332	897,064	803,968	845,602
Other expenditure	1,428,532	1,529,914	1,763,820	1,927,805	2,006,559	1,282,842	1,282,842	1,217,075	1,200,163	1,240,446
Loss on disposal of PPE	7,838	-	(7,951)	15,000	22,905	15,000	15,000	14,578	15,307	16,073
Total Expenditure	25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit)	179,954	(175,747)	(536,487)	(478,196)	104,982	50,722	50,722	59,958	52,272	52,028
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	1,877,868	2,147,158	1,788,457	2,303,664	2,285,369	2,231,927	2,231,927	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

The city has a Job-creating project in place, The Clean City Project, R62 million is provided for the payment of stipends for field workers of the project.

A detailed analysis is supplied with the discussion regarding employee related costs as set out in MBRR Tables SA22 - 24 in this document.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the city's budget. An increase of 7% has been provided in the 2018/19 financial year.

The **provision of debt impairment** was determined based on an annual collection rate of 94% and the principles as set out in the Provision for Doubtful Debt and Debt Write-off Policy. For the 2018/19 financial year this amount equates to R1.4 billion and escalates to R1.5 billion by 2019/20.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R2.2 billion for the 2018/19 financial year.

Interest on External Loans and Borrowings (excludes the annual redemption) reflects an increase from R651 million in 2017/18 to R992 million in the 2018/19. This is due council decision to borrow R3.4 billion in 2018/19 to fund capital budget. The interest on external loan is calculated based on the estimated rate of 10.5%.

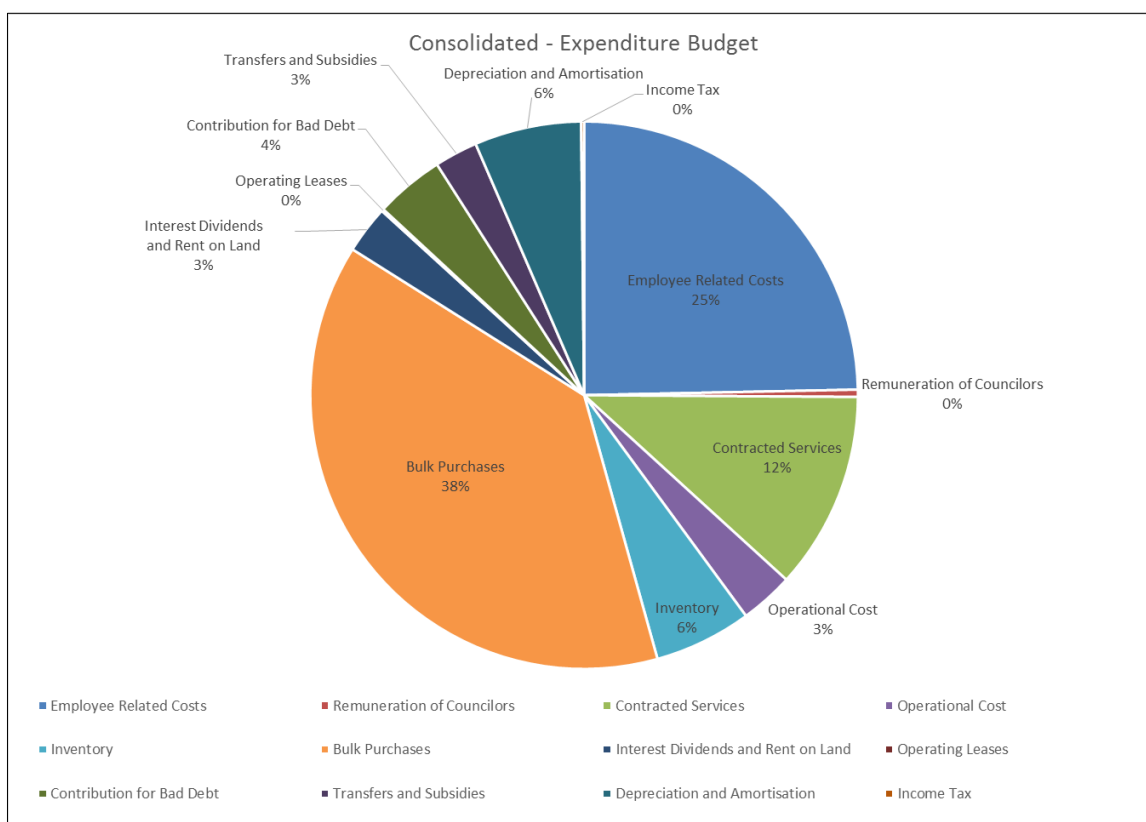
Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Rand Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget

appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Repairs and Maintenance comprise of, amongst others, the purchase of materials for maintenance and the appointment of external contractors to perform maintenance works. In line with the city’s repairs and maintenance plan this group of expenditure has been prioritised to ensure sustainability of the metro’s infrastructure. For 2017/2018 the appropriation against this group of expenditure is R2.9 billion which represents 8% of the total operating expenditure

The following graph gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2018/19 Budget.

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2018/19 financial year



1.5.1 Repairs and maintenance

Aligned to the priority given to preserving and maintaining the city’s current infrastructure, the 2018/19 budget and MTREF provide for growth in the area of asset maintenance, as informed by the asset renewal and repairs and maintenance requirements of the city. In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of certain other expenditures, such as remuneration, purchases of materials and contracted services. The following table is extracted from MBRR Table SA1 to reflect the amount provided for repairs and maintenance in context with the amounts provided for PPE, depreciation and the renewal of assets

Table 17 Operational repairs and maintenance (SA1)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item										
Employee related costs	703,287	575,114	27,427	175,399	176,264	176,264	176,264	176,696	193,500	211,902
Other materials	625,094	1,085,737	1,978,286	3,344,241	2,649,607	1,151,833	1,151,833	1,338,695	1,462,775	1,592,750
Contracted Services					-	786,037	786,037	868,062	964,130	1,056,405
Other Expenditure					-	635,686	635,686	517,804	567,235	617,247
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1328381254	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,640	2,825,871	2,749,820	2,749,820	2,901,257	3,187,640	3,478,304

The table below provides a breakdown of repairs and maintenance in relation to asset class as summarised from MBRR SA34c:

Table 18 Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class (SA34c)

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	905,805	1,167,721	1,704,768	2,467,221	1,776,115	1,713,391	1,938,071	2,125,953	2,318,607
Roads Infrastructure	139,083	262,839	529,802	776,939	608,366	602,087	651,068	721,989	792,688
Roads	139,083	262,839	529,802	776,939	608,366	583,878	631,395	700,123	768,635
Road Furniture						18,210	19,673	21,866	24,053
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	21,181	43,794	52,839	30,812	30,812	36,142	38,970	43,315	47,646
Drainage Collection						36,142	38,970	43,315	47,646
Storm water Conveyance	21,181	43,794	52,839	30,812	30,812				
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	526,489	584,083	570,726	1,000,142	638,318	617,064	734,461	797,127	860,855
Power Plants	511,542	529,860	514,357	922,193	617,127				
HV Substations	14,947	54,222	56,370	77,949	21,191	36,168	45,873	50,714	55,252
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors							1,894	2,451	2,598
MV Substations							19,062	20,956	23,293
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks						507,220	608,085	657,052	710,181
LV Networks						52,720	57,235	63,616	68,249
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	85,078	116,998	390,042	363,315	231,642	214,228	238,307	250,065	261,786
Bulk Mains						6,905	7,500	8,337	9,170
Distribution	85,078	116,998	390,042	363,315	231,642	207,323	230,806	241,728	252,615
Sanitation Infrastructure	78,273	107,918	106,836	240,778	211,742	189,935	216,984	248,677	284,372
Pump Station						65,959	71,783	79,787	87,766
Reticulation	78,273	107,918	106,836	240,778	211,742	43,636	46,963	52,200	57,420
Waste Water Treatment Works						80,341	98,238	116,690	139,187
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	55,702	52,090	54,523	55,234	55,235	53,935	58,283	64,781	71,259
Landfill Sites	55,702	52,090	54,523	55,234	55,235	53,935	58,283	64,781	71,259
Community Assets	59,823	93,593	62,397	87,143	70,852	965	984	1,094	1,154
Community Facilities	56,582	87,924	45,719	83,754	42,462	965	984	1,094	1,154
Halls	5,212	5,110	17,934	6,144	5,558				
Centres	286	1,604		108	(0)				
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres	566	1,058	2,796	1,711	1,799				
Fire/Ambulance Stations	15,683	16,871	3,489	19,029	18,999				
Testing Stations									
Museums	237	832	893	751	550				
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries	619	962	1,051	3,862	2,101				
Cemeteries/Crematoria		10,905	12,697	5,879	6,779				
Police				4,089	4,089				
Parks									
Public Open Space	18,461	29,508	6,858	42,181	2,587				
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	15,519	21,077				965	984	1,094	1,154
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3,241	5,669	16,679	3,389	28,390				
Indoor Facilities	514	740	875	909	909				
Outdoor Facilities	2,607	4,836	15,803	2,479	27,480				
Capital Spares	120	93							
Heritage assets	154,177	132,252	(229,323)	394,243	288,159				
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage	154,177	132,252	(229,323)	394,243	288,159				
Investment properties	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243	44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Revenue Generating						44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Improved Property						44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Non-revenue Generating	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243				
Improved Property	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243				
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	18,111	25,375	53,185	138,366	213,189	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Operational Buildings			1,306	681	668	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Municipal Offices			1,306	681	668	145,873	183,191	203,499	223,260
Workshops						635,686	517,804	567,235	617,247
Housing	18,111	25,375	51,879	137,684	212,521				
Staff Housing									
Social Housing	18,111	25,375	51,879	137,684	212,521				
Capital Spares									
Computer Equipment	57,338	89,085	139,399	142,229	141,729	3,917	4,172	4,806	5,094
Computer Equipment	57,338	89,085	139,399	142,229	141,729	3,917	4,172	4,806	5,094
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,997	21,368	22,410	27,950	60,101	35,739	36,122	39,538	42,940
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,997	21,368	22,410	27,950	60,101	35,739	36,122	39,538	42,940
Machinery and Equipment						6,456	975	1,083	1,192
Machinery and Equipment						6,456	975	1,083	1,192
Transport Assets	94,400	109,864	220,939	230,245	243,483	163,023	171,838	190,969	210,042
Transport Assets	94,400	109,864	220,939	230,245	243,483	163,023	171,838	190,969	210,042
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expend	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,871	2,749,820	2,901,257	3,187,641	3,478,305

The amount budgeted for repairs and maintenance in the 2018/19 financial year represents 5.3% of the value of Property, Plant and Equipment (see table above). Due to the increase in the R&M budget, this percentage will eventually increase to **8%** as repairs and maintenance is priority to the City.

1.5.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

Council renders free basic services (FBS) to residents, and services grants based on certain conditions. FBS imply the service is rendered for free to all residents. It means a resident does not need to apply for the free service.

The cost of FBS is regarded as “Income Forgone” and the cost is deducted from the income of the relevant service. In other words, it would have been income but Council opted not to charge residents for the service rendered.

Various grants or rebates are allocated to residents based on their specific socio-economic circumstances. Such grants and rebates are only supplied if the terms and conditions are adhered to. As these grants or rebates are not applicable to all residents, it is not treated like FBS (and subsequently deducted from the income budget), but is recorded in the budget as a grant expenditure item in the expenditure of the budget.

The following table reflects the costs of the FBS and grants and rebates:

Table 19 Cost of Free Basic Services and Indigents

Description	Actuals 2016/17	Amended Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	% Increase	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
Income Forgone: R150K Rate Exclusions	637,480,540	755,763,224	836,629,888	10.70%	899,377,129	966,830,413
Income Forgone: Sanitation 6Kl	349,971,213	399,331,998	435,271,878	9.00%	474,446,347	517,146,518
Income Forgone: Water 6Kl	482,636,597	537,248,362	606,875,750	12.96%	667,563,325	734,319,658
TOTAL:FREE BASIC SERVICES	1,470,088,350	1,692,343,584	1,878,777,516	11.02%	2,041,386,801	2,218,296,589
Grants: Indigent Rates	44,453,870	97,270,229	106,997,252	10.00%	115,022,046	123,648,699
Grants: Pensioner Rebate	26,163,706	52,676,527	57,944,183	10.00%	62,289,997	66,961,747
Grants: Free Basic Electricity	221,693,686	222,212,244	241,808,071	8.82%	262,361,757	284,662,506
Eskom Supplied Area	92,211,722	136,486,999	147,405,959	8.00%	159,935,466	173,529,981
Tankering of Water	27,007,500	20,872,442	22,124,788	6.00%	23,452,276	24,859,412
Grants: Refuse Removal	129,592,307	127,369,120	136,921,804	7.50%	147,190,939	159,702,169
Refuse Removal: Informal Settlements	8,097,310	15,000,000	20,000,000	33.33%	21,700,000	23,544,500
Grants: Sanitation 3Kl	28,305,252	36,259,991	39,523,390	9.00%	43,080,495	46,957,740
Grants: Water 3Kl	38,895,341	50,166,328	56,667,884	12.96%	62,334,672	68,568,139
chemical toilets	-	402,802,583	444,195,000	10.28%	468,625,725	494,400,140
Excess Consumption(Water residential-cost)	290,768,153	525,525,325	650,717,961	23.82%	715,789,759	787,368,736
TOTAL GRANTS: INDIGENTS	907,188,847	1,686,641,788	1,924,306,292	14.09%	2,081,783,132	2,254,203,769
TOTAL: FREE BASIC SERVICES AND GRANTS	2,377,277,197	3,378,985,372	3,803,083,808	12.55%	4,123,169,933	4,472,500,358
DISCRETIONARY GRANTS: SOCIAL SUPPORT	96,170,269	100,000,000	100,000,000	0.00%	100,000,000	100,000,000
INDIGENT BURIALS	2,514,094	1,008,580	1,367,748	35.61%	1,441,606	1,520,894
SUBSIDY: SPCA	3,022,750	3,368,675	2,896,943	-14.00%	3,041,790	3,193,880
GRANTS: EDUCATION (EXTERNAL)	77,581,989	96,271,756	100,000,000	3.87%	100,000,000	100,000,000
GRANTS: INDIGENT MANAGEMENT	4,900,000	5,663,961	3,486,881	-38.44%	3,675,173	3,877,308
TOTAL: OTHER SOCIAL PACKAGES	184,189,102	206,312,972	207,751,572	0.70%	208,158,569	208,592,082
TOTAL:FREE BASIC SERVICES & SOCIAL PACKAGES	2,561,466,299	3,585,298,344	4,010,835,380	11.87%	4,331,328,502	4,681,092,440

The total cost of FBS and grants and subsidies as budgeted in 2018/19 amounts to R4 billion.

Cognisance must be taken that in addition to the above recognised costs, there are some other grants not recorded as expenditure line items, such as:

- Electricity supply to all Tariff A users is heavily subsidised and sold below cost to residents. The cost to subsidise the tariff is not included in the above table.

- The provision of chemical toilets to informal settlements is not included because the cost thereof is funded by USDG.
- The Council's Indigent Policy prescribes various concessions to registered indigents on sundry services, such as cemetery fees, use of halls and community centres, ambulance and emergency fees, etc.

Further detail relating to FBS, the cost of FBS, revenue lost owing to FBS and basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 31 MBBR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 83.

1.6 Capital expenditure

The Capital Investment Framework (CIF) is a legislative requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, as per Section 4(e) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001; and fulfils the function of a Capital Expenditure Framework as required in terms of Section 21(n) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013. The CIF is a component of the council approved Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) and incorporates elements from the Growth and Development Strategy (GDS), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the City Spatial Development Framework (CSDF). The function of the CIF is to spatially and strategically influence, guide and prioritize the allocation of the municipal capital budget in a coordinated manner across all sectors.

The objectives of the CIF are implemented through institutionalization of the Capital Prioritisation Model (CPM) Capital Prioritisation Model is a tool which provides a way to sort a diverse set of items / projects into an order of importance. It also identifies their relative importance by deriving a numerical value for the priority of each item / project. The model provides a means for ranking projects (or project requests) based on criteria that are the most important to focus on first in terms of meeting the city's overarching developmental objectives and strategies. This also assists in promoting coordinated and aligned departmental planning and budgeting. Project prioritisation can therefore be described as a process for assessing a project against a number of variables such as, economic, social, environmental, legislative and financial variables, in order to determine a capital project's alignment with or contribution to such variables. It provides for a systematic and objective assessment of an ongoing or completed project. The CPM Manual identified a three-tier approach to project prioritisation for the budget evaluation process and this includes capital budget evaluation.

The budget evaluation process is informed by the strategic priorities emanating from the IDP process, Mayoral Lekgotla and manifesto as documented by the Strategy & Corporate Planning Department. The process was also informed by the Ekurhuleni Growth and Development Strategy 2055 imperatives as follows:

- Re-industrialize in order to achieve job creating economic growth;
- Re-urbanise in order to achieve sustainable urban integration;
- Re-generate in order to achieve environmental well-being;
- Re-mobilise in order to achieve social empowerment;
- Re-govern in order to achieve effective cooperative governance

The Capital Budget will be funded as follows:

- ▶ **USDG grant** to be based on Housing Department's integrated planning and funding strategy and in compliance with the USDG framework;
- ▶ **Other grant** funding to be used to fund social projects that will not necessarily generate revenue;
- ▶ **External Loans** to be used to fund economic infrastructure that will stimulate economic growth and job creation;
- ▶ **Cash** generated from revenue will be used to fund movable assets;

The capital programme is aligned to asset renewal needs and backlog eradication goals and 43.37% of the total capital amount will be utilised for asset renewals. Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the Capital Budget. Strict adherence to the principle of no project plans no budget, if there is no business plan, no funding allocation can be made.

Projects already approved and already commenced with that have to be completed during the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial period were allocated funding as per the approved MTREF.

Projects previously approved in the 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF but not yet planned nor commenced with, were subjected to departmental project prioritisation taking changed priorities and service delivery pressures into account.

Projects were subjected to project prioritisation based on a capital prioritisation model that is informed by the Capital Investment Framework to be used in 2018/19 financial year (and beyond) budget preparation. The various categories in the project prioritisation model carry the following budget requests:

Economic development	– R 1,588,982,525 (23.68%)
Upgrading and renewal	– R 2,910,313,021 (43.37%)
Urban restructuring	– R 2,210,637,834 (32.95%)

The National Treasury has set a benchmark of 39% - 40% of the Capital Budget to be spent on renewal projects and this was taken into account. This budget allocates 43.37% for asset renewals.

Impact of proposed projects on the operational budgets of future years was evaluated. It is not sustainable to construct facilities where there are not sufficient operating funds available to operationalise the facilities.

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 20 2018/19 Medium-term Capital Budget per vote–

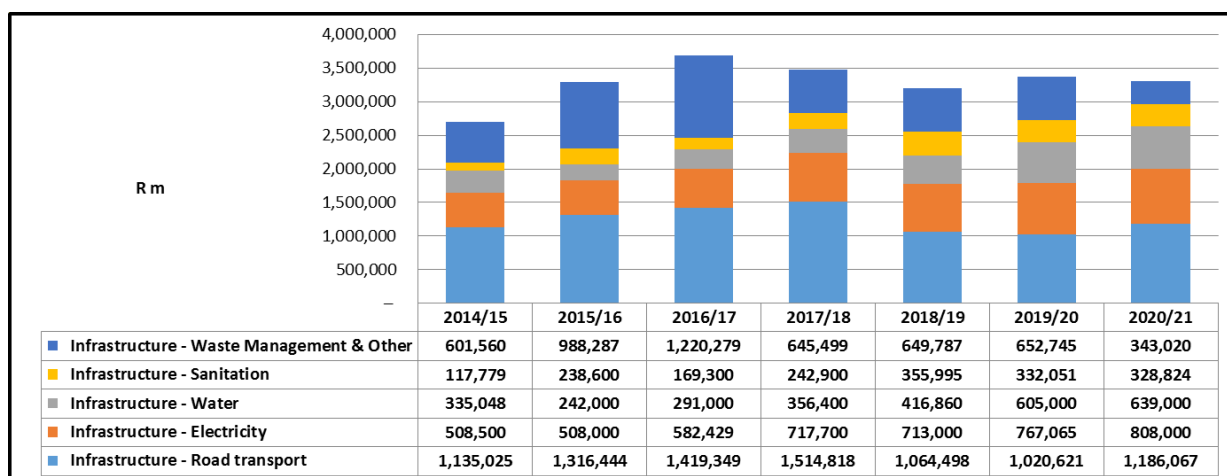
2018/19 - 2020/21 MULTI YEAR CAPITAL BUDGET - PER DEPARTMENT								
Department	Adjusted Budget 2017/18	%	Budget Year 2018/19	%	Budget Year 2019/20	%	Budget Year 2020/21	%
Chief Operating Officer	112,200,000	1.69%	112,200,000	1.67%	112,200,000	1.59%	112,040,000	1.62%
City Manager	180,000	0.00%	20,000	0.00%	20,000	0.00%	20,000	0.00%
City Planning	35,227,992	0.53%	3,050,000	0.05%	3,050,000	0.04%	3,050,000	0.04%
Communication and Brand Management	750,000	0.01%	950,000	0.01%	900,000	0.01%	900,000	0.01%
Corporate Legal Services	2,650,000	0.04%	500,000	0.01%	500,000	0.01%	500,000	0.01%
Council General	513,727,773	7.76%	561,084,525	8.36%	614,127,125	8.69%	698,698,077	10.10%
Customer Relations Management	32,000,000	0.48%	4,150,000	0.06%	5,500,000	0.08%	15,000,000	0.22%
Disaster & Emergency Management Services	194,470,000	2.94%	145,540,000	2.17%	133,230,000	1.89%	162,980,000	2.36%
Economic Development	145,100,000	2.19%	186,200,000	2.77%	175,300,000	2.48%	169,780,092	2.45%
EMPD	162,300,000	2.45%	170,100,000	2.54%	108,600,000	1.54%	144,800,000	2.09%
Energy	717,700,000	10.84%	736,700,000	10.98%	795,765,000	11.26%	836,700,000	12.09%
Environmental Resources Management	180,200,000	2.72%	295,550,000	4.40%	318,500,000	4.51%	290,050,000	4.19%
EPMO	530,000	0.01%	200,000	0.00%	200,000	0.00%	200,000	0.00%
Executive Office	7,550,000	0.11%	3,500,000	0.05%	4,300,000	0.06%	3,700,000	0.05%
Finance	2,087,400	0.03%	12,600,000	0.19%	10,680,000	0.15%	12,600,000	0.18%
Fleet Management	13,428,013	0.20%	6,617,200	0.10%	12,119,000	0.17%	20,284,000	0.29%
Health & Social Development	91,989,735	1.39%	42,275,000	0.63%	111,050,000	1.57%	135,800,000	1.96%
Human Resources Management & Development	1,500,000	0.02%	1,700,000	0.03%	1,400,000	0.02%	1,800,000	0.03%
Human Settlements	974,220,259	14.72%	1,192,682,944	17.77%	1,366,386,454	19.33%	1,116,933,567	16.14%
ICT	609,548,848	9.21%	565,606,971	8.43%	629,846,768	8.91%	265,118,268	3.83%
Internal Audit	440,000	0.01%	450,000	0.01%	-	0.00%	553,000	0.01%
Legislature	6,444,500	0.10%	5,979,850	0.09%	6,492,835	0.09%	7,423,835	0.11%
Real Estate	208,005,862	3.14%	162,500,000	2.42%	103,340,000	1.46%	118,080,000	1.71%
Risk Management	310,000	0.00%	310,000	0.00%	310,000	0.00%	310,000	0.00%
Roads and Stormwater	683,800,004	10.33%	664,650,000	9.91%	677,550,000	9.59%	760,550,500	10.99%
SRAC	128,989,940	1.95%	105,100,000	1.57%	114,900,000	1.63%	131,500,000	1.90%
Strategy & Corporate Planning	560,000	0.01%	565,000	0.01%	570,000	0.01%	648,271	0.01%
Transport	715,918,000	10.81%	691,398,000	10.30%	657,621,000	9.31%	740,316,000	10.70%
Waste Management	166,250,000	2.51%	165,500,000	2.47%	115,900,000	1.64%	134,500,000	1.94%
Water & Sanitation	599,300,000	9.05%	744,250,000	11.09%	861,500,000	12.19%	906,000,000	13.10%
ERWAT	309,259,071	4.67%	121,804,889	1.82%	124,051,055	1.76%	125,824,292	1.82%
EHC	1,895,000	0.03%	1,049,000	0.02%	1,112,160	0.02%	1,178,890	0.02%
BBC	1,550,000	0.02%	5,150,000	0.08%	350,000	0.00%	500,000	0.01%
Total	6,620,082,397	100%	6,709,933,379	100%	7,067,371,397	100%	6,918,338,792	100%

For 2018/19 an amount of R3.197 billion has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 47.65% of the total Capital Budget. In the outer years, this amount totals R3.367 billion, 47.72% and R3.294 billion, 47.69% respectively for each of the financial years. Infrastructure development relates to roads and stormwater, electricity, water and waste water management, and waste management. According to National Treasury, Housing has now been classified as Investment Properties and Transport as Transport Assets and not Infrastructure.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 27 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) of Annexure B. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class.

The following graph provides a breakdown of the Capital Budget to be spent on infrastructure-related projects over the MTREF.

Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme



1.7 Annual Budget Tables - Consolidated

The following pages in this section presents the 10 main budget tables as required in terms of Section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2018/19 budget and MTREF as approved by Council. Each table is accompanied by explanatory notes on the facing page.

It is important to note that these tables represent the budget of the City of Ekurhuleni only and not consolidated figures for the group.

Table 21 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A1 Budget Summary										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	3,693,387	3,946,659	4,053,558	5,088,330	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,769,521	6,269,946	6,813,658
Service charges	16,304,459	17,130,455	18,746,400	19,807,888	19,815,534	19,022,262	19,022,262	20,559,983	22,438,040	24,489,916
Investment revenue	519,167	632,624	536,303	400,107	400,971	379,466	379,466	422,368	443,474	465,635
Transfers recognised - operational	3,882,315	4,464,972	5,047,640	5,406,054	5,651,483	5,581,866	5,581,866	6,068,018	6,403,638	6,873,191
Other own revenue	1,173,701	1,326,391	1,207,861	1,592,519	2,266,404	2,385,010	2,385,010	2,481,328	2,656,205	2,834,610
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	25,573,029	27,501,101	29,591,762	32,294,898	33,345,298	32,579,509	32,579,509	35,301,217	38,211,303	41,477,011
Employee costs	5,587,350	6,338,421	6,051,006	7,466,601	8,091,325	7,962,224	7,962,224	8,692,563	9,491,346	10,389,639
Remuneration of councillors	99,977	105,696	119,944	139,604	141,859	133,816	133,816	151,062	160,881	171,338
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706	2,076,706	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Finance charges	571,556	848,639	901,847	801,361	651,361	665,462	665,462	992,048	1,076,811	1,156,190
Materials and bulk purchases	11,546,889	13,323,007	14,408,224	16,454,478	15,844,202	14,285,238	14,285,238	15,505,456	17,114,487	18,782,458
Transfers and grants	1,167,559	1,096,477	1,206,630	1,117,152	1,665,237	749,332	749,332	897,064	803,968	845,602
Other expenditure	4,362,364	3,820,536	5,426,801	4,717,873	4,766,705	6,656,008	6,656,008	6,778,447	7,134,156	7,534,916
Total Expenditure	25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit)	179,954	(175,747)	(536,487)	(478,196)	104,982	50,722	50,722	59,958	52,272	52,028
Transfers and subsidies - capital (money)	1,877,868	2,147,158	1,788,457	2,303,664	2,285,369	2,231,927	2,231,927	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427
Contributions recognised - capital & current	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate companies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A1 Budget Summary										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339
Transfers recognised - capital	1,647,442	2,146,263	1,788,457	2,359,664	2,287,550	2,173,172	2,173,172	2,251,931	2,281,953	2,435,971
Public contributions & donations	1,700	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	971,607	–	1,300,000	3,434,508	3,359,297	3,191,332	3,191,332	3,443,202	3,769,462	3,416,357
Internally generated funds	448,415	1,947,602	1,613,578	921,783	973,235	924,574	924,574	1,014,800	1,015,956	1,066,011
Total sources of capital funds	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339
Financial position										
Total current assets	13,324,231	14,615,895	12,158,527	15,184,126	18,688,619	18,688,619	18,688,619	18,993,594	20,109,564	21,450,548
Total non current assets	47,252,745	48,832,355	51,586,260	55,407,354	57,535,961	57,535,961	57,535,961	60,753,285	64,191,259	67,209,790
Total current liabilities	7,353,457	8,600,478	8,527,819	8,988,710	9,126,489	9,126,489	9,126,489	11,372,769	12,060,464	14,543,294
Total non current liabilities	8,311,132	8,524,801	7,642,029	12,202,362	13,024,683	13,024,683	13,024,683	16,266,990	19,947,365	21,667,398
Community wealth/Equity	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	54,073,408	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,645
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	4,529,589	4,860,358	3,075,219	5,286,376	7,134,476	7,134,476	7,134,476	3,522,071	4,493,831	7,053,022
Net cash from (used) investing	(3,284,829)	(4,281,597)	(4,930,426)	(6,483,958)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(6,596,107)	(6,732,722)	(8,826,919)
Net cash from (used) financing	562,075	(307,551)	(307,426)	2,978,588	2,867,728	2,867,728	2,867,728	3,331,042	3,431,226	3,144,174
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	13,408,064	11,231,193	11,231,193	13,665,071	14,857,406	16,227,683
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	8,698,950	9,215,438	7,279,881	12,929,233	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,525,235	17,719,012	19,090,654
Application of cash and investments	4,045,967	3,711,799	3,833,055	5,081,002	3,723,703	3,604,238	3,604,238	4,964,849	5,816,408	6,391,416
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	12,515,999	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A1 Budget Summary										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	39,544,672	39,951,873	41,128,106	52,741,582	54,564,976	54,564,976		55,110,626	55,661,732	56,218,349
Depreciation	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706		2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Renewal of Existing Assets	1,263,430	1,928,851	2,240,835	2,730,268	2,593,374	2,463,705		2,345,582	2,275,196	2,121,443
Repairs and Maintenance	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,871	2,749,820		2,901,257	3,187,641	3,478,305
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	600,287	2,067,504	2,589,856	2,679,412	2,679,412	2,679,412	2,840,767	2,840,767	2,936,788	2,977,056
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,293,374	1,714,127	1,821,559	1,255,267	1,255,267	1,255,267	2,256,529	2,256,529	2,221,067	2,257,148
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
Sanitation/sewerage:	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
Energy:	27	27	27	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Refuse:	165	165	165	164	165	165	165	165	165	165

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City of Ekurhuleni's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council from operating performance and resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, and the City of Ekurhuleni's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of funding for the municipal budget. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after total expenditure) is positive over the MTREF.
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which:
 - i. Transfers recognised are reflected on the Financial Performance Budget.
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget.
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The cash-backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the liquidity position of the municipality was placed under pressure and consequently many of its obligations were not cash-backed. This placed the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position. Consequently, Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations in accordance with the recently adopted Funding and Reserves Policy. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations. The cash position of the Council improved over the last year and it is anticipated that the goal of having all obligations cash-back was achieved prior to the current MTREF year, when surpluses are reflected.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of FBS shows that the amount spent on FBS and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Table 22 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by function classification)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)										
Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		6,548,796	7,018,104	7,184,466	8,244,484	8,229,051	8,180,031	9,005,520	9,685,107	10,423,776
Executive and council		612	1,562	1,344	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance and administration		6,547,569	7,016,344	7,182,294	8,242,665	8,227,174	8,180,031	9,005,520	9,685,107	10,423,776
Internal audit		615	198	828	1,819	1,877	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		532,186	877,435	1,074,631	1,326,274	1,422,236	1,574,408	1,613,393	1,650,653	1,614,162
Community and social services		33,419	31,219	36,791	35,736	26,031	39,138	42,855	45,247	47,235
Sport and recreation		29,936	30,694	22,490	308	(8,297)	–	–	–	–
Public safety		3,844	2,974	1,700	(1,064)	(759)	171,834	183,258	193,424	194,261
Housing		278,344	581,065	812,838	1,159,477	1,261,956	1,209,495	1,223,684	1,236,731	1,196,771
Health		186,643	231,483	200,810	131,817	143,304	153,942	163,596	175,250	175,895
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		935,202	1,235,254	894,535	1,227,874	1,237,884	1,716,459	1,605,183	1,568,176	1,677,991
Planning and development		119,216	88,136	53,975	86,777	119,161	128,579	120,729	82,253	100,166
Road transport		815,610	1,131,550	840,530	1,140,967	1,118,576	1,587,745	1,484,317	1,485,778	1,577,673
Environmental protection		376	15,569	30	131	147	134	138	144	152
<i>Trading services</i>		19,157,577	20,260,444	21,970,566	23,475,584	24,417,100	23,317,433	25,254,961	27,514,032	30,120,506
Energy sources		12,144,306	12,799,857	13,814,230	14,132,644	14,109,220	13,825,784	14,712,554	15,898,110	17,313,924
Water management		4,577,129	5,021,194	5,204,690	6,031,619	5,499,221	5,402,845	6,057,550	6,716,186	7,460,590
Waste water management		1,005,144	1,057,132	1,112,771	1,454,512	2,839,140	2,246,016	2,502,976	2,746,200	3,003,533
Waste management		1,430,998	1,382,261	1,838,876	1,856,809	1,969,519	1,842,788	1,981,881	2,153,536	2,342,458
<i>Other</i>	4	277,136	257,022	256,021	324,346	324,395	23,105	24,493	25,717	27,003
Total Revenue - Functional	2	27,450,897	29,648,259	31,380,219	34,598,563	35,630,666	34,811,436	37,503,550	40,443,685	43,863,437

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)										
Functional Classification Description R thousand	Ref 1	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		2,995,254	3,314,846	2,160,069	3,283,531	3,514,903	4,520,939	4,758,040	5,096,496	5,476,293
Executive and council		513,475	647,638	683,447	877,840	886,827	881,760	882,722	948,559	1,020,160
Finance and administration		2,112,639	2,383,668	1,114,165	2,007,756	2,234,445	3,639,179	3,875,318	4,147,937	4,456,133
Internal audit		369,139	283,540	362,457	397,935	393,630	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		3,146,127	3,179,407	3,367,974	3,947,173	3,869,240	2,869,146	3,127,570	3,247,372	3,518,228
Community and social services		290,248	286,904	410,040	478,726	464,158	308,950	371,496	404,536	440,059
Sport and recreation		857,786	860,004	904,770	873,206	854,211	–	–	–	–
Public safety		412,273	379,419	223,814	407,104	384,097	409,182	428,347	464,091	503,033
Housing		486,935	510,969	556,533	755,628	799,746	791,764	845,961	758,606	807,287
Health		1,098,885	1,142,112	1,272,818	1,432,509	1,367,029	1,359,250	1,481,766	1,620,139	1,767,849
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		2,688,719	3,233,648	3,592,028	4,271,926	4,257,505	5,444,617	5,824,005	6,197,667	6,669,367
Planning and development		367,549	411,355	545,430	549,924	616,587	1,583,036	1,626,081	1,725,685	1,861,505
Road transport		2,255,282	2,746,632	2,949,545	3,636,417	3,553,699	3,777,762	4,092,101	4,357,376	4,683,698
Environmental protection		65,889	75,661	97,053	85,585	87,220	83,819	105,822	114,607	124,164
<i>Trading services</i>		16,360,246	17,731,329	20,804,114	21,033,325	21,340,535	19,669,273	21,507,268	23,591,074	25,732,441
Energy sources		11,244,541	11,780,257	14,348,856	13,236,024	13,056,821	12,093,209	13,135,887	14,382,188	15,638,206
Water management		3,426,110	4,022,628	4,663,467	5,102,653	5,278,702	5,500,531	6,105,267	6,749,944	7,448,011
Waste water management		516,682	633,113	595,423	1,289,955	1,592,571	918,406	1,034,969	1,134,812	1,234,376
Waste management		1,172,913	1,295,331	1,196,367	1,404,693	1,412,441	1,157,126	1,231,145	1,324,131	1,411,848
<i>Other</i>	4	202,729	217,618	204,065	237,140	258,131	24,812	24,377	26,421	28,654
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Note that the Total Revenue in this table includes capital revenues (transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance with the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for Trading Services should exceed expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for electricity, water and waste water and the solid waste management (refuse removal) functions.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under Corporate Services.

Table 23 MBRR Table A3 Consolidated – Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)									
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	6,577,490	7,039,113	7,467,422	8,245,684	8,229,053	7,795,379	8,492,408	9,120,684	9,802,911
Vote 3 - Energy	11,967,281	12,778,786	13,715,715	13,967,455	13,944,031	13,690,165	14,574,948	15,746,743	17,147,420
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	5,582,272	6,233,781	6,477,290	7,486,131	8,338,361	8,164,416	9,207,686	10,174,405	11,247,494
Vote 5 - Waste Management	1,430,998	1,447,413	1,694,152	1,856,809	1,969,519	1,840,542	1,980,186	2,151,739	2,340,554
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	278,344	497,331	716,872	1,159,477	1,261,956	1,216,456	1,228,937	1,242,300	1,202,673
Vote 7 - City Planning	81,543	65,156	31,754	42,059	74,443	70,299	81,610	67,935	85,582
Vote 8 - Economic Development	56,704	31,767	36,339	67,578	67,594	67,771	49,486	25,653	26,936
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	185,596	55,630	73,748	161,319	164,728	178,511	191,048	201,604	202,849
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	34,775	(35,233)	(36,046)	1,215	2,945	22,435	23,196	24,156	24,639
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	181,917	189,267	165,026	134,636	143,020	147,265	155,806	167,071	167,307
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	261	(4,994)	(22,318)	33,760	14,936	30,400	33,861	35,554	37,331
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)	107,231	65,760	145,715	155,149	130,195	128,717	130,184	136,694	143,528
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	764,452	900,663	746,346	1,126,625	1,123,578	1,291,731	1,200,413	1,214,123	1,282,370
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	202,032	383,820	168,204	160,666	166,308	167,349	153,781	135,025	151,842
Total Revenue by Vote	27,450,897	29,648,259	31,380,219	34,598,563	35,630,666	34,811,436	37,503,550	40,443,685	43,863,437

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)									
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	278,855	328,600	349,497	525,111	536,156	531,659	508,308	543,848	582,408
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	3,288,861	3,006,860	1,829,254	2,780,469	2,855,319	4,022,203	4,282,904	4,588,129	4,931,860
Vote 3 - Energy	11,244,541	11,774,155	14,316,223	13,205,934	13,031,463	12,093,209	13,135,887	14,382,188	15,638,206
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	3,935,822	4,647,317	5,242,947	6,373,748	6,943,090	6,401,426	7,120,155	7,863,700	8,660,275
Vote 5 - Waste Management	1,172,913	1,295,331	1,196,367	1,404,693	1,412,441	1,157,126	1,231,145	1,324,131	1,411,848
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	486,935	510,988	556,540	755,638	799,755	776,764	831,382	743,298	791,214
Vote 7 - City Planning	235,105	240,259	254,360	307,143	313,906	312,329	321,590	345,108	370,775
Vote 8 - Economic Development	143,043	172,372	295,838	246,196	305,284	300,469	302,900	295,099	313,939
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	762,245	749,238	649,056	860,368	789,360	782,843	836,954	911,053	991,979
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	598,662	588,255	728,461	657,375	656,697	632,773	689,717	748,593	812,167
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	746,324	779,400	879,978	1,009,092	991,614	985,589	1,073,062	1,173,075	1,278,795
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	52,280	633,993	683,010	779,452	748,892	737,010	794,952	862,249	935,568
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)	966,386	1,191,695	1,396,498	1,474,900	1,369,418	1,353,954	1,514,014	1,636,634	1,770,159
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	291,399	352,028	397,210	608,606	675,432	671,482	800,246	817,190	875,084
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	1,189,704	1,406,357	1,353,010	1,784,369	1,811,489	1,769,950	1,798,043	1,924,736	2,060,704
Total Expenditure by Vote	25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance

Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the city. This means it is possible to present the vote's operating surplus or deficit. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for refuse removal, electricity and water (including sanitation) trading services.

Table 24 Surplus/ (deficit) calculations for trading services as per MBRR Table A3

Description R thousand 1000	1415	1516	1617	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full year Forecast	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21
Electricity									
Total Revenue (incl. capital grants and transfers)	11,967,281	12,778,786	13,715,715	13,967,455	13,944,031	13,690,165	14,574,948	15,746,743	17,147,420
Operating Expenditure	11,244,541	11,774,155	14,316,223	13,205,934	13,031,463	12,093,209	13,135,887	14,382,188	15,638,206
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	722,740	1,004,631	(600,508)	761,521	912,568	1,596,956	1,439,061	1,364,555	1,509,214
Percentage Surplus	6.0%	7.9%	-4.4%	5.5%	6.5%	11.7%	9.9%	8.7%	8.8%
Water									
Total Revenue (incl. capital grants and transfers)	5,582,272	6,233,781	6,477,290	7,486,131	8,338,361	8,164,416	9,207,686	10,174,405	11,247,494
Operating Expenditure	3,935,822	4,647,317	5,242,947	6,373,748	6,943,090	6,401,426	7,120,155	7,863,700	8,660,275
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	1,646,450	1,586,464	1,234,342	1,112,383	1,395,271	1,762,990	2,087,531	2,310,704	2,587,219
Percentage Surplus	29.5%	25.4%	19.1%	14.9%	16.7%	21.6%	22.7%	22.7%	23.0%
Refuse									
Total Revenue (incl. capital grants and transfers)	1,430,998	1,447,413	1,694,152	1,856,809	1,969,519	1,840,542	1,980,186	2,151,739	2,340,554
Operating Expenditure	1,172,913	1,295,331	1,196,367	1,404,693	1,412,441	1,157,126	1,231,145	1,324,131	1,411,848
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	258,085	152,082	497,784	452,116	557,078	683,416	749,041	827,608	928,706
Percentage Surplus	18.0%	10.5%	29.4%	24.3%	28.3%	37.1%	37.8%	38.5%	39.7%
Total for Trading Services									
Total Revenue (incl. capital grants and transfers)	18,980,551	20,459,980	21,887,157	23,310,395	24,251,911	23,695,124	25,763	28,073	30,735
Operating Expenditure	16,353,276	17,716,803	20,755,537	20,984,375	21,386,994	19,651,762	21,487	23,570	25,710
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2,627,275	2,743,178	1,131,619	2,326,020	2,864,917	4,043,362	4,276	4,503	5,025
Percentage Surplus	13.8%	13.4%	5.2%	10.0%	11.8%	17.1%	16.6%	16.0%	16.3%

The electricity trading surplus is **increasing from R912 million in 2017/18 budget to R1.4 billion in 2018/19 MTREF.**

Due to improved efficiencies in the water and sanitation account the surplus is increasing from R1.4 billion in 2017/18 budget to R2.1 billion in 2018/19 MTREF.

Waste Management reflects a surplus of R749 million in 2018/19. In the outer years, the surplus is R827 million and R928 million respectively.

Table 25 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Revenue By Source										
Property rates	3,693,387	3,946,659	4,053,558	5,088,330	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,769,521	6,269,946	6,813,658
Service charges - electricity revenue	11,215,634	11,826,299	12,906,311	13,027,720	12,942,538	12,945,002	12,945,002	13,756,088	14,927,420	16,198,521
Service charges - water revenue	2,970,665	3,217,167	3,395,581	4,087,720	4,060,391	3,478,894	3,478,894	3,952,805	4,395,073	4,886,698
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1,005,144	1,054,668	1,109,672	1,355,300	1,344,228	1,330,792	1,330,792	1,478,434	1,626,258	1,788,864
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,040,979	961,447	1,273,529	1,214,668	1,326,935	1,267,574	1,267,574	1,372,656	1,489,289	1,615,834
Service charges - other	72,037	70,873	61,307	122,479	141,442	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	62,455	59,256	67,521	112,682	112,683	110,418	110,418	127,763	134,596	141,799
Interest earned - external investments	519,167	632,624	536,303	400,107	400,971	379,466	379,466	422,368	443,474	465,635
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	292,740	459,031	304,694	468,562	468,086	497,446	497,446	522,305	548,420	575,841
Dividends received	–	–	–	90	90	90	90	92	94	95
Fines, penalties and forfeits	313,355	319,360	346,153	402,592	331,748	135,965	135,965	138,197	145,107	152,363
Licences and permits	53,622	51,651	50,249	51,456	49,086	488,557	488,557	338,745	359,069	380,614
Agency services	257,983	276,375	282,219	319,873	319,873	5,581,866	5,581,866	6,068,018	6,403,638	6,873,191
Transfers and subsidies	3,882,315	4,464,972	5,047,640	5,406,054	5,651,483	–	–	–	–	–
Other revenue	193,547	160,717	157,024	232,263	979,837	1,152,533	1,152,533	1,354,927	1,469,618	1,584,600
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	5,000	5,000	–	–	(700)	(700)	(700)
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	25,573,029	27,501,101	29,591,762	32,294,898	33,345,298	32,579,509	32,579,509	35,301,217	38,211,303	41,477,011

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs	5,587,350	6,338,421	6,051,006	7,466,601	8,091,325	7,962,224	7,962,224	8,692,563	9,491,346	10,389,639
Remuneration of councillors	99,977	105,696	119,944	139,604	141,859	133,816	133,816	151,062	160,881	171,338
Debt impairment	2,211,425	1,434,058	2,609,579	1,548,356	1,266,517	1,332,553	1,332,553	1,436,095	1,551,377	1,675,326
Depreciation & asset impairment	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706	2,076,706	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Finance charges	571,556	848,639	901,847	801,361	651,361	665,462	665,462	992,048	1,076,811	1,156,190
Bulk purchases	10,218,508	11,662,156	12,402,511	12,934,839	13,018,328	12,321,455	12,321,455	13,479,345	14,929,414	16,427,410
Other materials	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,874	1,963,783	1,963,783	2,026,111	2,185,073	2,355,048
Contracted services	714,568	856,564	1,061,354	1,226,711	1,470,724	4,025,613	4,025,613	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072
Transfers and subsidies	1,167,559	1,096,477	1,206,630	1,117,152	1,665,237	749,332	749,332	897,064	803,968	845,602
Other expenditure	1,428,532	1,529,914	1,763,820	1,927,805	2,006,559	1,282,842	1,282,842	1,217,075	1,200,163	1,240,446
Loss on disposal of PPE	7,838	-	(7,951)	15,000	22,905	15,000	15,000	14,578	15,307	16,073
Total Expenditure	25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit)	179,954	(175,747)	(536,487)	(478,196)	104,982	50,722	50,722	59,958	52,272	52,028
allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	1,877,868	2,147,158	1,788,457	2,303,664	2,285,369	2,231,927	2,231,927	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Attributable to minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Revenue generated from **rates and service charges** forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the city. Rates and service charge revenues comprise 74.4% of the total revenue mix. In the 2018/19 financial year, revenue from rates and service charges totalled R26.2 billion in the income budget. It increases to R28.3 billion and R30.7 billion in the respective outer years.

Details in this regard are contained in Table 96 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance on page 284.

Transfers and subsidies recognised amount to R6 billion or 17.2% of total income budget in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R6.8 billion by 2020/21. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium-term.

Bulk purchases increases by R434 million from R13 billion to R13.4 billion between 2017/18 and 2018/19.

Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational gains and efficiencies will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

Figure 3 Expenditure by major type

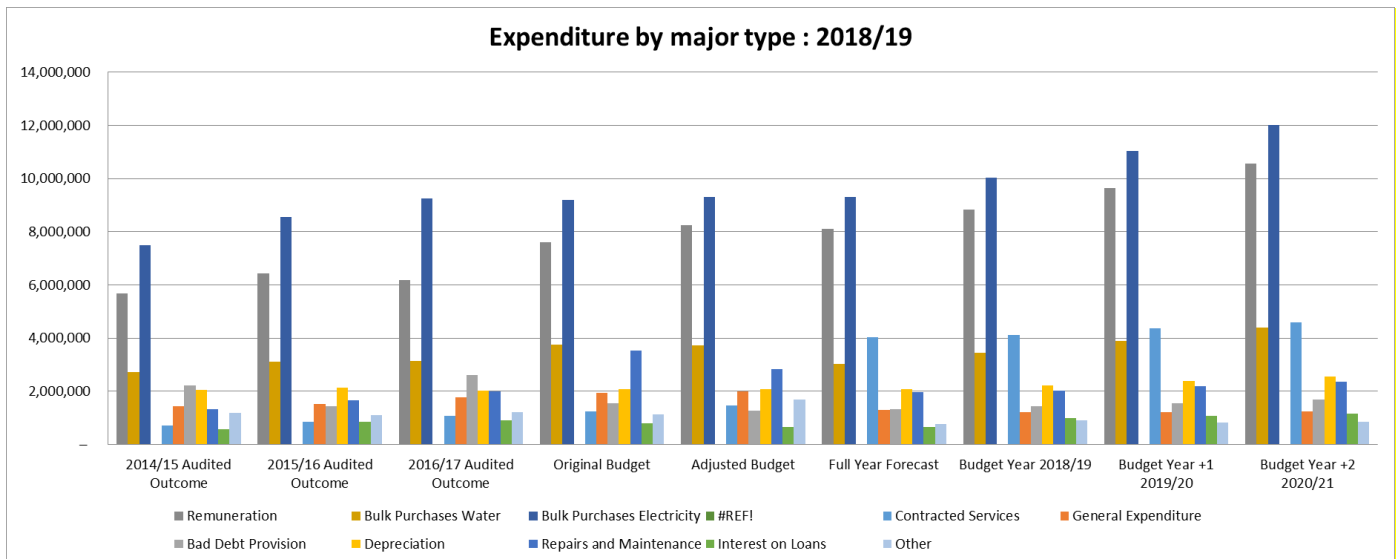


Table 26 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding										
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	–	–	–	7,340	7,340	6,973	6,973	–	–	–
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	385,015	547,317	951,422	1,393,917	1,390,568	1,321,040	1,321,040	1,357,992	1,447,956	1,174,902
Vote 3 - Energy	491,410	470,552	576,437	680,000	665,500	632,225	632,225	713,000	767,065	808,000
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	417,703	458,502	319,118	541,300	558,300	530,385	530,385	840,355	957,051	1,002,824
Vote 5 - Waste Management	29,563	91,263	82,912	120,950	100,250	95,238	95,238	127,600	72,400	94,000
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	100,072	422,671	658,389	991,156	964,755	916,517	916,517	1,191,983	1,364,907	1,116,094
Vote 7 - City Planning	–	–	–	–	32,328	30,712	30,712	–	–	–
Vote 8 - Economic Development	55,220	52,570	143,187	137,000	137,000	130,150	130,150	177,500	170,000	167,005
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	48,142	65,069	101,416	101,400	84,500	80,275	80,275	81,600	69,500	71,500
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	69,535	157,886	105,564	90,000	93,940	89,243	89,243	71,600	94,900	116,000
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	77,712	99,392	58,277	58,500	65,788	62,499	62,499	19,400	83,600	101,800
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	7,399	70,014	53,754	29,500	34,400	32,680	32,680	268,650	290,900	256,250
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EM)	33,962	19,533	40,450	66,500	79,800	75,810	75,810	110,600	52,600	84,800
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	478,859	613,850	513,905	811,718	697,118	662,262	662,262	636,098	601,021	684,216
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	349,303	611,039	572,447	667,600	667,600	634,220	634,220	649,450	663,300	740,551
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2,543,894	3,679,659	4,177,276	5,696,881	5,579,188	5,300,228	5,300,228	6,245,828	6,635,200	6,417,941

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding										
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	4,924	6,018	17,078	16,375	14,175	13,466	13,466	9,500	10,813	11,144
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	101,236	60,042	75,834	89,451	102,799	97,659	97,659	71,441	43,737	71,830
Vote 3 - Energy	32,878	20,350	51,819	37,700	52,200	49,590	49,590	23,700	28,700	28,700
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	16,327	8,029	8,686	367,259	350,259	332,746	332,746	25,700	28,500	29,000
Vote 5 - Waste Management	46,156	37,571	42,774	45,500	66,000	62,700	62,700	37,900	43,500	40,500
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	78,533	2,125	1,377	10,370	10,370	9,852	9,852	1,749	2,591	2,019
Vote 7 - City Planning	2,578	2,981	3,587	2,900	2,900	2,755	2,755	3,050	3,050	3,050
Vote 8 - Economic Development	2,743	4,079	21,916	8,100	8,100	7,695	7,695	8,700	5,300	2,775
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	42,733	47,878	88,999	110,370	109,970	104,472	104,472	63,940	63,730	91,480
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	20,778	31,375	15,219	42,900	35,050	33,298	33,298	33,500	20,000	15,500
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	14,278	12,827	23,513	32,650	26,202	24,892	24,892	22,875	27,450	34,000
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	951	62,045	88,073	137,500	145,800	138,510	138,510	26,900	27,600	33,800
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)	98,299	57,040	54,768	82,500	82,500	78,375	78,375	59,500	56,000	60,000
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	44,432	39,848	5,168	19,300	18,370	17,452	17,452	60,450	56,950	56,600
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	18,425	21,997	25,948	16,200	16,200	15,390	15,390	15,200	14,250	20,000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	525,270	414,206	524,759	1,019,075	1,040,895	988,850	988,850	464,105	432,171	500,397
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding										
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>	414,329	613,377	1,044,335	1,499,742	1,511,912	1,436,317	1,436,317	1,438,934	1,502,506	1,257,875
Executive and council	5,565	11,528	407,217	679,595	641,352	609,285	609,285	683,659	738,020	822,840
Finance and administration	408,764	601,849	206,949	819,708	870,120	826,614	826,614	754,824	764,486	434,482
Internal audit	–	–	430,168	440	440	418	418	450	–	553
<i>Community and public safety</i>	660,890	1,038,179	1,277,676	1,742,146	1,716,785	1,630,946	1,630,946	1,900,997	2,078,479	1,885,992
Community and social services	125,012	236,509	191,742	207,700	212,550	201,923	201,923	268,550	252,700	200,800
Sport and recreation	42,147	75,135	58,746	81,000	80,350	76,333	76,333	80,800	105,400	123,500
Public safety	223,136	189,520	285,633	360,770	356,770	338,932	338,932	315,640	241,830	307,780
Housing	178,604	424,796	659,765	1,001,526	975,125	926,369	926,369	1,193,732	1,367,499	1,118,112
Health	91,990	112,219	81,790	91,150	91,990	87,390	87,390	42,275	111,050	135,800
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	945,620	1,338,699	1,270,333	1,638,018	1,555,536	1,477,759	1,477,759	1,601,748	1,589,171	1,771,447
Planning and development	46,252	42,286	140,743	112,000	144,328	137,112	137,112	189,250	178,350	172,830
Road transport	891,019	1,286,735	1,117,468	1,514,818	1,400,008	1,330,008	1,330,008	1,361,198	1,335,521	1,501,367
Environmental protection	8,350	9,677	12,122	11,200	11,200	10,640	10,640	51,300	75,300	97,250
<i>Trading services</i>	1,034,037	1,086,267	1,081,745	1,792,709	1,792,509	1,702,884	1,702,884	1,768,255	1,897,216	2,003,024
Energy sources	524,288	490,902	628,256	717,700	717,700	681,815	681,815	736,700	795,765	836,700
Water management	353,191	293,306	223,472	356,400	386,600	367,270	367,270	481,870	636,000	670,000
Waste water management	80,838	173,225	104,331	552,159	521,959	495,861	495,861	384,185	349,551	361,824
Waste management	75,719	128,834	125,686	166,450	166,250	157,938	157,938	165,500	115,900	134,500
<i>Other</i>	14,288	17,344	27,946	43,340	43,340	41,173	41,173	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding										
Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funded by:										
National Government	1,642,429	2,118,921	1,757,650	2,294,664	2,222,460	2,111,337	2,111,337	2,242,931	2,272,953	2,426,971
Provincial Government	5,012	27,342	30,807	15,000	15,090	14,335	14,335	9,000	9,000	9,000
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	50,000	50,000	47,500	47,500	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	1,647,442	2,146,263	1,788,457	2,359,664	2,287,550	2,173,172	2,173,172	2,251,931	2,281,953	2,435,971
Public contributions & donations	1,700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	971,607	-	1,300,000	3,434,508	3,359,297	3,191,332	3,191,332	3,443,202	3,769,462	3,416,357
Internally generated funds	448,415	1,947,602	1,613,578	921,783	973,235	924,574	924,574	1,014,800	1,015,956	1,066,011
Total Capital Funding	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the Capital Budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year Capital Budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations for 2018/19, R6.246 billion has been allocated of the R6.710 billion Capital Budget, which totals 93%. This allocation escalates to R6.635 billion in 2019/20 and R6.418 billion in 2020/21.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R464.1m for the 2018/19 financial year and remains relatively constant over the MTREF at levels of R432.1m and R500.3m respectively for the two outer years.
4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialised tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the city. For funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
5. In terms of Circular 58, any downward adjustments for 2018/19 (relating to the multi-year appropriation for 2018/19) in the 2017/18 budget must be explained. The following votes had downward adjustments:
 - **City Planning** – The NDPG Funded projects were transferred to Human Settlements.
 - **Disaster & Emergency Management Services** – Ambulances previously allocated funding are an unfunded mandate and should be funded from Province.
 - **Health & Social Development** – Delays with the construction of 6 clinics namely; Geluksdal, Kempton Park, Esselen Park, Lindelani, Duduza and Tswelopele/Winnie Manadela
 - **Transport** – The PTNG funds both capex and opex, a bigger portion of opex is required for operations hence a reduction on capex.
 - **Water & Sanitation** – Projects have been aligned to the stage gate model in terms of readiness to readiness.
6. The capital programme is funded from capital and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally generated funds from current year surpluses. For 2018/19, capital grants and transfers totals R2.252 billion (33.56%) and increases to R2.282 billion by 2019/20 (32.29%) and R2.436 billion (35.21%) in 2020/21. A substantial portion of the Capital Budget will be funded from borrowing over MTREF, with anticipated borrowings of R3.443 billion in 2018/19. Borrowing is estimated at R3.769 billion in 2019/20 and R3.416 billion in the 2020/21 financial years. The balance will be funded from internally generated funding totalling R1.014 billion in 2018/19, R1.015 billion in 2019/20 and R1.066 billion in the 2020/21 financial years. These funding sources are further discussed in detail in 2.6 (overview of budget funding).

Table 27 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position										
Description R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,125,367	11,125,415	13,408,064	13,408,064	13,665,071	14,857,406	16,227,683
Call investment deposits	115,978	147,021	116,917	143,070	160,289	160,289	160,289	178,595	179,387	180,152
Consumer debtors	4,386,818	5,256,387	4,778,588	4,257,825	4,375,753	4,375,753	4,375,753	4,257,398	4,165,400	4,117,303
Other debtors	753,123	884,983	925,361	486,351	572,999	572,999	572,999	674,641	675,039	676,460
Current portion of long-term receivables										
Inventory	366,936	354,918	527,708	171,514	171,514	171,514	171,514	217,889	232,331	248,950
Total current assets	13,324,231	14,615,895	12,158,527	15,184,126	16,405,970	18,688,619	18,688,619	18,993,594	20,109,564	21,450,548
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	4,974	6,891	3,124	4,974	37,038	37,038	37,038	41,482	42,724	43,802
Investments	881,596	1,095,831	1,353,011	2,660,797	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,681,569	2,682,219	2,682,819
Investment property	571,282	499,316	524,734	174,321	226,403	226,403	226,403	226,403	226,403	226,403
Investment in Associate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Property, plant and equipment	45,605,179	47,097,355	49,287,779	52,400,808	54,419,163	54,419,163	54,419,163	57,621,823	61,057,905	64,074,759
Agricultural										
Biological										
Intangible	130,260	73,509	355,095	130,260	145,813	145,813	145,813	145,813	145,813	145,813
Other non-current assets	59,454	59,454	62,517	36,194	36,194	36,194	36,194	36,194	36,194	36,194
Total non current assets	47,252,745	48,832,355	51,586,260	55,407,354	57,535,961	57,535,961	57,535,961	60,753,285	64,191,259	67,209,790
TOTAL ASSETS	60,576,976	63,448,250	63,744,788	70,591,480	73,941,931	76,224,580	76,224,580	79,746,879	84,300,823	88,660,337

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing	368,432	384,807	402,710	316,839	346,429	346,429	346,429	421,996	344,189	1,965,734
Consumer deposits	713,699	750,847	807,026	711,051	715,761	715,761	715,761	775,761	835,761	895,761
Trade and other payables	5,898,455	7,061,017	6,840,712	7,479,039	7,547,367	7,547,367	7,547,367	9,588,081	10,223,582	10,954,868
Provisions	372,872	403,807	477,371	481,781	516,932	516,932	516,932	586,932	656,932	726,932
Total current liabilities	7,353,457	8,600,478	8,527,819	8,988,710	9,126,489	9,126,489	9,126,489	11,372,769	12,060,464	14,543,294
Non current liabilities										
Borrowing	5,411,930	5,050,855	4,669,348	8,814,844	9,604,298	9,604,298	9,604,298	12,604,204	16,053,238	17,515,866
Provisions	2,899,201	3,473,946	2,972,681	3,387,519	3,420,385	3,420,385	3,420,385	3,662,786	3,894,128	4,151,532
Total non current liabilities	8,311,132	8,524,801	7,642,029	12,202,362	13,024,683	13,024,683	13,024,683	16,266,990	19,947,365	21,667,398
TOTAL LIABILITIES	15,664,589	17,125,279	16,169,848	21,191,073	22,151,172	22,151,172	22,151,172	27,639,759	32,007,829	36,210,692
NET ASSETS	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,645
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,645
Reserves	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,645

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

1. Table MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves councilors' and management's understanding of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents assets less liabilities as "accounting" community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table 98 MBRR Table SA3 – supporting detail to the statement of financial position is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on 287) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits.
 - Consumer debtors.
 - Property, plant and equipment.
 - Trade and other payables.
 - Provisions non-current.
 - Changes in net assets.
 - Reserves.
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth/equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. For example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 28 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	3,728,133	3,894,773	3,705,249	4,833,913	4,956,488	4,956,488	4,956,488	5,481,045	5,956,449	6,472,975
Service charges	14,281,853	15,102,231	17,371,752	18,823,618	17,000,772	17,000,772	17,000,772	19,409,292	20,316,138	23,551,247
Other revenue	335,254	634,583	758,661	960,044	4,031,888	4,031,888	4,031,888	1,891,885	2,034,910	2,180,145
Government - operating	3,904,523	4,345,583	4,727,763	5,406,054	5,560,233	5,560,233	5,560,233	6,068,018	6,403,638	6,873,191
Government - capital	2,038,103	2,146,788	1,788,457	2,303,664	2,303,914	2,303,914	2,303,914	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427
Interest	811,907	969,054	536,303	862,113	868,607	868,607	868,607	944,673	991,894	1,041,476
Dividends				-	90	90	90	92	94	95
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(18,831,069)	(20,535,349)	(24,018,108)	(26,047,670)	(26,366,573)	(26,366,573)	(26,366,573)	(30,586,154)	(31,560,895)	(33,450,741)
Finance charges	(571,556)	(600,828)	(554,861)	(738,209)	(651,361)	(651,361)	(651,361)	(992,048)	(1,076,811)	(1,156,190)
Transfers and Grants	(1,167,559)	(1,096,477)	(1,239,995)	(1,117,152)	(569,583)	(569,583)	(569,583)	(897,064)	(803,968)	(845,602)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	4,529,589	4,860,358	3,075,219	5,286,376	7,134,476	7,134,476	7,134,476	3,522,071	4,493,831	7,053,022
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				-				(14,549)	(15,242)	(15,969)
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors				-				-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current	1,578	4,089		-				-	(1,241)	(1,078)
Decrease (increase) in non-current	(217,242)	(245,277)	(227,076)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(207,120)	(2,235)	(2,237,450)
Payments										
Capital assets	(3,069,164)	(4,040,408)	(4,703,349)	(6,241,660)	(6,817,559)	(6,817,559)	(6,817,559)	(6,374,437)	(6,714,003)	(6,572,422)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING	(3,284,829)	(4,281,597)	(4,930,426)	(6,483,958)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(6,596,107)	(6,732,722)	(8,826,919)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	750,000			3,245,427	3,245,427	3,245,427	3,245,427	3,271,042	3,371,226	3,084,174
Increase (decrease) in consumer d	70,490	37,149	56,178	50,000	50,304	50,304	50,304	60,000	60,000	60,000
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(258,415)	(344,700)	(363,605)	(316,839)	(428,003)	(428,003)	(428,003)	(1,300,282)	(1,552,057)	(2,099,699)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING	562,075	(307,551)	(307,426)	2,978,588	2,867,728	2,867,728	2,867,728	2,030,761	1,879,169	1,044,475
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH	1,806,836	271,210	(2,162,633)	1,781,006	2,942,348	2,942,348	2,942,348	(1,043,275)	(359,722)	(729,422)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year	5,894,540	7,701,376	7,972,586	8,288,845	10,465,716	8,288,845	8,288,845	13,408,064	12,364,789	12,005,068
Cash/cash equivalents at the year	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	13,408,064	11,231,193	11,231,193	12,364,789	12,005,068	11,275,646

Table 29 MBRR Table A8 – Cash-backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	13,408,064	11,231,193	11,231,193	12,364,789	12,005,068	11,275,646
Other current investments > 90 days	115,978	147,021	116,917	198,585	160,289	2,337,160	2,337,160	1,478,876	3,031,726	5,132,188
Non current assets - Investments	881,596	1,095,831	1,353,011	2,660,797	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,681,569	2,682,219	2,682,819
Cash and investments available:	8,698,950	9,215,438	7,279,881	12,929,233	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,525,235	17,719,012	19,090,654
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	553,046	433,286	113,409	–	12,683	12,683	12,683	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements										
Other working capital requirements	887,317	1,240,176	1,536,589	3,064,520	2,786,164	2,666,699	2,666,699	4,964,849	5,816,408	6,391,416
Other provisions	743,849	946,711	834,046	924,856	924,856	924,856	924,856			
Long term investments committed	856,741	1,091,626	1,349,011	1,091,626	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	1,005,015									
Total Application of cash and investments:	4,045,967	3,711,799	3,833,055	5,081,002	3,723,703	3,604,238	3,604,238	4,964,849	5,816,408	6,391,416
Surplus(shortfall)	4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	12,515,999	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. It can be seen that the City Of Ekurhuleni's cash levels are increasing steadily.
4. The cash and cash equivalents increase because of healthy increases in operational activities due to implementations of various interventions, i.e. extensive debt collection drive.
5. The 2018/19 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term.
6. Cash and cash equivalents are expected to improve steadily to R12.3 billion in 2018/19. This increase is in line with the city's aim to achieve a three-month operating expenses coverage with its available cash and cash equivalents balances in the near future. As can be seen from the table, the city has a healthy net cash inflow from its operating activities. This result steadily increases over the MTREF period. This indicates that the cash inflows (inflows from ratepayers, etc.) generated from operating activities substantially exceeds the cash outflows (outflows to suppliers, employees etc.) of the operating activities. The significant net cash outflows from investing activities indicates inter alia that the metro is spending vast amounts of capital assets (property, plant and equipment etc.). This is made possible largely due to the healthy net cash inflows from operating activities mentioned above. The net cash inflows from financing activities is largely due to existing bonds and new bonds that will be taken up during the MTREF, as discussed in various sections within this document.

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A8 – Cash-backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash-backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget. It is also in line with Council's Funding and Reserves Policy.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. The end objective of the medium-term framework is to ensure the budget is funded and aligned to Section 18 of the MFMA.
6. From the table it can be seen that the cash surplus is increasing over the years.

-
7. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF and considering the requirements of Section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the 2018/19 MTREF is funded due to the significant cash surplus.
 8. Cash and investments available increase from R16.2 billion in 2017/18, to R16.5 billion in 2018/19. The application of cash and commitments increase from R3.7 billion in 2017/18 to R5 billion by 2018/19. This is mainly because of the fact that no unspent grants are projected over the MTREF. The increase is as a result of working capital and commitment over MTREF.

Table 30 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	1,805,734	2,165,014	2,461,200	3,392,291	3,386,500	3,217,175	2,908,330	3,325,155	3,149,528
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	696,276	788,867	692,706	381,650	420,368	399,350	275,550	238,300	330,750
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	127,450	126,100	119,795	–	–	–
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	386,399	390,713	465,247	550,500	550,500	522,975	555,000	588,065	602,000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	324,960	204,276	161,203	425,859	452,896	430,251	188,150	354,000	334,000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	58,120	126,126	40,683	50,600	36,600	34,770	66,600	59,000	19,000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastru</i>	43,030	38,472	115,244	96,632	103,632	98,450	–	–	–
Infrastructure	1,508,785	1,548,453	1,495,382	1,632,691	1,690,096	1,605,591	1,085,300	1,239,365	1,285,750
Community Facilities	73,628	102,594	31,847	302,700	298,188	283,279	122,500	179,000	193,000
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3,462	16,068	7,476	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets	77,090	118,662	39,322	302,700	298,188	283,279	122,500	179,000	193,000
Heritage Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	138,256	281,214	581,005	1,400,660	1,353,326	1,285,660	1,668,530	1,878,790	1,637,998
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	138,256	281,214	581,005	1,400,660	1,353,326	1,285,660	1,668,530	1,878,790	1,637,998
Operational Buildings	59,205	197,747	345,490	33,900	24,050	22,848	32,000	28,000	32,780
Other Assets	59,205	197,747	345,490	33,900	24,050	22,848	32,000	28,000	32,780
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	50	50	48	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	1,040	1,040	988	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	15,000	13,500	12,825	–	–	–
Transport Assets	22,399	18,938	–	6,250	6,250	5,938	–	–	–

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	1,263,430	1,928,851	2,240,835	2,730,268	2,593,374	2,463,705	2,345,582	2,275,196	2,121,443
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	105,148	404,944	346,823	49,750	51,000	48,450	469,848	420,121	489,717
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	4,000	7,500	7,125	6,000	6,000	4,000
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	105,012	79,839	111,189	129,500	129,500	123,025	133,000	145,000	161,000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	11,904	74,076	46,317	140,500	112,000	106,400	139,500	87,000	112,000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	22,719	47,100	57,360	66,600	64,100	60,895	62,790	81,000	116,000
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	29,563	91,263	82,912	95,950	84,050	79,848	68,600	43,400	82,000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastru</i>	240,679	333,876	432,297	372,417	368,917	350,471	408,018	533,820	235,820
Infrastructure	515,024	1,031,098	1,076,898	858,717	817,067	776,214	1,287,756	1,316,341	1,200,536
Community Facilities	126,206	169,036	109,257	300,870	271,270	257,707	279,850	202,600	217,300
Sport and Recreation Facilities	20,716	41,311	33,469	31,830	31,180	29,621	26,400	55,400	54,500
Community Assets	146,922	210,346	142,726	332,700	302,450	287,328	306,250	258,000	271,800
Revenue Generating	176	52,264	77,384	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	176	52,264	77,384	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	162,064	255,905	464,471	423,980	340,986	323,937	325,566	285,378	155,978
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	162,064	255,905	464,471	423,980	340,986	323,937	325,566	285,378	155,978
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	998	979	930	–	–	–
Intangible Assets	–	–	–	998	979	930	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	51,979	50,609	48,079	45,043	44,084	47,504
Furniture and Office Equipment	94,683	59,685	81,742	62,251	60,905	57,860	43,958	59,275	83,571
Machinery and Equipment	37,777	33,300	62,030	114,620	122,687	116,552	129,387	109,945	111,345
Transport Assets	306,783	286,254	335,584	885,024	897,691	852,807	207,622	202,172	250,708

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	–	–	–	593,396	640,208	608,198	1,456,021	1,467,021	1,647,368
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	41,500	38,000	36,100	281,600	345,200	345,600
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	42,750	34,550	32,823	31,500	11,000	16,000
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	25,000	34,000	45,000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	52,000	79,400	75,430	99,010	162,000	191,000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	80,500	85,000	80,750	216,805	194,051	195,824
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	25,000	16,200	15,390	59,000	29,000	12,000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastru</i>	–	–	–	10,000	10,201	9,691	114,169	46,525	13,200
Infrastructure	–	–	–	251,750	263,351	250,184	827,084	821,776	818,624
Community Facilities	–	–	–	56,300	63,900	60,705	386,300	408,300	482,850
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	–	33,000	33,000	31,350	42,900	39,500	58,500
Community Assets	–	–	–	89,300	96,900	92,055	429,200	447,800	541,350
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	139,646	125,157	118,899	84,537	100,245	102,939
Investment properties	–	–	–	139,646	125,157	118,899	84,537	100,245	102,939
Operational Buildings	–	–	–	50,000	83,500	79,325	114,000	96,000	183,254
Other Assets	–	–	–	50,000	83,500	79,325	114,000	96,000	183,254
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	1,200	1,200	1,140	1,200	1,200	1,200
Transport Assets	–	–	–	61,500	70,100	66,595	–	–	–

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	801,424	1,193,811	1,039,529	472,900	509,368	483,900	1,026,998	1,003,621	1,166,067
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–	174,200	168,150	159,743	37,500	17,000	20,000
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	491,410	470,552	576,437	680,000	680,000	646,000	713,000	767,065	808,000
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	336,864	278,352	207,520	618,359	644,296	612,081	426,660	603,000	637,000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	80,838	173,225	98,043	197,700	185,700	176,415	346,195	334,051	330,824
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	29,563	91,263	103,210	120,950	100,250	95,238	127,600	72,400	94,000
<i>Information and Communication Infrastru</i>	283,709	372,348	547,541	479,049	482,750	458,613	522,187	580,345	249,020
Infrastructure	2,023,809	2,579,551	2,572,280	2,743,158	2,770,514	2,631,989	3,200,140	3,377,482	3,304,911
Community Facilities	199,834	271,630	141,104	659,870	633,358	601,690	788,650	789,900	893,150
Sport and Recreation Facilities	24,178	57,379	40,945	64,830	64,180	60,971	69,300	94,900	113,000
Community Assets	224,013	329,009	182,049	724,700	697,538	662,661	857,950	884,800	1,006,150
Revenue Generating	138,432	333,478	658,389	1,540,306	1,478,483	1,404,559	1,753,067	1,979,035	1,740,937
Investment properties	138,432	333,478	658,389	1,540,306	1,478,483	1,404,559	1,753,067	1,979,035	1,740,937
Operational Buildings	221,269	453,652	809,961	507,880	448,536	426,110	471,566	409,378	372,012
Other Assets	221,269	453,652	809,961	507,880	448,536	426,110	471,566	409,378	372,012
Licences and Rights	–	–	–	998	979	930	–	–	–
Intangible Assets	–	–	–	998	979	930	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	52,029	50,659	48,126	45,043	44,084	47,504
Furniture and Office Equipment	94,683	59,685	81,742	63,291	61,945	58,848	43,958	59,275	83,571
Machinery and Equipment	37,777	33,300	62,030	130,820	137,387	130,517	130,587	111,145	112,545
Transport Assets	329,182	305,191	335,584	952,774	974,041	925,339	207,622	202,172	250,708
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	13,331,450	14,418,699	14,964,702	17,202,474	16,972,455	16,972,455	17,142,179	17,313,601	17,486,737
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>					-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	10,688,159	11,732,712	11,949,930	12,808,706	12,793,526	12,793,526	12,921,461	13,050,675	13,181,182
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	2,755,437	2,996,887	3,188,303	3,896,146	3,913,146	3,913,146	3,952,277	3,991,800	4,031,718
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	4,958,922	2,837,378	3,881,266	2,812,888	4,912,293	4,912,293	4,961,415	5,011,030	5,061,140
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>				116,359	95,659	95,659	96,616	97,582	98,558
<i>Information and Communication Infrastru</i>	502,742	479,310	655,734	1,993,197	1,993,398	1,993,398	2,013,332	2,033,466	2,053,800
Infrastructure	32,236,710	32,464,987	34,639,934	38,829,769	40,680,476	40,680,476	41,087,281	41,498,154	41,913,135
Community Facilities	2,629,120	2,629,120	2,723,054	5,908,902	5,798,242	5,798,242	5,856,224	5,914,787	5,973,935
Sport and Recreation Facilities	843,716	1,023,969	897,737	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	3,472,836	3,653,089	3,620,791	5,908,902	5,798,242	5,798,242	5,856,224	5,914,787	5,973,935
Heritage Assets	36,194	59,454	62,517	36,195	36,195	36,195	36,557	36,923	37,292
Revenue Generating				-	51,832	51,832	52,351	52,874	53,403
Non-revenue Generating	571,282	499,316	524,734	174,321	174,321	174,321	176,064	177,824	179,603
Investment properties	571,282	499,316	524,734	174,321	226,153	226,153	228,415	230,699	233,006
Operational Buildings	1,895,022	1,923,187	1,032,889	2,411,402	2,446,963	2,446,963	2,471,432	2,496,147	2,521,108
Housing	782,686	844,502	430,590	2,440,684	2,386,733	2,386,733	2,410,600	2,434,706	2,459,054
Other Assets	2,677,708	2,767,689	1,463,479	4,852,086	4,833,696	4,833,696	4,882,033	4,930,853	4,980,162
Biological or Cultivated Assets					-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	130,260	73,509	355,095	130,260	145,813	145,813	147,271	148,744	150,231
Intangible Assets	130,260	73,509	355,095	130,260	145,813	145,813	147,271	148,744	150,231
Computer Equipment	35,897	39,255	41,117	157,624	157,624	157,624	159,200	160,792	162,400
Furniture and Office Equipment	24,563	26,584	28,385	131,481	140,751	140,751	142,158	143,580	145,016
Machinery and Equipment	78,699	83,589	93,038	360,615	350,265	350,265	353,767	357,305	360,878
Transport Assets	277,658	281,486	295,975	2,137,257	2,172,688	2,172,688	2,194,415	2,216,359	2,238,523
Libraries	2,865	2,915	3,040	23,073	23,073	23,073	23,304	23,537	23,772
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals					-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	39,544,672	39,951,873	41,128,106	52,741,582	54,564,976	54,564,976	55,110,626	55,661,732	56,218,349

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A9 Asset Management									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS									
Depreciation	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,871	2,749,820	2,901,257	3,187,641	3,478,305
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	139,083	262,839	529,802	776,939	608,366	602,087	651,068	721,989	792,688
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	21,181	43,794	52,839	30,812	30,812	36,142	38,970	43,315	47,646
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	526,489	584,083	570,726	1,000,142	638,318	617,064	734,461	797,127	860,855
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	85,078	116,998	390,042	363,315	231,642	214,228	238,307	250,065	261,786
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	78,273	107,918	106,836	240,778	211,742	189,935	216,984	248,677	284,372
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	55,702	52,090	54,523	55,234	55,235	53,935	58,283	64,781	71,259
Infrastructure	905,805	1,167,721	1,704,768	2,467,221	1,776,115	1,713,391	1,938,071	2,125,953	2,318,607
Community Facilities	56,582	87,924	45,719	83,754	42,462	965	984	1,094	1,154
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3,241	5,669	16,679	3,389	28,390	–	–	–	–
Community Assets	59,823	93,593	62,397	87,143	70,852	965	984	1,094	1,154
Heritage Assets	154,177	132,252	(229,323)	394,243	288,159	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating	–	–	–	–	–	44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Non-revenue Generating	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243	44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Operational Buildings	–	–	1,306	681	668	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Housing	18,111	25,375	51,879	137,684	212,521	–	–	–	–
Other Assets	18,111	25,375	53,185	138,366	213,189	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Computer Equipment	57,338	89,085	139,399	142,229	141,729	3,917	4,172	4,806	5,094
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,997	21,368	22,410	27,950	60,101	35,739	36,122	39,538	42,940
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	–	6,456	975	1,083	1,192
Transport Assets	94,400	109,864	220,939	230,245	243,483	163,023	171,838	190,969	210,042
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	3,385,762	3,804,922	4,019,510	5,595,665	4,905,497	4,826,527	5,125,877	5,565,023	6,023,145

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40% of their Capital Budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8% of PPE. The city meets the 40% renewal requirement.
3. The repairs and maintenance is not met due to the City of Ekurhuleni having revalued its assets with the first time adoption of GRAP 17 and asset values are currently high in relation to other municipalities. However, the R&M budget percentage to PPE is 5.3%.
4. The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the city’s strategy to address the maintenance backlog.

Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF

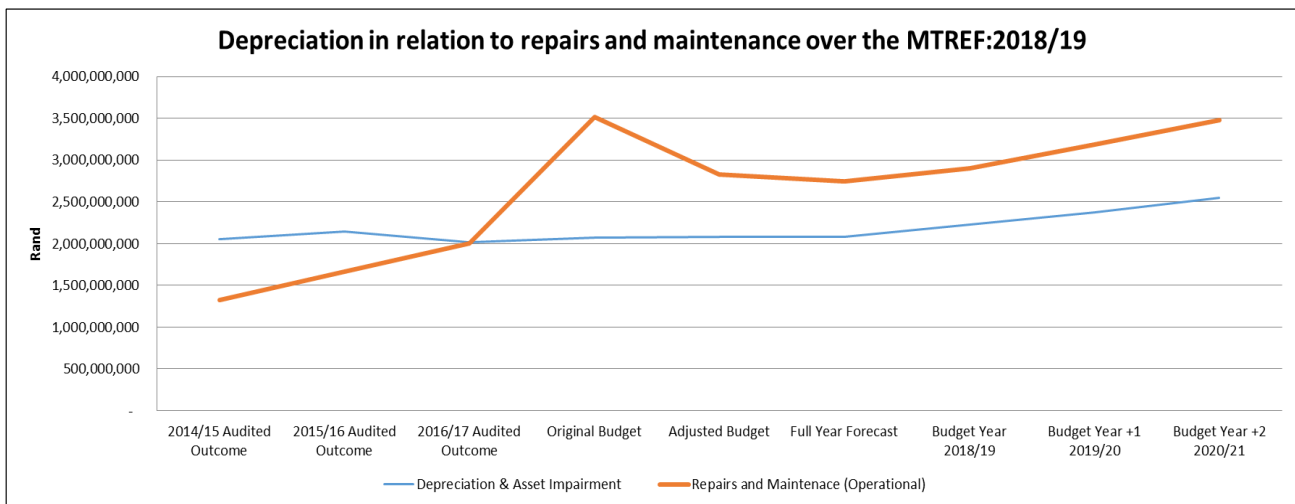


Table 31 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets	1									
<i>Water:</i>										
Piped water inside dwelling		507,258	508,458	509,658	510,858	510,858	510,858	512,058	513,258	514,458
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	119,217	119,217	119,317	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	2,211	2,211	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		1,010,448	1,011,648	1,010,737	1,012,037	1,012,037	1,012,037	1,013,237	1,014,437	1,015,637
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311
No water supply		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311
Total number of households	5	1,021,759	1,022,959	1,022,048	1,023,348	1,023,348	1,023,348	1,024,548	1,025,748	1,026,948
<i>Sanitation/sewerage:</i>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		508,458	509,658	510,858	512,058	512,058	512,058	513,258	514,458	515,658
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429
Chemical toilet		217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	237,245	257,245	277,245
Pit toilet (ventilated)		80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	60,613	40,613	20,613
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		989,569	990,769	991,969	993,169	993,169	993,169	994,369	995,569	996,769
Bucket toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594
No toilet provisions		11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400
Total number of households	5	1,024,969	1,026,169	1,027,369	1,028,569	1,028,569	1,028,569	1,029,769	1,030,969	1,032,169

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Energy:</u>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		150,000	150,000	150,000	108,206	108,206	99,462	109,462	119,462	129,462
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		394,101	394,101	398,042	454,007	454,007	456,497	466,497	476,497	486,497
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		544,101	544,101	548,042	562,213	562,213	555,959	575,959	595,959	615,959
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		27,000	27,000	27,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		27,000	27,000	27,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Total number of households	5	571,101	571,101	575,042	572,213	572,213	565,959	585,959	605,959	625,959
<u>Refuse:</u>										
Removed at least once a week		652,498	652,498	668,158	681,000	689,477	689,477	699,477	709,477	719,477
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		652,498	652,498	668,158	681,000	689,477	689,477	699,477	709,477	719,477
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		164,699	164,699	164,699	164,399	164,699	164,699	164,718	164,718	164,718
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		164,699	164,699	164,699	164,399	164,699	164,699	164,718	164,718	164,718
Total number of households	5	817,197	817,197	832,857	845,399	854,176	854,176	864,195	874,195	884,195

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		655,307	461,311	465,924	472,913	472,913	472,913	474,113	475,313	476,513
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		655,307	458,127	462,708	469,649	469,649	469,649	474,900	484,398	494,086
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		264,184	336,100	368,288	371,971	371,971	371,971	387,449	397,449	407,449
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		42,040	98,523	115,000	115,000	115,000	115,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		362,728	399,710	566,241	465,587	465,587	465,587	474,901	484,399	494,087
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		155,058	234,555	220,607	304,690	304,690	304,690	310,784	316,999	323,339
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		39,501	1,058,228	1,332,126	1,424,305	1,424,305	1,424,305	1,525,196	1,583,465	1,583,465
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		43,000	214,061	256,567	269,577	269,577	269,577	289,607	289,617	289,627
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		–	160,951	214,316	215,254	215,254	215,254	240,279	262,307	286,538
Total cost of FBS provided		600,287	2,067,504	2,589,856	2,679,412	2,679,412	2,679,412	2,840,767	2,936,788	2,977,056
and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)										
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		673,053	738,434	–	127,926	127,926	127,926	1,001,571	1,001,571	1,001,571
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		353,275	418,454	446,975	456,770	456,770	456,770	524,422	509,363	509,747
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		267,046	303,013	319,903	339,709	339,709	339,709	378,767	327,442	329,556
		–	254,226	311,575	330,862	330,862	330,862	351,768	382,690	416,274
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		1,293,374	1,714,127	1,078,453	1,255,267	1,255,267	1,255,267	2,256,529	2,221,067	2,257,148

Explanatory note to MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. It is anticipated that these FBS will cost the municipality R2.2 billion in 2018/19. This 'tax expenditure' needs to be seen within the context of the municipality's overall revenue management strategy – the more the municipality gives away, the less there is available to fund other services.
2. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
3. The metro continues to make good progress with the eradication of backlogs:
4. The budget provides for 120 000 households to be registered as indigent in 2018/19, and therefore entitled to receiving FBS. The level of FBS will have to be reviewed to cover the cost of additional indigents given the rapid rate of immigration to the metro, especially by poor people seeking economic opportunities.

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the city’s mayor to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the metro’s mayor must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in Section 53 of the Act.

Budget Steering Committee

The Budget Steering Committee was set up by the Executive Mayor in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The Budget Steering Committee is chaired by the MMC Finance and the following Members of Mayoral Committee are members:

- MMC for Infrastructure Services
- MMC for Water, Sanitation and Energy
- MMC for Community Services
- MMC for Human Settlements
- MMC for Corporate and Shared Services

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- That the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices.
- That there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the metro’s IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality.
- That the municipality’s revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available.
- That the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

The key deadlines for the compilation of the IDP and MTREF was submitted to Council for approval during August 2017 as required by Section 21(b) of the MFMA. In February 2018 Council approved a revised schedule of key deadlines mainly on recommendation emanating from Budget Circular No 89 dated 9 December 2017 and Mid-year assessment. In terms of the revised approved key deadlines, the IDP and Budget must be **tabled** to Council at the end of **March 2018**. The draft budget will be tabled on the 22nd March 2018. Consultation with community and various oversight committees will take place in April 2018. The schedule of key deadline indicated that the **final adoption** of the IDP and budget will take place in **May 2018**.

Council adopted an approach that each ward was to identify its 5 key/top priorities for inclusion in the IDP for the term. The first round of engagements with communities was conducted in October 2017; where ward level meetings were held and ward councillors were requested to submit ward priorities for their respective wards. Ward Councillors were requested to coordinate and facilitate their respective ward meetings; for the purpose of collating and confirming such 5 key/top ward priorities. Consolidated needs were then

forwarded to departments for consideration during budgeting process. Further details on community engagements and extent to which the identified needs are being responded to is contained in chapter 6 of **Annexure A**.

The IDP engaged with each department between December 2017 and January 2018. This consisted of one-on-one engagement with departments to discuss the SDBIP and to finalise indicators and targets. The process also ensures that departmental outputs are aligned with national outcomes and the GDS.

The departments received budget compilation guidelines and templates for the submission to Budget Office by 28 October 2017. Departments duly complied and submitted their Operating Budget and Capital Budget requests to the Finance Department for consolidation.

Key dates as approved by Council in February 2018 were as follows:

No	Activity	Proposed Date
1	Budget Steering Committee meeting (The submissions of the departments without any curtailment)	12 February 2018
2	Re-submission of draft budgets by certain departments (The purpose is to finalise the draft figures)	13 – 16 February 2018
3	Minister of Finance Budget Speech - Final DORA regarding grant allocations - Eskom/ NERSA increases - Rand Water and Erwat increases	22 February 2018
4	First Draft of 2017/18 MTREF (balanced) - SMT	26 February 2018
5	Budget Steering Committee meeting (balanced)	2 & 20 March 2018
6	Presentation of the Gauteng Provincial Budget	9 March 2018
7	Caucus Lekgotla	28 February – 2 March 2018
8	Mayoral Lekgotla	5 – 14 March 2018
9	Special Mayoral Committee (to be arranged)	14 March 2018
10	Special Council meeting for tabling MTREF (to be arranged)	28 March 2018
11	State of the City Address	27 March 2018
12	Public participation and Oversight input	April 2018
13	Approval of Final MTREF	May 2018

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The IDP is the City of Ekurhuleni's principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into planning statements covering the five-year objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The whole process was structured around supporting and working towards contributing to the achievement of the programmes set in the GDS 2055.

In terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the Council must annually review its IDP in terms of a predetermined process. This process was adopted by the Council on 30 August 2012.

The review of the IDP in terms of the Municipal Systems Act is guided and informed by the following:

- It must support and work towards achieving the vision and mission of City of Ekurhuleni.
- Working towards the achievement of the City of Ekurhuleni GDS 2055 programmes.
- Addressing the national outcomes set by Parliament.
- Focus on basic service delivery in terms of the eradication of backlogs and the maintenance of existing infrastructure and community needs.
- Provincial plans and programmes applicable to the specific budget allocations by the respective provincial sector departments to these projects should also be reflected as far as possible.

All departments were part of the process of reviewing the IDP and SDBIP in terms of the newly approved GDS 2055.

2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF, financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- City growth.
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives.
- Asset maintenance.
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns).
- Performance trends.
- The approved 2017/18 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP.
- Cash Flow Management Strategy.
- Debtor payment levels.
- Loan and investment possibilities.
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services.
- Improved and sustainable service delivery.

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circular 78-86 have been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

2.1.4 Community Consultation

Section 29 (1) (b) of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 states that municipalities through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of public participation; allow for communities to be consulted on their development needs and priorities; and that the local community to participate in drafting of the IDP.

City of Ekurhuleni used the ward committees as a mechanism for the purpose of engaging and consulting communities on their needs and priorities. As it is currently the case, the term of office of the ward committees lapsed with the previous term of Council and the ward

committees for the current term have not yet been elected; thus placing total reliance on Ward Councilors to facilitate engagements with communities until such time that all ward committees have been established and are functional. The IDP review meetings were held in all 20 Customer Care Areas with ward councilors from 112 wards. These meetings took place in October 2017.

A. REVIEW PROCESS

Working sessions with all Ward Councilors were scheduled to take place after consultations with their respective wards and these sessions were held per CCA and they focused on the following:

- A presentation of the EMM Public Consultation Process for the IDP and Budget;
- Basic feedback on the past IDP / Budget Process – comments and process;
- Discussion of 5 ward Priorities of the old ward and align them to the new ward; and
- Signing off and submission of community needs per ward

A total of 560 IDP ward priorities were received from the Ekurhuleni community in October 2016 as part of the 2017/2021 IDP process. The 560 priorities represent the 5 priorities per ward for the 112 wards in Ekurhuleni. The table below indicates the number of priorities that will be addressed in the MTREF (2017/2018 to 2019/2020) and those that are non-committal from departments about the likely implementation in the MTREF.

NUMBER OF PRIORITIES RECEIVED	560	
Number of priorities that are being addressed in the current FY 2016/2017	18	
Number of priorities to be addressed in 2017/2018 FY	106	TOTAL NUMBER OF PRIORITIES TO BE ADDRESSED IN THE MTREF (106+201) 307
Number of priorities to be addressed in 2018-2020 (MTREF)	201	
Number of needs that will not be addressed in the MTREF 2017/2020 (560-307-18-24)	211	
Number of priorities that are outside the municipality's mandate	24	

A total of 307 (54.8% of the 560 needs) IDP ward needs will be addressed in the MTREF (2017/2020) and 211 (37.7% of the 560 needs) are non-committal from departments in terms of their implementation in the MTREF. 18 (3.2% IDP needs) of the identified needs are already being addressed in the 2016/2017 financial year.

24 needs (4.3% of 560 needs) fall outside the municipality's mandate (these include, police stations, schools and solar geysers amongst others), these have been referred to the relevant provincial departments to address

2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The alignment of the budget with the IDP has been achieved through the setting of targets by departments which were guided by the following principles:

- It had to be aligned to the national outcome related to their mandate.
- Focus on basic service delivery in terms of the eradication of backlogs, provision of basic services as well as the maintenance of existing infrastructure and community needs.
- All targets set in the IDP were cross referenced to the budget as part of the result-based budget process. Each outcome with its supporting activities set for the coming year has been linked to specific votes in the budget to be utilised to achieve it. The Capital Budget is fully linked, but the operational budget still requires some work to reflect details in this regard.

The constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realised through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five-year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short-, medium- and long-term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlates with national and provincial intent. It must aim to coordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the metro, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the metro strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the metro's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009.
- Government Programme of Action.
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995.
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS).
- National and provincial spatial development perspectives.
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy.
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs).
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA).
- National 2014 Vision.
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP).
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives an indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a

municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2018/19 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

The main objectives of the city include:

- Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure.
- Economic growth and development that leads to sustainable job creation.
- Fighting poverty and building clean, healthy, safe and sustainable communities.
- Provision of integrated social services for empowered and sustainable communities.
- Fostering participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service.
- Ensuring financial sustainability.
- Optimal institutional transformation to ensure capacity to achieve set objectives.

To ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the metro to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas are contained in the IDP.

The 2018/19 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

The Ekurhuleni Metro is in the process of reviewing its planning, budgeting and reporting cycle and improvements will be seen in the following financial years.

Table 32 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
National Outcome 1	Improved quality of basic education	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Outcome 2	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	14,162	189,267	165,026	134,636	143,020	147,265	155,806	167,071	167,307
National Outcome 3	All people in South Africa are and feel safe	293,856	121,389	219,462	316,467	294,922	307,228	321,232	338,297	346,377
National Outcome 4	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	59,150	31,767	36,339	67,578	67,594	67,771	49,486	25,653	26,936
National Outcome 5	A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path	–	1,435	8,880	24,768	24,786	25,132	37,132	37,732	38,362
National Outcome 6	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	1,146,404	20,297,049	21,107,555	22,740,877	23,572,279	23,313,662	25,136,828	27,270,296	29,829,127
National Outcome 7	Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Outcome 8	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	6,349,114	1,944,745	2,411,024	3,010,286	3,231,475	3,056,998	3,209,124	3,394,039	3,543,227
National Outcome 9	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	17,898,135	7,038,106	7,458,859	8,225,535	8,202,786	7,767,537	8,453,768	9,081,369	9,762,887
National Outcome 10	Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced	1,690,075	60,162	9,436	75,818	89,378	100,699	115,470	103,489	122,914
National Outcome 11	Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	–	(35,233)	(36,046)	1,215	2,945	22,435	23,196	24,156	24,639
National Outcome 12	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and An empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	1	(428)	(317)	1,381	1,481	2,711	1,509	1,584	1,663
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers)		27,450,897	29,648,259	31,380,219	34,598,563	35,630,667	34,811,436	37,503,550	40,443,685	43,863,437

Table 33 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
National Outcome 1	Improved quality of basic education	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Outcome 2	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	655,101	779,400	879,978	1,009,092	991,614	985,589	1,073,062	1,173,075	1,278,795
National Outcome 3	All people in South Africa are and feel safe	1,215,468	1,950,423	2,060,226	2,353,245	2,176,781	2,154,693	2,371,486	2,570,055	2,786,532
National Outcome 4	Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	5,577	172,372	295,838	246,196	305,284	300,469	302,900	295,099	313,939
National Outcome 5	A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path	26,728	129,330	122,773	172,241	174,897	227,709	215,121	233,110	252,768
National Outcome 6	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	2,001,184	18,194,111	21,332,177	22,022,495	22,509,947	20,984,213	22,921,205	25,058,810	27,309,777
National Outcome 8	Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	2,230,684	1,806,319	1,752,908	2,055,201	799,755	1,933,890	2,062,527	2,067,430	2,203,062
National Outcome 9	A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	18,432,235	2,963,537	1,731,825	2,859,431	4,255,881	3,905,353	4,145,065	4,442,560	4,777,539
National Outcome 10	Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced	394,202	874,251	937,370	1,086,596	1,062,799	1,049,338	1,116,543	1,207,356	1,306,344
National Outcome 11	Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	–	588,255	728,461	657,574	656,697	632,773	689,717	748,593	812,167
National Outcome 12	An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and An empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	431,897	218,850	286,693	311,024	306,661	354,759	343,634	362,943	384,060
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Expenditure		25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,094	33,240,315	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983

Table 34 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
National Outcome 1 - Improved quality of basic education	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Outcome 2 - A long and healthy life for all South Africans	66,633	91,664	35,923	14,000	16,488	15,664	22,250	91,000	107,000
National Outcome 3 - All people in South Africa are and feel safe	74,217	81,262	128,318	177,900	171,000	162,450	186,200	121,600	166,800
National Outcome 4 - Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	43,030	38,472	115,047	107,000	107,000	101,650	117,500	123,000	157,780
National Outcome 8 - Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	2,062,265	2,664,874	2,744,349	4,012,124	4,457,968	4,235,070	4,745,970	5,092,672	5,146,132
National Outcome 9 - A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	803,250	1,153,619	1,678,397	2,292,932	1,755,626	1,667,845	1,526,013	1,527,100	1,228,626
National Outcome 10 - Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced	13,307	63,976	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Outcome 11 - Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World	–	–	–	112,000	112,000	106,400	112,000	112,000	112,000
Allocations to other priorities									
Total Capital Expenditure	3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the metro has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

Table 35 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 1 - Communication and Marketing										
<i>Function 1 - Communication and Branding</i>										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Branding</i>										
<i>Number of Brand Visibility interventions implemented</i>	Number	6	12	12	12	-	12	12	12	12
<i>Number of participative stakeholder engagements coordinated</i>	Number		16	41	12	-	12	12	12	12
Vote 2 - Strategy and Corporate Planning										
<i>Function 1 - Performance, Monitoring and evaluation</i>										
<i>Number of evaluations conducted</i>	Number	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1
Vote 3 - Internal Audit										
<i>Function 1 - Internal Audit</i>										
<i>% of forensic investigations finalized</i>	Percentage	70%		60%	60%	0%	60%	60%	60%	60%
<i>% completion of the approved internal audit plan</i>	Percentage	91.30%	90%	90%	90%	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Vote 4 - Risk Management										
<i>Function 1 - Risk</i>										
<i>Number of insurance audits undertaken</i>	Number	2	4	4	4	-	4	4		
<i>Level of EMM compliance maturity recorded</i>	Number	2	3	-	3	-	3	-	-	-
<i>Number of risk profiles reviewed</i>	Number	30	30	30	30	-	30	-	-	-
<i>Institutional Risk Management Level Recorded</i>	Number			4	-	-	-	4		
Vote 5 - Financial Services										
<i>Function 1 - Finance</i>										
<i>% of tenders completed within the valid period (120 days from date of close of advert)</i>	Percentage	11.06%	80%	85%	85%	-	85%	85%	85%	85%
<i>Net debtors days</i>	Days	0	0	0	30	-	30	0	0	0
<i>Cash/cost Coverage Ratio (excluding Unspent Conditional Grants)</i>	Days	0	0	0	45-90	-	45-90	0	0	0
<i>% of Billed Amounts Collected</i>	Percentage	92%	91%	94%	94%	-	94%	94%	94%	94%
<i>Audit Opinion from the Auditor General</i>	Clean Audit	clean audit	Clean Audit	Clean Audit	Clean Audit	-	Clean Audit	Unqualified without findings	Unqualified without findings	Unqualified without findings

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 6 - Fleet										
<i>Function 1 - Fleet</i>										
<i>Number of vehicles fitted with the electronic fuel management device</i>	Number	-	100	1,000	2,300	-	1,125	-	-	-
<i>% Reduction on cost of vehicle repairs and maintenance</i>	Percentage			6%	6%	-	6%	6%	6%	6%
Vote 7-Real Estate										
<i>Function 1 - Real Estate</i>										
<i>Number of land parcels packaged and released for developments</i>	Number		-	15	116	107	107	50	50	50
Vote 8- Corporate and Legal										
<i>Function 1 - Corporate and legal Services</i>										
<i>% progress made with establishing the Office of the Municipal Ombudsman</i>	Percentage	100%	100%	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
<i>Number of newly operationalized municipal courts.</i>	Number	4	2	1	2	-	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>% of cases involving town planning and building regulation contraventions filed with the Courts for finalization</i>	Percentage	100%	60%	100%	100%	-	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Number of municipal Buy-laws reviewed</i>	Number			40%	40%	-	40%	20	20	20
Vote 9 - Human Resource Management and Development										
<i>Function 1 - Human resource management</i>										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Human resource management</i>										
<i>Percentage of prioritized posts filled</i>	Percentage	7%	79%	90%	0%	-	0%	0%	0%	0%
<i>Implementation of Macro and Top structure</i>	Percentage	0	0	0%	100%	-	100%	100%	100%	100%
Vote 10- ICT										
<i>Function 1 - ICT</i>										
<i>Sub-function 1 - ICT</i>										
<i>Number of new WIFI hotposts provided with wifi</i>	Number	104	163	200	50	-	50	200	200	200
<i>Km of fibre installed</i>	KM			200	200	-	100	100	100	100
<i>Number of ERP modules implemented</i>	Number	-	-	5	4	-	4	6	5	5

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 11-Health and Social Development <i>Vote</i>										
<i>Function 1 - Health and Social Development</i>										
<i>Sub-function 1 - Health</i>										
Number of new health facilities constructed	Number		3	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of newly constructed health facilities that are functional	Number	2	4	4	2			-	-	-
Number of new health and social care (ECD Centres) facilities constructed	Number			6	3	-	3	-	-	-
Number of ECD practitioners trained in accredited ECD training programmes	Number	302	144	140	160	-		-	-	-
Number of eligible patients initiated on Antiretroviral Therapy	Number	41,545	48,679	37,000	35,000	-		-	-	-
Percentage of babies tested HIV positive (PCR) at six (6) weeks	Percentage	<2.15%	1.30%	<2.11%	<2%	-	<2%	<2%	<2%	<2%
Rate of rodent infestation in the formal premises after intervention	Percentage		5.15%	15%	0	-	0	0	0	0
Number of informal settlements that received baiting interventions for rodent control	Number		30.75%	40.00%	35.00%	-	35.00%	119	119	119
Number of new indigent households approved	Number	11,505	4,962	5,300	6,000	-	6,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Vote 12-Roads and Storm Water Infrastructure <i>Infrastructure</i>										
<i>Function 1 -Roads and Stormwater</i> <i>Function</i>										
<i>Sub-function 1 -Roads</i> <i>Roads</i>										
Number of systems added to the existing stormwater network	Number	18	104	64	50	65	65	38	35	38
KM of road network maintained	KM	1,583	2,630	1,332	1,545	1,545	1,545	2,899	2,899	2,899
KM of roads constructed	KM	23	61	67	60	38	38	30	35	35
Number of Stormwater systems maintained	Number	6,234	11	6,500	7,500	8,576	8,576	9,163	9,150	9,150
Vote 13 -Transport										
<i>Function 1 Transport</i>										
Number of new bus routes introduced within Ekurhuleni	Number	6	-	6	6	6	6	-	-	-
KM of dedicated bus ways completed	KM		6.23	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	-	-	-
KM of Harambee routes operationalized	KM			68	20	11	11	20	20	20
Number of new public facilities completed	Number	-	-	2	1	3	3	-	-	-
KM of pedestrian and cyclist paths completed	KM		10.33km	11	10	10	10	10	10	10

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 14 - Water and Sanitation										
Number of additional households in formal dwellings provided with sewer connections	Number	1,844	1,896	1,200	1,200	-	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
Number of additional households in formal dwellings provided with water connections	Number	1,844	1,896	1,200	1,200	-	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
KM of water and sewer pipes replaced, upgraded and extended	KM			50	50	30	30	30	30	30
Number of informal settlements with access to water				119	119	-	119	119	119	119
Number of informal settlements with access to sanitation				119	119	-	119	119	119	119
Number of additional mega litres (ML) of storage constructed	Number			20	50	-	45	40	40	40
Percentage of Non-Revenue Water (NRW)	Percentage	36.10%	34.60%	34.00%	33.50%	0.00%	33.50%	33.30%	33.10%	32.90%
Number of unmetered stands provided with meters	Number	16,679	1,988	10,000	10,000	-	10,000	10	10	10
Maintain Blue Drop Score (95%)	Percentage	>95%	>95%	>95%	>95%	0	>95%	>95%	>95%	>95%
Vote 15 - Human Settlements										
Function 1 - Human Settlements										
Number of subsidised housing units built.	Number	348	341	689	2,196	328	328	2,389	5,143	6,315
Number of informal settlements upgraded to formal townships	Number	3	11	8	10	8	8	7	8	6
Number of informal settlements provided with interim services	Number	119	119	119	119	-	119	124	124	124
Number of serviced stands completed	Number		-	4,551	9,598	6,551	6,551	7,671	12,961	14,562
Number of social housing units built	Number		-	256	200	-	200	350	338	514
Vote 16 - SRAC										
Function 1 - Sport and Recreation										
Sub-function 1 - Sport Recreation										
Number of sports and recreation facilities constructed	Number			-	1	-	-	3	3	3
Number of children aged 3-6 years participating in accredited ECD programme.	Number	5,533	9,767	10,640	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of ECDs supported through SRAC programmes	Number		-	-	480	-	-	-	-	-
Number of beneficiaries participating in accredited capacity building programmes	Number	200	305	490	780	-	-	-	-	-
Number of SRAC schools programs implemented	Number	20	17	16	18	-	18	18	18	18
Function 2 - Library Information Services										
Number of new library facilities constructed	Number	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Function										
Number of new arts and culture facilities constructed	Number	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 17 - Disaster Management & Emergency										
<i>Function 1 - Disaster Management & Emergency</i>										
Number of fire stations constructed	Number		2	2	1	0	1	1	1	1
Number of approved municipal critical infrastructure and/or mission critical contingency plans	Number		4	4	4			0	0	0
Percentage compliance with the required attendance times for structural firefighting incidents	Percentage		63%	75%	75%	0	75%	66%	66%	66%
% compliance with the required attendance times for dispatched Priority 1 emergency medical services	Percentage	86%	64%	0%	0	0%	0%	0	0	0
% of structural fire fighting calls in urban areas within 14 minutes from call receipt	Percentage			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vote 18 - Environmental Resource Management										
<i>Function 1 - Environmental Resource Management</i>										
number of adaptation or mitigation initiatives identified, advised on and reported on to increase climate change resilience	Number			4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Percentage of targeted members of the regulated community upon which regulatory actions were taken	Percentage			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Number of water bodies rehabilitated	Number			4	5	5	5	5	5	5
<i>Function - Parks</i>										
Number of cemeteries upgraded	Number		3	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Number of parks upgraded.	Number		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Vote 19- Waste Management										
Number of landfill sites compliant with the minimum requirements for waste disposal by a landfill	Number	4	4	5	5	-	5	5	5	5
Cleanliness levels of EMM CD areas as determined by GDARD Gauteng Waste standards	number			3	3	-	3	3	3	2
Number of households with access to weekly kerbside refuse collection	Number	652,498	1	674,385	674,385	-	674,385	674,385	674,385	674,385
Number of informal settlements with access to basic waste management services	Number	119	1	119	119	-	119	119	119	119
number of 240l bins rolled out in line with the mass roll out programme	Number	52,623	41,367	88,000	88,000	-	88,000	60,000	60,000	60,000

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 20 - Energy										
<i>Function 1 - Energy</i>										
<i>number of PVC solar lighting units installed in informal settlements</i>	Number	7,243	6,500	15,000	10,000	-	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
<i>Number of high mast lights installed</i>	Number	82	156	80	80	-	80	80	80	80
<i>Number of street lights installed</i>	Number	1,583	2,263	600	600	-	600	600	600	600
<i>Number of households electrified: subsidized/informal</i>	Number	5,656	10,257	6,000	6,000	-	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
<i>% down time of network availability</i>	Percentage	0.28%	0.48%	0,8%	0,8%	-	0,8%	0,8%	0,8%	0,8%
<i>Installed capacity of alternative/renewable power</i>	MW	1000kw	1MW	2MW	1MW	-	1MW	2MW	6MW	8MW
<i>% Unaccounted for electricity</i>	Percentage	11.05%	11.39%	11%	12%	-	12%	11,8%	11,6%	11,5%
Vote 21 - City Planning										
<i>Function 1 - City Planning</i>										
<i>% of dolomitic land unlocked</i>	Percentage		98.70%	80%	83%	-	83%	90%	90%	90%
<i>% of development planning applications finalized in accordance with the approved MSDP</i>	Percentage	98%	75.93%	94%	95%	-	95%	94%	94%	94%
<i>% of buiding plans finalized within a prescribed period</i>	Percentage			72%	73%	-	73%	74%	74%	74%
<i>Number of townships regularized</i>	Number			5	10	-	10	40	0	0
Vote 22 - Economic Development										
<i>Function 1 - Economic Development</i>										
<i>Number of aerotropolis projects facilitated</i>	Number			1	1	-	1	1	1	1
<i>Number of enterprises participating in the EMM's business incubation program</i>	Number	257	307	200	200	-	200	-	-	-
<i>Number of individuals provided with EPWP work opportunities</i>	Number	30,572	9,793	18,000	18,000	-	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
<i>Rand value of investment attracted</i>	Rand	R7.6bn	R8.356bn	R7 bn	R7 bn	-	R7 bn	R7 bn	R7 bn	R7 bn
<i>Rand value generated by SFPM</i>	Rand	R9,5 m	R20 m	R19 m	R23 m	-	R23 m	R24.150 m	R24.150 m	R24.150 m
<i>Rand value of projects allocated to emerging contractors</i>	Rand	0	0	0	R10 m	-	R10 m	R40 m	R40 m	R40 m
<i>Number of business tourists visiting Ekurhuleni per annum</i>	Number	73,508	199,184	39,460	39,460	-	39,460	-	-	-

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2015/16	Current Year 2017/18			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Vote 23-EMPD										
<i>Function 1 - EMPD</i>										
<i>Number of planned by-law enforcement policing operations</i>	Number		0	60	60	-	60	60	60	60
<i>Number of interventions implemented to reduce crime and related incidents</i>	Number		0	80	80	-	80	80	80	80
<i>Percentage increase in road policing operations</i>	Percentage	316838	67.00%	10%	10%	-	10%	10%	10%	10%
<i>Percentage decrease in road fatalities</i>	Percentage	210	17.00%	2.0%	2%	-	2%	2%	2%	2%
Vote 24 - CUSTOMER RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT										
<i>Function 1- CRM</i>										
	Number		0	0.85	0	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85
<i>% of customer queries resolved in accordance with customer service standards</i>	Percentage		85%	85%	90%	-	90%	90%	90%	90%
<i>Number of queries resolved in accordance with customer service standards</i>	Number			-	120,000	-	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
<i>Number of mluti disciplinary blitzes implemented</i>	Number			24	24	-	24		24	24
Vote 25 - ENTERPRISE-WIDE PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE										
<i>Project Management maturity level</i>	Level		3	3	3	-	3	3	3	3
<i>Percentage capex spend against the budget for capital projects allocated to EMM departments</i>	Percentage	80.06%	82.28%	95.00%	95.00%	-	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%
Vote 26 - Legislature										
<i>% Effectiveness of council decision making process</i>	Percentage	100%	100%	100%	100%	-	100%	100%	100%	100%
<i>Functional Section 79 Committees</i>	Number	18	18	19	19	-	18			
<i>Percentage functionality of ward committees</i>	Percentage	98	98	112	112	-	98%	98%	98%	98%

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Entities measureable performance objectives										
Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Entity 1 - Ekurhuleni Housing Company										
<i>Revenue collected as a percentage of the amount billed for the year excluding errors</i>	Percentage	92.15%	92.88%	0	90.00%	0	90.00%	90.00%	90.00%	90.00%
Entity 2 - East Rand Water Company										
<i>% compliance with waste water treatment works license conditions and/or exemptions standards</i>	Percentage	91.0%	88.0%	90.0%	87.0%	0.0%	87.0%	88.0%	89.0%	90.0%
Entity 3 - Brakpan Bus Company										
<i>Number of bus trips operated on contracted routes</i>	Number			1,323,015	1,212,969	0	1,212,969	30,675	32,822	35,120

The following table sets out the City of Ekurhuleni main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2017/2018 MTREF.

Table 36 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	3.3%	4.3%	4.2%	3.4%	3.2%	3.4%	3.4%	6.5%	6.9%	7.9%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	3.8%	5.2%	5.2%	4.2%	3.9%	4.1%	4.1%	7.8%	8.3%	9.4%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	52.8%	0.0%	0.0%	74.5%	74.9%	78.9%	78.9%	73.4%	70.4%	68.8%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.8	1.7	1.4	1.7	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.7	1.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.8	1.7	1.4	1.7	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.7	1.5
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.1	0.9	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.2	1.2	1.1
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		90.1%	90.2%	92.4%	95.0%	87.7%	90.6%	90.6%	94.5%	91.5%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratesaver & Outstanding Debtors to Revenue)	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	90.1%	90.1%	92.4%	95.0%	87.7%	90.6%	90.6%	94.5%	91.5%	95.9%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		20.1%	22.4%	19.3%	14.7%	15.0%	15.3%	15.3%	14.1%	12.8%	11.7%
		69.4%	83.1%	115.8%	74.3%	56.2%	67.1%	67.1%	77.5%	85.2%	97.2%
Other Indicators											
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	21.8%	23.0%	20.4%	23.1%	24.3%	24.4%	24.4%	24.6%	24.8%	25.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	22.2%	23.4%	20.9%	23.6%	24.7%	24.9%		25.1%	25.3%	25.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.2%	6.0%	6.8%	10.9%	8.5%	8.4%		8.2%	8.3%	8.4%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	10.3%	10.9%	9.9%	8.9%	8.2%	8.4%	8.4%	9.1%	9.0%	8.9%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	16.5	25.6	20.8	20.7	20.7	20.7	12.0	11.5	10.1	11.0
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	25.6%	29.1%	24.9%	19.0%	19.7%	20.3%	20.3%	18.6%	16.8%	15.2%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	4.4	4.2	2.8	4.5	6.0	4.9	4.9	5.1	4.6	4.0

2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks+

• 2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

- Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long-term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long-term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, City of Ekurhuleni borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the metro's debt portfolio is dominated by municipal bonds. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF.
- Capital charges to operating expenditure is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing is slightly increasing from 3.9% in 2017/18 to 6.5% in 2018/19. The stable percentage is maintained despite the fact that Council's capital budget is increasing significantly over the MTREF period.
- Capital charges to Own Revenue is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the Own Revenue. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing will increase from 3.9% to 7.8% over 2018/19 MTREF.
- Borrowed funding of own capital expenditure measures the degree to which own capital expenditure (excluding grants and contributions) has been funded by way of borrowing. The percentage for the 2018/19 MTREF increasing from 74.9% to 73.5.

2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

- The gearing ratio is a measure of the long-term borrowings (non-current) over funds and reserves.

2.3.1.3 Liquidity

- Current ratio is a measure of the city's ability to pay short-term obligations with its short-term assets. The higher the ratio, the better the metro's ability to adhere to its short-term obligations. The calculation is the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the city has set a limit of 1.2, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1.2. For the 2018/19 MTREF the ratio is expected to be 1.7.
- The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the city to utilise cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. For the 2018/19 financial year the ratio is projected to be 1.2 at the end of this year and as part of the financial planning strategy it is projected to remain at 1.2 in the 2019/20.

2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

- The annual debtors' collection rate indicates the percentage payment levels of the metro. It indicates at what levels the metro receives payments owed, in terms of receivables, from its customers. It is also used to establish whether credit control has been efficiently managed. The city's payment level percentage, according to this calculation is expected to be at 90.6% over 2018/19 MTREF.

2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

- The efficiency ratio is predicted to improve to 85% as a results from the capacity building programme in the Supply Chain Management Division.

2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

- The electricity distribution losses, as per the audited financial statements, were as follows:
 - 2014/15– 11.34%
 - 2015/16– 15.64%
 - 2016/17 –12.39 %

It is forecasted at a rate of 10% for the MTREF period until 2020/21

- The water distribution losses, as per the audited financial statements, were as follows:
 - 2014/15– 32.11%
 - 2015/16 – 30.60%
 - 2016/17 – 30.57%

It is forecasted at a rate of 30% for the MTREF period until 2020/21.

- Employee costs and remuneration as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital Revenue) remains steady over the MTREF period. The averages of the ratios are 24.6% respectively over the MTREF period.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) needs to be at an appropriate level to ensure that capital assets remain efficient and perform and an optimal level. The average ratio is 8.3% over the MTREF period.
- Finance charges and depreciation as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) is dependent on borrowing, interest rate levels, and the rate of depreciation of capital assets. As a result of the increase in borrowing the rate increase from 8.2% in 2017/18 to 9.1% in 2018/19.

2.3.1.7 IDP regulation financial viability indicators

- Debt Coverage is the coverage of revenue (excluding operating grants) over debt-service and is an indication of the metro's ability to meet annual interest and principle payments on debt. The coverage is expected to be 11.5% in 2018/19.
- Outstanding service debtors to revenue ratio is an indication of what percentage of revenue is in outstanding service debtors. This is also an indicator of the city's effectiveness in managing credit control and debt collection. The lower the ratio, the

more effective the management of receivables. The ratio is estimated to be 18.3% in 2018/19 and is expected to move to 16.7% in 2019/20

- Cost coverage is an indication of the city's ability to cover fixed operational expenditure with its cash and investment balances. The higher the ratio, the higher the ability. The ratio is estimated at 5.1% in 2018/19, and is expected to be at 6.3% over the MTREF period.

2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the city.

For the 2018/19 financial year, 120 000 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget which includes the deemed indigents.

In terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy, registered households are entitled to 9 kl free water, 100 kWh of electricity, 9 kl sanitation and free waste removal equivalent to a residential once a week service, and a full rebate on their property rates.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving FBS, the cost of FBS, highest level of FBS and revenue cost associated with FBS is contained in Table 31 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 83.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, water tankers, etc.) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

2.4 Overview of budget-related policies

The city's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

The entire set of budget-related policies can be viewed on the City of Ekurhuleni website: <http://www.ekurhuleni.gov.za>

LIST OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following is a list of all budget-related policies and indicates whether the relevant policy has been changed or not. It also includes one new policy:

Annexure D1	Medium-term Budget Policy Statement (reviewed)
Annexure D2	Pricing Policy Statement (reviewed)
Annexure D3	Property Rates Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D4	Provision of Free Basic Electricity Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D5	Waste Management Services Tariff Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D6	Consumer Deposit Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D7	Indigent Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D8	Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D9	Provision for Doubtful Debtors and Debtors Write Off (remains unchanged)
Annexure D10	Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D11	Municipal Entity Financial Support Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D12	Accounting Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D13	Electricity Metering for Residential and business Customers (reviewed)
Annexure D14	Policy for the Vending of Pre-Paid Electricity (reviewed)
Annexure D15	Policy for Correction of Meter Reading and Billing Data (reviewed)
Annexure D16	Electricity Tariff policy (reviewed)
Annexure D17	Virement Policy (reviewed)
Annexure D18	Consumer Agreement Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D19	Supply Chain Management Policy (remains unchanged)
Annexure D20	Treasury Policy (remains unchanged)

All the policies that have been reviewed is marked on the same principles used by Government Printers to change existing policies. The additions are highlighted and underlined whilst the deletions of information are marked with a line.

The following is a summary of the changes on the policies:

1. Annexure D1 Medium Term Budget Policy (Reviewed)

2. Annexure D2 Pricing Policy (Reviewed)

Point 4 (b) Combined household income of all occupants/ residents and/or dependents residing on the property and are over the age of 18 years, is less than two monthly wage, based on Area a Domestic Sector more than 27-hour week determination, as amended by the Minister of labour from time to time.

3. Annexure D5 Solid Waste Management Tariff Policy (Reviewed)

Existing Policy	Revised Policy
<p>PREAMBLE</p> <p>This trends puts pressure on waste management facilities both in terms of collection and disposal. The increasing volumes and complexity of the waste streams directly affects the complexity of its management that requires effective waste management policies and programmes. The growing demand for zero rated services attributed to the tough economic environment and the growing population in the informal settlements makes funding for provision of waste management services even more complex and costly.</p>	<p>PREMABLE</p> <p>This trends puts pressure on waste management facilities both in terms of collection and disposal of waste. The increasing volumes and diversity of the waste streams directly affects the complexity of its management that requires effective waste management policies and programmes. The growing unemployment rate has in recent times pushed a number of poor and vulnerable residences into indigence. The City of Ekurhuleni has subsequently adopted a pro-poor approach to service delivery using amongst many monitoring outreach programmes such as “Siyaqhuba” to ensure that Ekurhuleni is kept clean at all times. The City is implementing programmes such as Clean City Programme, and engaging community based cooperatives in the informal settlements and creating response teams for eradication of illegal dumping. The growing demand for zero rated services attributed to the tough economic environment and the growing population in the informal settlements makes funding for provision of waste management services even more complex and costly.</p>
<p>3. DEFINITIONS</p>	<p>3. DEFINITIONS</p> <p>"Collection" Means the act of picking up solid waste materials from homes, businesses, governmental agencies, institutions, or industrial sites.</p>
	<p>"Event"</p> <p>Means sporting, entertainment, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibition, organisational or similar activities hosted at a venue or along a route or within</p>

	<p>respective precincts to which the public has access; means waste that originates from an event held within the Council's jurisdiction</p>
	<p>Private Bin”</p> <p>Means a supplementary receptacle not supplied by Ekurhuleni Metro used by residents/residences to temporarily store waste on the premises. Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986 Purposes</p>
	<p>“Service point”</p> <p>Means a designated property in place where formal receptacle is not issued and a bin in place where receptacles were issued by the municipality where waste is collected on a routine collection basis.</p>
	<p>Tariff”</p> <p>Means the user charge for the provision of the Council services, determined and promulgated by the Council in a regulation made under Chapter 7 in terms of section 75 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems</p>
<p>Zero rated waste</p> <p>Waste collected from all informal settlements, households declared as indigent with income below the threshold and waste stream used as cover material at disposal sites</p>	<p>Zero rated waste</p> <p>Waste disposed at landfill sites:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. General public up to 1 000 kg limited to once a week (NB if same vehicle is carrying a load of more than 1000kg the complete load seizes or is no longer exempt and normal tariffs are applicable) 2. Clean building Rubble (less than 300mm in diameter) 3. Soil, usable as cover material 4. Waste generated and collected from residences qualified and registered as indigent
<p>4. SERVICE</p> <p>Waste Treatment and Disposal. The disposal of building/demolition waste, clean garden waste, domestic waste, hazardous waste, industrial waste, residential garage waste and recyclable material by CITY OF EKURHULENI.</p>	<p>4. SERVICE</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Waste treatment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Recycling, ➤ Reduction ➤ Municipal programmes and education
	<p>6. WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES COSTING MODEL - BIN SIZE AND FREQUENCY</p> <p>(a) Costing model</p>

	<p>(b) Replacement of 240 litre bin as a result of loss or damage</p> <p>(i) Where a wheeled bin is reported as stolen, the residence must approach the nearest Depot to re-apply for a replacement. <i>(within 24hrs of theft)</i></p> <p>(ii) Council will assess and make a decision to replace the wheeled bin free of charge provided a police case number and an affidavit is submitted from the resident in which they state the bin has been stolen.</p> <p>(iii) The loss/theft of 240l bins caused by the user/clients will be replaced by Council and charged to the user/client at a cost of procuring a bin using Council existing procurement instrument plus 20% (of the cost of procuring a bin) to cover the administration costs. If there is proof that the bin is damaged by council employees during the collection, the replacement will be free.</p> <p>(iv) The report of the stolen bin will be recorded and should any further bins be reported as stolen, the Council reserves the right to charge the residence for replacement of the bin.</p> <p>(v) The Council reserves the right to make a charge for the replacement of damaged bins where it considers that the damage has occurred through misuse or failure to secure the bins appropriately.</p> <p>(vi) Council reserves the right to issue an additional bin in an event where excess waste larger than 240l capacity for the additional billing for the residents account.</p>
--	---

<p>The loss/theft of 240l bins and bulk containers caused by owners/clients will be replaced by Council and charged to the owner/client at a market cost plus 20% administration fee. In the case of damage to the container during Council service, will be replaced at Councils cost.</p> <p>The loss/theft and damage to bulk containers, the cost of the replacement will be levied to the owner in the case of theft/loss and in the case of damage the cost to repair such at the full cost plus 20% administration fee will be levied.</p>	<p>(c) The loss/theft and damage to bulk containers</p> <p>The loss/theft and damage to bulk containers: the cost of the replacement of a bulk container will be cost of procuring, a bin using Council existing procurement instrument plus 20% (of the cost of procuring a bin) to cover for administration costs will be levied to the owner of the business in the case of theft/loss, and in the case of damage of the container the full cost of repairing a bin using council procurement instruments plus 20% of the cost to repair a bin administration fee will be levied.</p>
--	--

All Container services tariffs: are based on the size of the container and the frequency of removal as well as tonnages for waste disposal.

Existing Policy	Revised Policy
	<p>Back yard dwellers in formal residences</p> <p>Per 240 l bin per unit. Account holder is billed for all bins distributed to backyard dwellers. Sliding scale for backyard dwellers tariffs</p>
<p>Institutions</p> <p>Per 240l bin (services once per week)</p>	<p>Institutions (NGOs)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Orphanages, Children’s homes and Old age homes where occupants do not have income and fully rely on grants/ donations will be exempted from payment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annual financial statements should be submitted to the Department to assess the financial status of the institution. Proof of registration as welfare organization and audited financial statements. Retirement Facilities/Villages/Other charity organisations registered as non-profit organizations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 % rebate for properties or units with the value of R300 000 and less and a property size of 0-300m2 and Other Retirement facilities with units valued at R300 000 and more, will be provided with the 240l bin service or bulk container service (serviced once per week) and charged a domestic 240 litre bin tariff per unit.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any other charity organisations including registered schools, crèches and churches will be provided with the 240l bin service or bulk container services (serviced once per week) and charged a domestic 240 litre bin tariff per unit. <p>Institutions (as per the definition) should submit the following documents for the Rebate application.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial statements • Registration as an NPO or NGO by the South African Social Development Services Department • Tenants register (from age 60 for female and males from 65 years) • Proof of providing welfare services to the Elderly <p>1. Letter of confirmation from a registered social worker or SACSSP.</p>
<p>Business Refuse Removal</p> <p>Per wheeled container size and number of services per week</p>	<p>Business Refuse Removal</p> <p>1. Per container size and number of services per week for those businesses using Council Services</p> <p>2. Environmental levy for all businesses not using EMM refuse removal services</p>
<p>7. USER CATEGORIES</p>	<p>7. USER CATEGORIES</p> <p>Billing categories Charges: Liability to pay for the municipal service</p> <p>1. The owner of premises is liable to pay to the Council the fee prescribed in schedule 3 for the provision of the municipal service in term, and is not entitled to exemption from, or reduction of the amount of such fee by reason of not making use, or of making a partial or limited use, of the municipal service.</p> <p>2. A prescribed fee becomes due and payable on the due date for payment stipulated in the account.</p> <p>3. Non-receipt of an account does not relieve the person concerned of the liability to pay a prescribed fee before or on the due date.</p> <p>4. Save where otherwise provided in the policy, the person to whom any service mentioned in the policy has been rendered by Council or made available by Council shall be liable to</p>

	<p>the Council for the tariff charge determined by the Council.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Tariff charges prescribed shall become due and payable on the same date as the general assessment rate levied: Provided that if such tariff charges are increased, any unpaid balance owing to the Council on the total amended charges will be due and payable to the Council on demand. 6. Any person who fails to pay the tariff charge in respect of services rendered or services made available by the Council be guilty of an offence. 7. Should any organization be able to produce a certificate of registration as a nonprofit organization issued by the Department of Social Development, such an organization may apply for exemption from refuse removal levies; it either be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Levied the applicable domestic refuse removal charge as reflected in the tariff schedule; b. The organization be exempted from paying all refuse removal charges in the case Of Orphanages, Children’s homes and Old age homes where occupants do not have income and fully rely on grants/ donations will be exempted from payment) 8. That where bulk container services are not rendered on a scheduled basis or at least once per month, a minimum basic charge for the rendering of one bulk container service be levied. 9. In all service provisions, the property owner will be billed and not the tenant, however, in the case where a property management agency is involved and they have power of attorney, they may apply for services on behalf of the owner, although the settlement of the account remains the responsibility of the property owner. 10. All Departments and Entities shall have their waste management needs assessed by the Waste Management Department as and When required for provision and payment of the services. All council owned properties will
--	---

	<p>attract user/departmental charges in line with their waste management service consumption capacity. The charges will be based on the existing tariffs schedule, this will be informed by the needs assessment conducted by the department</p>
<p>8. REBATES AND SUBSIDIES</p>	<p>8. REBATES AND SUBSIDIES</p> <p>8.1. Institutions Orphanages and Old age homes where occupants do not have income and fully rely on grants/ donations will be exempted from payment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Annual financial statements should be submitted to Strategic Planning Division to assess the financial status of the institution. • Proof of registration as welfare organization and audited financial statements. <p>8.2. Retirement Facilities/Villages/Other charity organisations registered as non-profit organizations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 15 % rebate for properties or units with the value of R300 000 and less and a property size of 0-300m² • Other Retirement facilities with units valued at R300 000 and more, will be provided with the 240l bin service or bulk container service (serviced once per week) and charged a domestic 240 litre bin tariff per unit. • Any other charity organisations including registered schools, crèches and churches will be provided with the 240l bin service or bulk container services (serviced once per week) and charged a domestic 240-liter bin tariff per unit. <p>Institutions (as per the definition) should submit the following documents for the Rebate application.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial statements • Registration as an NPO or NGO by the South African Social Development Services Department • Tenants register (from age 60 for female and males from 65 years) • Proof of providing welfare services to the elderly • Letter of confirmation from a registered social worker or SACSSP.

4. Annexure D6 Consumer Deposit Policy (Reviewed)

Existing Policy	Revised Policy
2.1 In terms of paragraph 3 of the Consumer Agreement Policy, every application for municipal service has to be accompanied by a deposit.	2.1 In terms of paragraph 3 of the Consumer Agreement Policy, every application for municipal service has to be accompanied by a deposit, the amount of which is determined by Council, from time to time. AM
2.3 Approved indigents – No deposit will be required in respect of indigents as approved in terms of Council's Indigent Support Policy	2.3 Approved and Deemed indigents – No deposit will be required in respect of indigents approved in terms of Council's Indigent Support Policy AM
3.5 Approved categories of customers may in lieu of a part of the deposit submit a bank guarantee as determined by the Council from time to time.	3.5 Approved categories of customers may in lieu of a part or full deposit requirement submit a bank guarantee as determined by the Council from time to time. AM
3.6.1 A bank guarantee of 100% of the amount due in respect of the deposit may be tendered in respect of customers linked to the following electricity tariff categories – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tariff C: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of at least 25 kVA (minimum monthly NAC of 25 kVA • Tariff D: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of at least 1 MVA and a network access charge of at least 1 MVA over the previous 12 months • Tariff E: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of > 25kVA and a NAC of < 1 MVA. 	3.6.1 A bank guarantee of 100% of the amount due in respect of the deposit may be tendered in respect of customers linked to the following electricity tariff categories – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tariff B Residential Resellers: Above 3 x 150 Ampere connections • Tariff C: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of at least 25 kVA (minimum monthly NAC of 25 kVA • Tariff D: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of at least 1 MVA and a network access charge of at least 1 MVA over the previous 12 months • Tariff E: Bulk supplies at any voltage and with a capacity of > 25kVA and a NAC of < 1 MVA. Energy: F Fryer
	6.2 Customer may be required to submit receipt of deposit payment in order to satisfy the Council that customer is entitled to refund.

7 Deposit held in respect of approved Indigents will be appropriated to account on date of indigent approval.	7 Deposit held in respect of approved and deemed Indigents in terms of Indigent Support policy will be appropriated to account on date of indigent approval.
--	---

5. Annexure D7 Indigent Policy (Reviewed)

SOCIAL HEALTH INPUTS	
Existing Policy	Revised Policy
<p>“Child Headed Households”</p> <p>Is deemed to be minor dependants of registered owner or tenant of property where due to death of parent(s) or legal guardian who is also registered owner or tenant, minor child is responsible for management of households.</p>	<p>“Child Headed Households”</p> <p>Is deemed to be a household that is headed by a minor dependant or child under the age of 18 years who has assumed the role of care-giver in respect of the children in the household and is also responsible for management of such households, due to the parent/s guardian or care-giver of the household who was the registered owner/ account holder/ legal tenant of the property who is terminally ill, deceased or abandoned the children in that household.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Social Health</p>
<p>“Youth Headed households”</p>	<p>“Youth Headed households”</p> <p>Is deemed to be a household that is headed by a youth above the age of 18 years to 35 years, who has assumed the role of care-giver in respect of the children in the household and is responsible for management of such households, due to the parent/s guardian or care-giver of the household who was the registered owner/ account holder/ legal tenant of the property who is terminally ill, deceased or abandoned the children in that household.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Social Health</p>

<p>9.1.1 Indigent Household</p> <p>Indigent relief will be granted to an approved household where the –</p> <p>(a) combined household income of all occupants/ residents and/or dependants residing on the property and are over the age of 18 years of age, is less than two (2) state monthly pension grants, as amended by Minister of Finance from time to time;</p> <p>(b) account in respect of Basic Services and/or Assessment rates is held with Council in the name of the applicant;</p> <p>(c) applicant is a South African citizen or in possession of permanent residence certificate;</p> <p>(d) the property is used for residential purposes only; and</p> <p>(e) municipal value of property does not exceed maximum value as determined by Council's assessment rates tariff policy.</p>	<p>9.1.1 Indigent Household</p> <p>Indigent relief will be granted to an approved household where the -</p> <p>(a) <u>combined household income of all occupants / residents and/or dependants residing on the property and are over the age of 18 years of age, is less than two (2) monthly minimum wage, based on Area a Domestic Sector more than 27-hour week determination, as amended by Minister of Labour from time;</u></p> <p>(b) account in respect of Basic Services and/or Assessment rates is held with Council in the name of the applicant;</p> <p>(c) applicant is a South African citizen or in possession of permanent residence certificate;</p> <p>(d) the property is used for residential purposes only;</p> <p>(e) municipal value of property does not exceed maximum value as determined by Council's assessment rates tariff policy;</p> <p>(f) <u>Council Housing Rental Stock – Rental and / or services account is held by approved occupant.</u></p> <p>Note: 2 x Age Pensioner Grant (1600) R 3 200.00 2 x Minimum wage (R 2422.54) = R 4 845.0</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Finance</p>
<p>9.1.2 Child headed household</p> <p>Child-headed households will be treated as special cases subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) the normal qualifying criteria for indigent support in respect of remaining members of household is complied with;</p>	<p>9.1.2 Child headed household</p> <p>Child-headed households will be treated as special cases subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) the normal qualifying criteria for indigent support in respect of remaining members of household is complied with;</p>

<p>(b) the account of the deceased parents is closed;</p> <p>(c) the oldest child signs the user agreement assisted by appointed legal guardian in possession of “Letter of authority” issued by local magistrate court. Letter of authority will only be accepted during period of winding up of estate, not to exceed period of 24 months from date of issue unless proof of address can be submitted.</p> <p>(d) property is not occupied by any member other than minor dependent children of deceased owner and or tenant;</p> <p>(e) the status of the household is reviewed in terms of this policy at least on three monthly bases.</p>	<p>(b) the account of the deceased parents is closed;</p> <p>(c) the oldest child signs the user agreement assisted by appointed legal guardian in possession of “Letter of authority” issued by local magistrate court. Letter of authority will only be accepted during period of winding up of estate, not to exceed period of 24 months from date of issue unless proof of address can be submitted.</p> <p>(d) property is not occupied by any member other than minor dependent children of deceased owner and or tenant;</p> <p>(e) the status of the household is reviewed in terms of this policy at least on <u>six</u> monthly bases.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Social Health</p>
<p>9.1.3 Indigent relief will NOT be granted where the applicant, household, occupants/ residents and/or dependants residing on the property, as the case may be, -</p> <p>(a) receive significant benefits or regular monetary income that is above the indigent qualification threshold;</p> <p>(b) where the applicant is not registered as consumer of services in the records of Council;</p> <p>(c) where the applicant own/s more than one (1) property, registered individually or jointly;</p> <p>(d) where the applicant rent/s or subleases his property or part thereof to any third party during the duration of the grant period; or</p>	<p>9.1.3 Indigent relief will NOT be granted where the applicant, household, occupants/ residents and/or dependants residing on the property, as the case may be, -</p> <p>(a) receive significant benefits or regular monetary income that is above the indigent qualification threshold;</p> <p>(b) where the applicant <u>is not the</u> registered consumer of services in the records of Council;</p> <p>(c) where the applicant own/s more than one (1) property, registered individually or jointly <u>within area of jurisdiction of Council</u>;</p> <p>(d) where the applicant rent/s or subleases his property or part thereof to any third party during the duration of the grant period; or</p> <p>(e) applicant tampers or illegally connects or reconnects services prior</p>

<p>(e) applicant tampers or illegally connects or reconnects services prior to this application, until such time as the total costs, penalties, other fees, illegal consumption and any applicable tariffs and rates due to the Council have been paid in full.</p>	<p>to this application, until such time as the total costs, penalties, other fees, illegal consumption and any applicable tariffs and rates due to the Council have been paid in full.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Finance</p>
<p>9.2 DEEMED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD Households within the following categories of properties will be deemed to be indigent households:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the property is used for residential purposes only as reflected in General Valuation roll; (b) residential exclusion as per Property Rates Act 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004) is applicable to property; (c) municipal value of property does not exceed maximum value R 150 000. 	<p>9.2 DEEMED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD Households within the following categories of properties will be deemed to be indigent households:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the property is used for residential purposes only as reflected in General Valuation roll; (b) residential exclusion as per Property Rates Act 2004 (Act No 6 of 2004) is applicable to property; (c) municipal value of property does not exceed maximum value <u>R 250 000</u>. <p>Households within City of Ekurhuleni listed Un-Proclaimed Townships will be deemed to be indigent households, if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Property identified as Un-Proclaimed Township not registered in Deeds Office. (b) Proclaimed property is registered in name of City of Ekurhuleni and included in general valuation roll. (c) Provisional value of individual developed residential property, as determined by City of Ekurhuleni municipal value, will not exceed maximum value of R 250 000 on date of valuation. (d) Account in respect of Basic Services is held

			with Council in the name of the household Finance / Social Health
10.1(f)	10.1(f)	(xii) Grass and tree cutting within property in respect of registered disabled and pensioner indigent. (xiii) Rodent and pest control within property in respect of registered disabled and pensioner indigent	Social Health
13	Control measures for the distribution of indigent support	(a) any resident of the municipality who is aware of malpractice may lodge an objection to the Council for granting such relief to such a person. (b) the details of all applicants and their respective households must be submitted to the Council on a quarterly basis.	13 Control measures for the distribution of indigent support (a) any resident of the municipality who is aware of malpractice may lodge an objection for <u>review by the Indigent Appeals Committee</u> for granting such relief to such a person. (b) the details of all applicants and their respective households must be submitted to the Council on a quarterly basis. (c) <u>Any person and or household registered as indigent may not sell and or change ownership of the property within period of 36 months from the date of approval of the indigent relief.</u> Social Health
15	Actions against malpractices		15 Actions against malpractices (c) <u>In the event that property is sold within period as prescribed in section 13(c) above, all accumulated debt written off on date of application will be reversed to current account. Rebates granted during approved indigent period until date of transfer will remain.</u> Finance
17	Right to appeal An applicant who is the registered household owner living within the municipal jurisdiction and therefore feels aggrieved by a decision	17	Right to appeal An applicant who is the registered household owner living within the municipal jurisdiction and therefore feels aggrieved by a decision taken in

<p>taken in respect of his/her application may lodge an appeal in terms of section 62 of the Municipal Systems, Act 32 of 2000.</p>	<p>respect of his/her application may lodge an appeal in terms of section 62 of the Municipal Systems, Act 32 of 2000.</p> <p>(a) <u>The City Manager shall appoint an Indigent Appeal Committee that will consider all appeals.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The City Manager will appoint the chairperson of the Indigent Appeal Committee to be a person vested in Law outside of the City's employ.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The Indigent Appeal Committee will have to review, preside and or hear all lodged appeals within 30 working days, unless substantive facts have been provided contrary to this stipulation.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The Appeal's committee shall consist of the following departments Health and Social Development, Finance and Corporate and Legal Services.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>All Appeals shall be lodged in a form prescribed by the Health and Social Development department and state the nature and reasons for appeal.</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Until reviewed by Indigent Appeals Committee, indigent application will remain pending and credit control actions will be suspended until appeal has been evaluated by Indigent Appeals committee.</u></p>
<p>Benoni Boksburg – No Additions Brakpan: No Additions Germiston: No Additions Kempton Park – No Additions (Note letter of authority) Springs: No additions</p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing rental stock unemployed people & those with income less than the two state grants to be allowed to register & be assessed accordingly. • Un-proclaimed areas to be accommodated on the Policy, since they only inflate the debtors book with no collection tools. 	

6. Annexure D8 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (Reviewed)

Existing Policy	Revised Policy
	<p>In accordance with the provisions of Administration of Estates Act the executor of a Deceased Estate shall be liable for payment of all debts on the property.</p> <p>It remains the sole responsibility of the occupiers to inform the Municipality that the property forms part of a deceased estate and the Municipality may refuse services until an executor has been appointed.</p> <p>Occupiers of property in a deceased estate where neither an executor nor administrator has been appointed, may be required to sign a service level agreement.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Kempton Park</p>
	<p>Certificate in terms of Section 118(1) will only be issued if all amounts that became due in connection with that property for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal taxes, levies and duties during the two years preceding the date of application for the certificate have been fully paid.</p> <p>In terms of Section 118(3), an amount due for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal taxes, levies and duties is a charge upon the property in connection with which the amount is owing and enjoys preference over any mortgage bond registered against the property.</p> <p>The council may institute any legal proceedings and mechanisms available to recover full outstanding debt in terms of Section 118(3) including, lodging an urgent application to interdict the sale of the property until the debt is paid in full.</p> <p>All Collection charges incurred in pursuing recovery of arrears, shall be levied against the debtors account.</p> <p>Upon transfer of a property, a new owner is not liable for debts arising before transfer from the charge upon the property under section 118(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000.</p>
	<p>5.1(e)</p> <p>Where the property is owned by more than one person, each owner shall be jointly and severally liable, the one paying the other to be absolved, for all municipal debts charged on the property</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Kempton Park</p>
5.2(f)	5.2(f)

<p>the customer shall, pending the resolution and outcome of the query, continue to make regular payments as per account statement;</p>	<p>the customer shall, pending the resolution and outcome of the query, continue to make regular payments on services that are NOT in dispute PLUS the average charges for the preceding three months prior to the arising of the dispute in respect of remaining part of account or disputed service until the resolution of that query</p>
<p>5.6.1 Temporary Payment Extension</p> <p>(a) On written application by customer, requests for payment extension in respect of outstanding debt will be considered in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Customer account under inquiry. (ii) Customer account under dispute. (iii) Pending outcome or conclusion of court cases. (iv) Merit cases as approved by Accounting Officer or delegated official. 	<p>5.6.1 Temporary Payment Extension</p> <p>(a) On written application by customer, requests for payment extension in respect of outstanding debt will be considered in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Customer account under inquiry. (ii) Customer account under dispute. (iii) Pending outcome or conclusion of court cases. (iv) Merit cases as approved by Accounting Officer or delegated official. <p style="text-align: right;">Springs</p>
<p>5.7 ARREAR ACCOUNTS</p> <p>(a) If a consumer fails to pay the full amount due and payable on or before the account due date, the unpaid amount is in arrears and a final demand notice shall be sent and may be hand delivered or delivered, per mail or any electronic means available, to the most recent recorded address or electronic contact address and/or number of the consumer.</p> <p>(b) Failure to deliver or send a final demand notice does not relieve a consumer from paying such arrears.</p> <p>(c) The final demand notice must contain the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the minimum amount payable, and the date by which such amount must be paid; (ii) that the consumer may conclude a debt 	<p>5.7 ARREAR ACCOUNTS</p> <p>(a) If a consumer fails to pay the full amount due and payable on or before the account due date, the unpaid amount is in arrears and a final demand / Pre Termination notice shall be sent and may be hand delivered or delivered, per mail or any electronic means available, to the most recent recorded address or electronic contact address and/or number of the consumer.</p> <p>(b) Failure to deliver or send a final demand / Pre Termination notice does not relieve a consumer from paying such arrears.</p> <p>(c) The final demand / Pre Termination notice must contain the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the minimum amount payable, and the date by which such amount must be paid; (ii) that the consumer may conclude a debt repayment agreement with the Council for payment of the arrears amount in

<p>repayment agreement with the Council for payment of the arrears amount in instalments:</p>	<p>instalments;</p>
<p>7.1(b) The Council shall hand deliver, per mail or per electronic means available, to the physical address of property or most recent recorded address or electronic contact address and / or number of such customer, a discontinuation notice informing such consumer –</p> <p>(i) that the provision of the Service will be, or has been discontinued on the date stated on the discontinuation notice;</p> <p>(ii) of the steps which can be taken to have the service reconnected;</p> <p>(iii) of the minimum amount payable to restore service.</p>	<p>7.1(b) The Council shall hand deliver, per mail or per electronic means available, to the physical address of property or most recent recorded address or electronic contact address and / or number of such customer, a Pre-termination Notice informing such consumer –</p> <p>(i) that the provision of the service will be discontinued on the date stated on the Pre-termination notice;</p> <p>(ii) of the steps which can be taken to have the service reconnected;</p> <p>(iii) of the minimum amount payable to restore Service</p>
	<p>16(d) The owner of the property remains liable and responsible for all instances of un-authorized reconnections, tampering, damage or theft of municipal service infrastructure installed on the Property.</p>

7. Annexure D11 Entity Financial Support Policy (Reviewed)

Word changing and rephrase for an enhanced understandability

8. Annexure D13 Electricity Metering for Residential & Small Business (Reviewed)

No major changes. Changes on numbering. Word editing to use more technically Correct ones and language cosmetic changes for an enhanced understanding of Content.

9. Annexure D14 Policy for Vending of Prepaid electricity (Reviewed)

No major changes. Word changes.
Change from only three system meter stores to four meter

10. Annexure D15 Policy for Correction of Meter Reading and Billing (Reviewed)

No major changes. Addition of some phrases to enhance understanding.

11. Annexure D16 Electricity Tariff Policy (Reviewed)

Minor changes. Language editing for the inclusion of technical words and phrases to enhance understanding.

12. Annexure D17 Virement Policy (Reviewed)

Policy reviewed to comply with municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**2.5.1 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities**

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets.
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on the metro's residents and businesses.
- The impact of municipal cost drivers.
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water.
- The increase in the cost of remuneration.

The inflation outlook for the MTREF is as follows:

In terms of National Treasury Budget Circular No. 99 dated 07 March 2018 municipalities were advised to take the following macro-economic forecasts into consideration:

Fiscal year	2016/17 Actual	2017/18 Estimate	2018/19 Forecast	2019/20	2020/21
CPI Inflation	6.3%	5.3%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
Real GDP growth	1.6%	1.0%	1.5%	1.8%	2.1%

2.5.2 Credit rating outlook**Table 37 Credit rating outlook**

Security class	Currency	Rating	Annual rating 2016/2017	Previous rating
Short-term	Rand	Moody's	P-1.za	P-1.za
Long-term	Rand	Moody's	Aaa.za	Aaa.za
Outlook	Rand	Moody's	Under review*	Negative

The rating definitions are:

- Short-term: Prime – 1 (highest quality)
Short-term Debt Ratings (maturities of less than one year)
- Long-term: Aa2za
Defined as high grade. “Aa” rated are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.
- Senior unsecured debt (rating attached to municipal bond programme): Aa2za
Defined as high grade. “Aa” rated are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.
- Long-term: Aa3.za
Defined as high grade: “Aa” rated are judged to be of high quality and subject to very low risk for long-term debt and the best ability to repay short-term debt.
- Long-term: A1.za
Defined as high grade: “A” rated are judged to be of upper medium grade and subject to very low risk for long-term debt and the best ability to repay short-term debt.

2.5.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The City have a R8 billion Domestic Medium-term Note Programme registered with Johannesburg Stock Exchange which was applicable to last six financial years for the capital expenditure funding and formed the basis of the borrowings programme. For the 2018/19 the council approved external funding for R3.4 billion which will be drawn down from the existing Domestic Medium-term Note programme. It is based on the assumption that borrowings are undertaken using fixed interest rates (assumed at 10.5% p.a.) for external funding requiring semi-annual interest payments for a bullet facility or semi-annual capital and interest repayments for a mortising facility.

2.5.4 Collection rate for revenue services

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (94%) of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 94% of billings. No provision has been made for increased collection of arrear debt and any revenue yielded from this will be used to strengthen the liquidity position of the City.

2.5.5 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Growth projections – growth projections refer to the increase in the number of units consumed for the service. It does not refer to the increase in the tariff, nor does it reflect the total increase in income. It is expressed as a percentage which represents the percentage increase in units consumed. Growth projections are determined per service which is driven by service specific trends. Electricity, as an example, is predicting a 0%-growth rate due to the various energy efficiency initiatives. The individual growth rates are:

- Assessment rates: 1%
- Electricity: 0%
- Water: 1%
- Sanitation: 1%
- Solid Waste: 1%

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing ‘households’ is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition, the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the ‘poor household’ limits consumption to the level of FBS.

2.5.6 Salary increases

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 31 June 2018 has come to an end. The process is under consultation; therefore, in the absence of other information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council the city has made a provision of 7% in the interim on employee related costs.

2.5.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- National Development Plan addressing inter alia economic growth and job creation.
- Enhancing education and skills development.
- Improving health services.
- Rural development and agriculture.
- Fighting crime and corruption.

2.5.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 85% is achieved on operating expenditure and 95% on the capital programme for the 2018/19 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

2.6 Overview of budget funding

2.6.1 Medium-term Outlook: Operating Revenue

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The metro derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc.).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the city and economic development.
- Revenue management and enhancement.
- Achievement of a 94% annual collection rate for consumer revenue.
- National Treasury guidelines.

- Electricity tariff increases within the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges.
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements.
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA).
- The ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers, aligned to the economic forecasts.

The proposed tariff increases for the 2018/19 MTREF on the different revenue categories are:

Table 38 Proposed tariff increases over the MTREF

Revenue category	2018/19 Proposed tariff increase	2019/20Proposed tariff increase	2020/21Proposed tariff increase
	%	%	%
Property rates	10.0	7.5	7.5
Sanitation	9.00	9.0	9.0
Refuse removal	7.5	7.5	7.5
Water	12.96	10	10
Electricity	5.23 - 8.5	8.5	8.5
Bulk purchases	7.32	10.0	10.0

The following table is a detailed analysis of the methodology in the calculation of the income rates and services:

Table 39 Detailed Budget Assumption for services

INCREASE IN SERVICES INCOME	2017/2018 Approved	2018/2019 Proposed	2019/2020 Proposed	2018/2019 Proposed
Base Adjustment/ Efficiency Adjustment				
- Assessment Rates Income	12.00%	-0.30%	0.00%	0.00%
- Electricity Sales	-0.74%	-0.72%	0.00%	0.00%
- Water Sales	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
- Sanitation Sales	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
- Refuse Removal	-0.90%	-0.93%	0.00%	0.00%
Growth in Consumption of Services				
- Assessment Rates Income	0.9%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
- Electricity Sales	0.0%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
- Water Sales	0.9%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
- Sanitation Sales	0.9%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
- Refuse Removal	0.9%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
Tariff Increases				
- Assessment Rates Income	0.0%	10.00%	7.50%	7.50%
- Electricity Sales	1.88%	6.00%	8.50%	8.50%
- Water Sales	10.0%	12.96%	10.00%	10.00%
- Sanitation Sales	9.0%	9.00%	9.00%	9.00%
- Refuse Removal	7.5%	7.50%	7.50%	7.50%
Total Income Increases				
- Assessment Rates Income	12.9%	10.70%	8.50%	8.50%
- Electricity Sales	1.14%	5.28%	8.50%	8.50%
- Water Sales	10.9%	13.96%	11.00%	11.00%
- Sanitation Sales	9.9%	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%
- Refuse Removal	7.5%	7.57%	8.50%	8.50%
Bulk purchase increase				
- Electricity	1.16%	7.32%	10.00%	10.00%
- Water	9.2%	12.96%	11.00%	11.00%
- Sanitation	11.58%	9.00%	10.00%	10.00%

The tables below provide detailed investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 40 MBRR SA15 – Detailed Investment Information

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type									
Investment type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds	136,833	147,225	116,917	1,217,462	1,245,234	1,245,234	956,068	640,896	297,372
Deposits - Bank Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits Bankers Acceptance Certificates Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)	856,741	1,091,626	1,349,011	1,582,404	1,582,404	1,582,404	1,871,570	2,186,742	2,530,266
Municipality sub-total									
Entities									
Securities - National Government Listed Corporate Bonds Deposits - Bank	18,814	11,363	16,545	26,559	16,940	27,392	28,526	29,968	31,332
Entities sub-total	18,814	11,363	16,545	26,559	16,940	27,392	28,526	29,968	31,332
Consolidated total:	1,016,388	1,254,214	1,486,473	2,830,426	2,848,578	2,859,031	2,860,164	2,861,607	2,862,971

Table 41 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity											
Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate ³	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months										
Parent municipality											
Absa Bank	3 Months	Fixed deposit	Yes	Fixed	0.0735	No	None	20.03.2017	39,768		39,768
Investec Bank (30000383748)	Month to Month	Call deposit	Yes	Fixed	0.055	No	None	On call	42,830		42,830
- Structured	9 Years	Fixed deposit	Yes	Fixed	0.092278	No	None	01.03.2021	366,626	58,158	424,784
Stanlib	Month to Month	Money Market	Yes	Variable	Variable	No	None	On call	4,400		4,400
Sanlam	On call	Fund managing	Yes	Variable	Variable	No	None	On call	137		137
Rand Merchant Bank (338)	15 Years	Guaranteed Trus	Yes	Fixed	0.1325	No	None	On call	4,454		4,454
RU500456214	12 years	Money Market	Yes	Fixed	0.0607	No	None	Unit Trust	33,027		33,027
'356	18 Years	Guaranteed Trus	Yes	Fixed	0.1476	No	None	28.12.2017	23,776		23,776
'50619016740	10 Years	Structured depos	Yes	Fixed	0.0923	No	None	28.07.2020	415,227	57,539	472,766
NedBank	12 Years	Structured depos	Yes	Fixed	0.0824	No	None	01.05.2024	377,821	49,571	427,392
NedBank	3 Months	Call deposit	Yes	Variable	0.0785	No	None	On call	1,258,824	-	1,258,824
											-
Municipality sub-total									2,566,891	165,268	2,732,159
Entities											
Rand Airport		Shareholding	Yes	Variable	Variable	No	None	Shareholding	4,000		4,000
Entities sub-total									4,000	-	4,000
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									2,570,891	165,268	2,736,159

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2018/19 medium-term capital programme:

Table 42 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

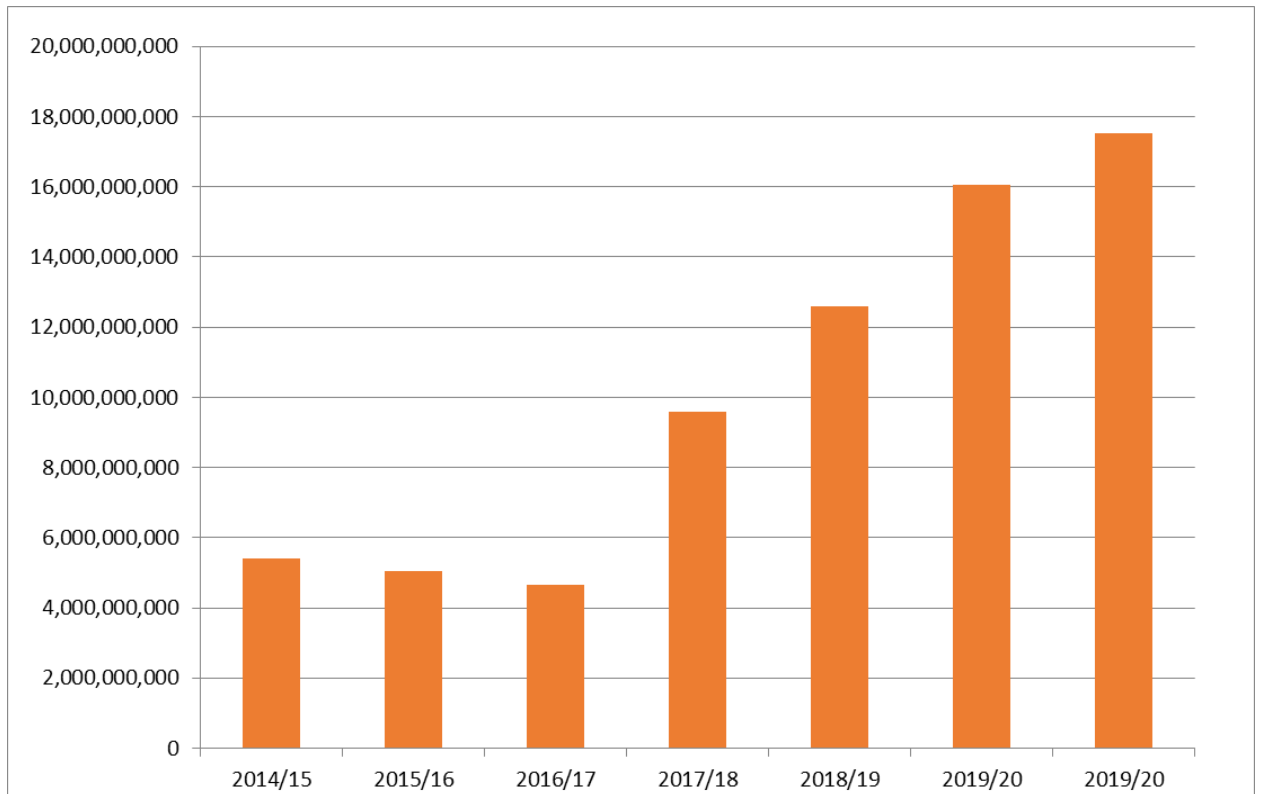
2018/19 - 2020/21 MULTI YEAR CAPITAL BUDGET - PER SOURCES OF FINANCE								
Source Of Finance	Adjusted Budget 2017/18	%	Budget Year 2018/19	%	Budget Year 2019/20	%	Budget Year 2020/21	%
Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management (EEDMS)	12,000,000	0.18%	14,000,000	0.21%	13,065,000	0.18%	15,000,000	0.22%
External Loans	3,170,216,164	47.89%	3,443,202,496	51.32%	3,769,461,893	53.34%	3,416,357,326	49.38%
Intergrated City Development Grant (ICDG)	48,646,000	0.73%	45,537,000	0.68%	48,375,000	0.68%	51,069,000	0.74%
Intergrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	40,000,000	0.60%	45,000,000	0.67%	38,000,000	0.54%	32,000,000	0.46%
Neighborhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	82,000,000	1.24%	75,262,000	1.12%	42,190,000	0.60%	72,800,000	1.05%
SRAC Provincial Grant	9,089,940	0.14%	9,000,000	0.13%	9,000,000	0.13%	9,000,000	0.13%
Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	580,718,000	8.77%	478,048,000	7.12%	445,521,000	6.30%	471,716,000	6.82%
Revenue	905,612,248	13.68%	936,796,050	13.96%	940,442,835	13.31%	988,507,698	14.29%
Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG)	1,458,894,896	22.04%	1,535,083,944	22.88%	1,635,802,454	23.15%	1,734,385,586	25.07%
Wi-Fi Connectivity-National Grant	201,078	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Entities Internal Funds	261,504,071	3.95%	78,003,889	1.16%	75,513,215	1.07%	77,503,182	1.12%
ERWAT USDG Grant	50,000,000	0.76%	50,000,000	0.75%	50,000,000	0.71%	50,000,000	0.72%
BBC Grant	1,200,000	0.02%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Total	6,620,082,397	100%	6,709,933,379	100%	7,067,371,397	100%	6,918,338,792	100%

Table 43 MBRR Table SA17 - Detail of borrowings

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing									
Borrowing - Categorised by type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	820,930	821,189	755,963	439,681	439,681	439,681	2,317,204	2,972,521	3,250,420
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	–								
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds	4,182,609	3,593,445	3,308,022	7,966,771	9,164,616	9,195,906	9,878,609	12,672,325	13,857,055
Municipality sub-total	5,003,539	4,414,634	4,063,985	8,406,452	9,604,298	9,635,588	12,195,813	15,644,846	17,107,475
Entities									
Annuity and Bullet Loans									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	405,356	633,309	605,363	498,644	–	498,644	499,083	444,088	391,367
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases	3,035	2,912							
PPP liabilities									
Entities sub-total	408,391	636,221	605,363	498,644	–	498,644	499,083	444,088	391,367
Total Borrowing	5,411,930	5,050,855	4,669,348	8,905,096	9,604,298	10,134,232	12,694,896	16,088,934	17,498,842

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the 2014/15 to 2020/21 period.

Figure 5 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)



Internally generated funds consist of a mixture between surpluses generated on the operating statement of financial performance and cash-backed reserves. In determining the credibility of this funding source it becomes necessary to review the cash flow budget as well as the cash-backed reserves and accumulated funds reconciliation, as discussed below.

Table 44 MBRR Table SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

The following table illustrates the capital grants for 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial year:

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	2,387,871	2,576,154	3,114,230	3,419,339	3,423,842	3,423,842	3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
Local Government Equitable Share	2,042,951	2,181,182	2,381,367	2,719,861	2,719,861	2,719,861	3,145,138	3,478,292	3,848,841
Finance Management	1,250	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,000	1,000	1,000
Public Transport and Systems	10,000	30,000	40,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	216,592	233,631	244,790
Integrated City Development Grant	40,323	43,194							
EPWP Operational	6,422	13,709	22,125	44,718	44,718	44,718	25,054		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	286,925	307,019	669,688	533,710	538,213	538,213	436,653	436,150	451,568
Provincial Government:	277,758	402,172	303,501	372,460	383,475	383,475	348,940	369,851	369,851
Health subsidy	111,952	117,885	124,133	130,340	130,340	130,340	137,900	145,622	145,622
Ambulance subsidy	136,040	143,043	150,624	158,155	158,155	158,155	167,328	176,698	176,698
SETA	7,374	1,553	9,025	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	22,392	139,691	19,720	58,833	69,849	69,849	18,580	22,399	22,399
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	2,665,629	2,978,327	3,417,731	3,791,798	3,807,317	3,807,317	4,173,377	4,518,923	4,916,050
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	1,888,481	1,954,852	1,792,444	2,294,664	2,222,460	2,222,460	2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
MIG/USDG	1,569,981	1,550,181	1,220,664	1,451,300	1,458,895	1,458,895	1,535,084	1,635,802	1,734,386
Public Transport and Systems	240,000	309,296	410,002	660,718	580,718	580,718	478,048	445,521	471,716
INEP	61,000	50,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	45,000	38,000	32,000
Electrification Demand Side Management	17,500	18,000	15,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	14,000	13,065	15,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]	–	27,375	106,778	130,646	130,847	130,847	120,799	90,565	123,869
Provincial Government:	1,000	31,487	25,561	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]	1,000	31,487	25,561	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	1,889,481	1,986,339	1,818,005	2,303,664	2,231,550	2,231,550	2,201,931	2,231,953	2,385,971
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	4,555,110	4,964,666	5,235,736	6,095,463	6,038,867	6,038,867	6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021

2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understanding for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category.
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words, the actual collection rate of billed revenue.
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term-borrowing (debt).

Table 45 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	3,728,133	3,894,773	3,705,249	4,833,913	4,956,488	4,956,488	4,956,488	5,481,045	5,956,449	6,472,975
Service charges	14,281,853	15,102,231	17,371,752	18,823,618	17,000,772	17,000,772	17,000,772	19,409,292	20,316,138	23,551,247
Other revenue	335,254	634,583	758,661	960,044	4,031,888	4,031,888	4,031,888	1,891,885	2,034,910	2,180,145
Government - operating	3,904,523	4,345,583	4,727,763	5,406,054	5,560,233	5,560,233	5,560,233	6,068,018	6,403,638	6,873,191
Government - capital	2,038,103	2,146,788	1,788,457	2,303,664	2,303,914	2,303,914	2,303,914	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427
Interest	811,907	969,054	536,303	862,113	868,607	868,607	868,607	944,673	991,894	1,041,476
Dividends				-	90	90	90	92	94	95
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(18,831,069)	(20,535,349)	(24,018,108)	(26,047,670)	(26,366,573)	(26,366,573)	(26,366,573)	(30,586,154)	(31,560,895)	(33,450,741)
Finance charges	(571,556)	(600,828)	(554,861)	(738,209)	(651,361)	(651,361)	(651,361)	(992,048)	(1,076,811)	(1,156,190)
Transfers and Grants	(1,167,559)	(1,096,477)	(1,239,995)	(1,117,152)	(569,583)	(569,583)	(569,583)	(897,064)	(803,968)	(845,602)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	4,529,589	4,860,358	3,075,219	5,286,376	7,134,476	7,134,476	7,134,476	3,522,071	4,493,831	7,053,022
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				-				(14,549)	(15,242)	(15,969)
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors				-				-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	1,578	4,089							(1,241)	(1,078)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(217,242)	(245,277)	(227,076)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(242,297)	(207,120)	(2,235)	(2,237,450)
Payments										
Capital assets	(3,069,164)	(4,040,408)	(4,703,349)	(6,241,660)	(6,817,559)	(6,817,559)	(6,817,559)	(6,374,437)	(6,714,003)	(6,572,422)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(3,284,829)	(4,281,597)	(4,930,426)	(6,483,958)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(7,059,857)	(6,596,107)	(6,732,722)	(8,826,919)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans				-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	750,000			3,245,427	3,245,427	3,245,427	3,245,427	3,271,042	3,371,226	3,084,174
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	70,490	37,149	56,178	50,000	50,304	50,304	50,304	60,000	60,000	60,000
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(258,415)	(344,700)	(363,605)	(316,839)	(428,003)	(428,003)	(428,003)	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	562,075	(307,551)	(307,426)	2,978,588	2,867,728	2,867,728	2,867,728	3,331,042	3,431,226	3,144,174
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	1,806,836	271,210	(2,162,633)	1,781,006	2,942,348	2,942,348	2,942,348	257,007	1,192,335	1,370,277
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	5,894,540	7,701,376	7,972,586	8,288,845	8,288,845	8,288,845	8,288,845	13,408,064	13,665,071	14,857,406
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	11,231,193	11,231,193	11,231,193	13,665,071	14,857,406	16,227,683

2.6.4 Cash-backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with Sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are these funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with Section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 46 MBRR Table A8 – Cash-backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Cash and investments available										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	13,408,064	11,231,193	11,231,193	12,364,789	12,005,068	11,275,646
Other current investments > 90 days	115,978	147,021	116,917	198,585	160,289	2,337,160	2,337,160	1,478,876	3,031,726	5,132,188
Non current assets - Investments	881,596	1,095,831	1,353,011	2,660,797	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,671,350	2,681,569	2,682,219	2,682,819
Cash and investments available:	8,698,950	9,215,438	7,279,881	12,929,233	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,239,703	16,525,235	17,719,012	19,090,654
Application of cash and investments										
Unspent conditional transfers	553,046	433,286	113,409	–	12,683	12,683	12,683	–	–	–
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements										
Other working capital requirements	887,317	1,240,176	1,536,589	3,064,520	2,786,164	2,666,699	2,666,699	4,964,849	5,816,408	6,391,416
Other provisions	743,849	946,711	834,046	924,856	924,856	924,856	924,856			
Long term investments committed	856,741	1,091,626	1,349,011	1,091,626	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	1,005,015									
Total Application of cash and investments:	4,045,967	3,711,799	3,833,055	5,081,002	3,723,703	3,604,238	3,604,238	4,964,849	5,816,408	6,391,416
Surplus(shortfall)	4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	12,515,999	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238

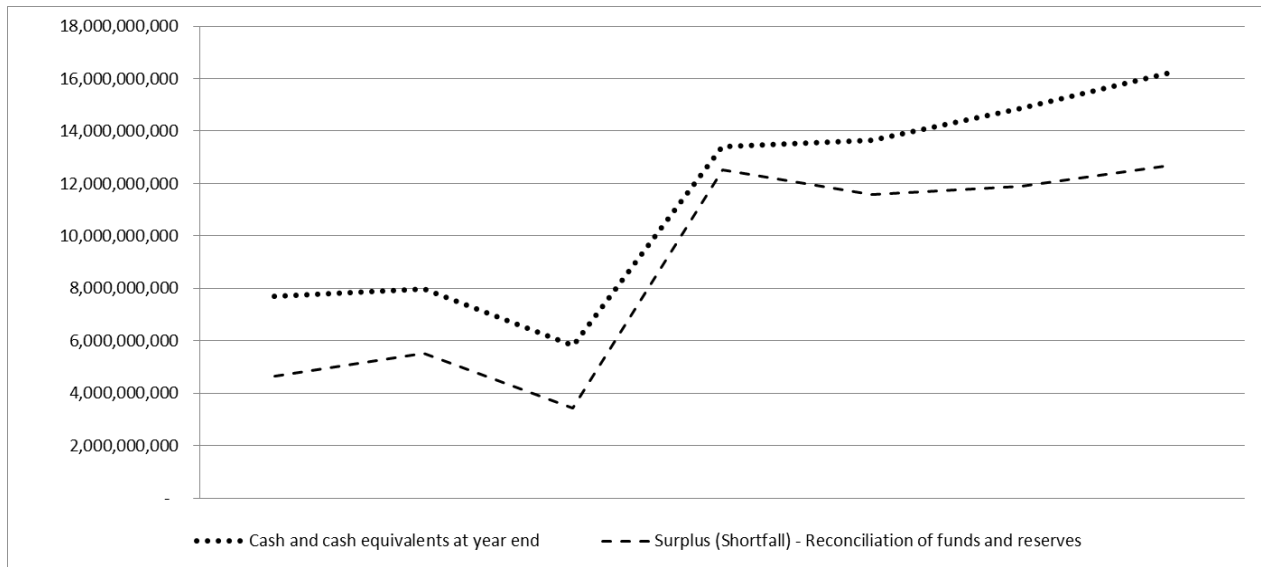
From the above table and the discussion of Table A8 on page it can be seen that the cash and investments available will increase to R19 billion by 2020/21, which includes the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions meaning revenue is only recognised when the conditions are met. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national and provincial revenue fund at the end of the financial year. In the past unspent funds had been allowed to be 'rolled-over' and be spent in the next financial year, but with the priorities like "fees must fall" the practise is slowly phasing away therefore there is not guarantee to retain unspent conditional.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will have a greater requirement for working capital. For the purpose of the cash-backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation a provision equivalent to one month's operational expenditure has been provided for. It needs to be noted that although this can be considered prudent, the desired cash levels should be 90 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the metro to meet its creditor obligations.
- Long-term investments consist primarily of the sinking funds for the repayment of future borrowings. The sinking fund value is held within long-term investments and must be 'held to maturity' and is not available for spending.
- Most reserve fund cash-backing is discretionary in nature, but the reserve funds are not available to support a budget unless they are cash-backed. The reserve funds are not fully cash-backed. The level of cash-backing is directly informed by the municipality's cash-backing policy. These include the rehabilitation of landfill sites and quarries.

For the current year a cash surplus is forecasted and for future years an increase of surplus cash is predicted as indicated on the above table. In conclusion, from a pure cash flow perspective (cash out flow versus cash inflow) the budget is funded and is therefore credible for the MTREF. The challenge for the metro will be to ensure that the underlying planning and cash flow assumptions are meticulously managed, especially the performance against the collection rate.

The following graph supplies an analysis of the trends relating cash and cash equivalents and the cash-backed reserves/accumulated funds reconciliation over a seven-year perspective.

Figure 6 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash-backed reserves and accumulated funds



2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against 14 different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 47 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	7,701,376	7,972,586	5,809,954	10,069,851	11,231,193	11,231,193	11,231,193	13,665,071	14,857,406	16,227,683
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	10,233,349	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	4.4	4.2	2.8	4.5	5.0	4.9	4.9	5.4	5.4	5.4
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	8(1)a,(2	5	N.A.	(0.6%)	2.2%	3.2%	(5.5%)	(9.2%)	(6.0%)	(0.8%)	3.0%	3.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	8(1)a,(2	6	86.7%	87.6%	91.0%	93.0%	95.2%	97.6%	97.6%	93.0%	90.3%	94.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	8(1)a,(2	7	11.1%	6.8%	11.4%	6.2%	5.1%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.4%	5.4%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,(1	8	100.0%	98.7%	100.0%	92.9%	103.0%	108.4%	108.4%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	52.8%	0.0%	0.0%	74.5%	74.9%	78.9%	78.9%	73.4%	70.4%	68.8%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								129.7%	127.9%	126.8%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	19.5%	(7.1%)	(16.8%)	4.3%	0.0%	0.0%	(0.3%)	(1.9%)	(1.0%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	38.5%	(54.7%)	59.2%	644.6%	0.0%	0.0%	12.0%	3.0%	2.5%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	2.9%	3.5%	4.1%	6.7%	5.2%	5.1%	5.3%	5.0%	5.2%	5.4%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	41.2%	47.1%	47.7%	40.7%	39.2%	39.2%	0.0%	35.0%	32.2%	30.7%

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Re f	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Supporting indicators												
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a			5.4%	8.2%	9.2%	0.5%	(3.2%)	0.0%	5.2%	9.0%	9.0%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a			6.9%	2.7%	25.5%	2.4%	0.0%	0.0%	10.7%	8.7%	8.7%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a			5.4%	9.1%	0.9%	(0.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	6.3%	8.5%	8.5%
% incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a			8.3%	5.5%	20.4%	(0.7%)	(14.3%)	0.0%	(2.6%)	11.2%	11.2%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a			4.9%	5.2%	22.1%	(0.8%)	(1.0%)	0.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
% incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a			(7.6%)	32.5%	(4.6%)	9.2%	(4.5%)	0.0%	3.4%	8.5%	8.5%
% incr in Service charges - other	18(1)a			(1.6%)	(13.5%)	99.8%	15.5%	(100.0%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		19,997,845	21,077,114	22,799,959	24,896,218	25,026,439	24,233,167	24,233,167	26,329,504	28,707,986	31,303,575
Service charges			19,997,845	21,077,114	22,799,959	24,896,218	25,026,439	24,233,167	24,233,167	26,329,504	28,707,986	31,303,575
Property rates			3,693,387	3,946,659	4,053,558	5,088,330	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,769,521	6,269,946	6,813,658
Service charges - electricity revenue			11,215,634	11,826,299	12,906,311	13,027,720	12,942,538	12,945,002	12,945,002	13,756,088	14,927,420	16,198,521
Service charges - water revenue			2,970,665	3,217,167	3,395,581	4,087,720	4,060,391	3,478,894	3,478,894	3,952,805	4,395,073	4,886,698
Service charges - sanitation revenue			1,005,144	1,054,668	1,109,672	1,355,300	1,344,228	1,330,792	1,330,792	1,478,434	1,626,258	1,788,864
Service charges - refuse removal			1,040,979	961,447	1,273,529	1,214,668	1,326,935	1,267,574	1,267,574	1,372,656	1,489,289	1,615,834
Service charges - other			72,037	70,873	61,307	122,479	141,442	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			62,455	59,256	67,521	112,682	112,683	110,418	110,418	127,763	134,596	141,799
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			1,421,722	1,947,602	2,913,578	4,356,292	4,332,532	4,115,906	4,115,906	4,458,002	4,785,418	4,482,368
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		18,345,240	19,631,588	21,835,661	24,617,575	25,989,149	25,989,149	25,989,149	26,782,223	28,307,497	32,204,367
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		21,171,546	22,403,505	24,007,819	26,483,647	27,287,753	26,618,087	26,618,087	28,811,440	31,364,797	34,138,790
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			809,273	1,003,346	(441,187)	(957,923)	(721,283)	(721,283)	(721,283)	224,371	(90,358)	(45,598)
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		5,760,183	6,612,130	6,836,096	7,709,719	7,936,852	7,813,794	7,813,794	8,270,351	8,636,020	9,259,617
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		1,263,430	1,928,851	2,240,835	2,730,268	2,593,374	2,463,705		2,345,582	2,275,196	2,121,443
Supporting benchmarks												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
DoRA capital grants total MFY										2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
Provincial operating grants										348,940	369,851	369,851
Provincial capital grants										9,000	9,000	9,000
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Re f	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Supporting benchmarks												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.3%	5.4%	5.5%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
DoRA capital grants total MFY										2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
Provincial operating grants										348,940	369,851	369,851
Provincial capital grants										9,000	9,000	9,000
District Municipality grants												
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												
DoRA operating												
<i>Local Government Equitable Share</i>										3,145,138	3,478,292	3,848,841
Finance Management										1,000	1,000	1,000
EPWP										25,054		
USDG & PTIS - operating										653,245	669,781	696,358
										3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
DoRA capital												
<i>USDG</i>										1,535,084	1,635,802	1,734,386
Public Transport and Systems										478,048	445,521	471,716
INEP & Electrification Demand Side Management										59,000	51,065	47,000
NDPG & ICDG										120,799	90,565	123,869
										2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Total Operating Revenue			25,573,029	27,501,101	29,591,762	32,294,898	33,345,298	32,579,509	32,579,509	35,301,217	38,211,303	41,477,011
Total Operating Expenditure			25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			179,954	(175,747)	(536,487)	(478,196)	104,982	50,722	50,722	59,958	52,272	52,028
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)										13,665,071		
Revenue												
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				7.5%	7.6%	9.1%	3.3%	(2.3%)	0.0%	5.9%	8.2%	8.5%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue				6.9%	2.7%	25.5%	2.4%	0.0%	0.0%	10.7%	8.7%	8.7%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue				5.4%	9.1%	0.9%	(0.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	6.3%	8.5%	8.5%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges				5.4%	8.2%	9.2%	0.5%	(3.2%)	0.0%	5.2%	9.0%	9.0%
Expenditure												
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				9.0%	8.9%	8.8%	1.4%	(2.1%)	0.0%	6.0%	8.3%	8.6%
% Increase in Employee Costs				13.4%	(4.5%)	23.4%	8.4%	(1.6%)	0.0%	7.4%	9.2%	9.5%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				14.1%	8.1%	(0.6%)	1.1%	(0.0%)	0.0%	7.9%	10.0%	9.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					311160.075	315685.829				367519.1615		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					535466.445	623231.6071				674383.0223		
R&M % of PPE			2.9%	3.5%	4.1%	6.7%	5.2%	5.1%		5.0%	5.2%	5.4%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			7.0%	9.0%	10.0%	13.0%	11.0%	11.0%		12.0%	12.0%	13.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			11.1%	6.8%	11.4%	6.2%	5.1%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.4%	5.4%
Capital Revenue												
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			450,115	1,947,602	1,613,578	921,783	973,235	924,574	924,574	1,014,800	1,015,956	1,066,011
Borrowing (R'000)			971,607	-	1,300,000	3,434,508	3,359,297	3,191,332	3,191,332	3,443,202	3,769,462	3,416,357
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			1,647,442	2,146,263	1,788,457	2,359,664	2,287,550	2,173,172	2,173,172	2,251,931	2,281,953	2,435,971
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			31.7%	100.0%	55.4%	21.2%	22.5%	22.5%	22.5%	22.8%	21.2%	23.8%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			68.3%	0.0%	44.6%	78.8%	77.5%	77.5%	77.5%	77.2%	78.8%	76.2%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			53.7%	52.4%	38.0%	35.1%	34.6%	34.6%	34.6%	33.6%	32.3%	35.2%
Capital Expenditure												
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			3,069,164	4,093,865	4,702,035	6,715,956	6,620,082	6,289,078	6,289,078	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339
Asset Renewal			1,263,430	1,928,851	2,240,835	2,730,268	2,593,374	2,463,705	-	2,345,582	2,275,196	2,121,443
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			41.2%	47.1%	47.7%	40.7%	39.2%	39.2%	0.0%	35.0%	32.2%	30.7%
Cash												
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			86.7%	87.6%	91.0%	93.0%	95.2%	97.6%	97.6%	93.0%	90.3%	94.3%
Cash Coverage Ratio			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Borrowing												
Credit Rating (2009/10)										0		
Capital Charges to Operating			3.3%	4.3%	4.2%	3.4%	3.2%	3.4%	3.4%	2.8%	2.8%	2.8%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			52.8%	0.0%	0.0%	74.5%	74.9%	78.9%	78.9%	73.4%	70.4%	68.8%
Reserves												
Surplus/(Deficit)			4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	10,233,349	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238
Free Services												
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			29.4%	94.8%	108.8%	98.5%	98.5%	98.5%		90.3%	84.4%	77.3%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			6.0%	7.4%	7.4%	4.7%	4.5%	4.6%		7.7%	7.0%	6.5%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance												
Total Operating Revenue			25,573,029	27,501,101	29,591,762	32,294,898	33,345,298	32,579,509	32,579,509	35,301,217	38,211,303	41,477,011
Total Operating Expenditure			25,393,075	27,676,848	30,128,249	32,773,095	33,240,316	32,528,787	32,528,787	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			179,954	(175,747)	(536,487)	(478,196)	104,982	50,722	50,722	59,958	52,272	52,028
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			4,652,983	5,503,638	3,446,826	7,848,231	10,233,349	12,635,464	12,635,464	11,560,386	11,902,605	12,699,238
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	15		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded v/ Unfunded v	15		v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v

2.6.5.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The city's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF, would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the Medium-term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with Section 45 of the MFMA, which deals with the repayment of short-term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the MTREF shows R12.3 billion, R12 billion and R11 billion for each respective MTREF financial years.

2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detailed reconciliation of the cash-backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 28, on page 68. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made.

2.6.5.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash inflow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the metro to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. During the MTREF the municipality's improving cash position causes the ratio between 4.4 and 5.5 over the MTREF period.

2.6.5.4 Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium-term. For the MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R110 million, R35 million and R25 million.

It needs to be noted that a surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

2.6.5.5 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are ‘collected’. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is expected to be at 94% this measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed.

A 94% collection target has been set for the city.

2.6.5.6 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 6% over the MTREF. Considering the debt incentive scheme and the municipality’s revenue management strategy’s objective to collect outstanding debtors of 90 days, the provision is well within the accepted leading practice.

2.6.5.7 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. It should be noted that a timing discount may have an influence on the cash position forecasted over financial years. The municipality aims to keep this as low as possible through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors be paid within 30 days.

2.6.5.8 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality’s ‘own-funded’ capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 73%, 70% and 68% of own funded capital over the MTREF.

2.6.5.9 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act have been budgeted for. The metro has budgeted for all transfers.

2.6.5.10 Consumer debtors change (current and non-current)

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor, the change in current debtors and the change in long-term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

2.6.5.11 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium- to long-term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the metro's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table 92 MBRR SA34c - repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class on page 241.

2.6.5.12 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed Capital Budget is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 91 MBRR SA34b on page 240.

2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 48 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +3 2020/21
EXPENDITURE:									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	2,329,575	2,600,651	3,042,125	3,339,339	3,423,842	3,423,842	3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
Local Government Equitable Share	2,042,951	2,181,182	2,381,367	2,719,861	2,719,861	2,719,861	3,145,138	3,478,292	3,848,841
Finance Management	1,250	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,050	1,000	1,000	1,000
Public Transport and Systems	5,370	28,455	780	40,000	120,000	120,000	216,592	233,631	244,790
Integrated City Development Grant	48,380	41,634							
EPWP Operational	6,422	13,709	22,123	44,718	44,718	44,718	25,054		
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	225,202	334,622	636,805	533,710	538,213	538,213	436,653	436,150	451,568
Provincial Government:	313,847	336,407	337,804	372,460	383,475	383,475	348,940	369,851	369,851
Health subsidy	111,952	117,885	124,133	130,340	130,340	130,340	137,900	145,622	145,622
Ambulance subsidy	136,040	143,043	150,624	158,155	158,155	158,155	167,328	176,698	176,698
SETA	7,374	1,553	9,025	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132	25,132
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	58,481	73,926	54,023	58,833	69,849	69,849	18,580	22,399	22,399
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	2,643,422	2,937,058	3,379,930	3,711,798	3,807,317	3,807,317	4,173,377	4,518,923	4,916,050

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +3 2020/21
R thousand									
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	1,642,429	2,118,921	1,633,941	2,294,664	2,222,460	2,222,460	2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
MIG/USDG	1,274,977	1,730,618	1,121,768	1,451,300	1,458,895	1,458,895	1,535,084	1,635,802	1,734,386
Public Transport and Systems	289,531	294,079	383,401	660,718	580,718	580,718	478,048	445,521	471,716
INEP	60,925	49,755	39,900	40,000	40,000	40,000	45,000	38,000	32,000
Electrification Demand Side Management	16,997	17,808	15,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	14,000	13,065	15,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		26,661	73,872	130,646	130,847	130,847	120,799	90,565	123,869
Provincial Government:	4,657	27,342	29,136	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]	4,657	27,342	29,136	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	1,647,087	2,146,263	1,663,076	2,303,664	2,231,550	2,231,550	2,201,931	2,231,953	2,385,971
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	4,290,509	5,083,321	5,043,006	6,015,463	6,038,867	6,038,867	6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021

Table 49 MBRR SA20 - Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Operating transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	54,767	152,219	42,445		4,503				
Current year receipts	2,427,027	2,490,877	3,044,557	3,339,339	3,419,339	3,423,842	3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	2,329,575	2,600,651	3,042,125	3,339,339	3,423,842	3,423,842	3,824,437	4,149,073	4,546,199
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	152,219	42,445	44,876						
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	125,766	8,411	74,304		609				
Current year receipts	196,492	402,300	295,338	372,460	382,867	383,475	348,940	369,851	369,851
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	313,847	336,407	337,804	372,460	383,475	383,475	348,940	369,851	369,851
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	8,411	74,304	31,838						
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	2,643,422	2,937,058	3,379,930	3,711,798	3,807,317	3,807,317	4,173,377	4,518,923	4,916,050
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	160,630	116,748	76,714	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	184,825	391,247	311,393		7,796				
Current year receipts	1,848,851	2,039,066	1,359,191	2,294,664	2,214,664	2,222,460	2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1,642,429	2,118,921	1,633,941	2,294,664	2,222,460	2,222,460	2,192,931	2,222,953	2,376,971
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	391,247	311,393	36,643						
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	5,243	1,169	5,145		90				
Current year receipts	938	31,318	24,043	9,000	9,000	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	5,012	27,342	29,136	9,000	9,090	9,090	9,000	9,000	9,000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	1,169	5,145	52						
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	1,647,442	2,146,263	1,663,076	2,303,664	2,231,550	2,231,550	2,201,931	2,231,953	2,385,971
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	392,416	316,537	36,695	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	4,290,864	5,083,321	5,043,006	6,015,463	6,038,867	6,038,867	6,375,308	6,750,877	7,302,021

2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 50 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)									
Basic Salaries and Wages	50,469	50,275	54,309	72,659	76,159	72,659	77,745	82,798	88,180
Pension and UIF Contributions	7,424	7,386	4,053	4,062	4,062	4,062	4,789	5,101	5,432
Medical Aid Contributions	2,095	2,096	833	1,813	1,813	1,813	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	11,359	11,719	7,003	6,345	6,345	6,345	8,230	8,765	9,335
Cellphone Allowance	4,253	4,252	5,078	5,670	5,670	9,170	9,779	10,415	11,092
Housing Allowances	24,377	29,968	48,667	39,767	39,767	39,767	50,518	53,802	57,299
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors	99,977	105,696	119,944	130,316	133,816	133,816	151,062	160,881	171,338
% increase		5.7%	13.5%	8.6%	2.7%	-	12.9%	6.5%	6.5%
Senior Managers of the Municipality									
Basic Salaries and Wages	43,760	-	34,667	51,967	52,435	23,015	25,207	26,700	28,427
Pension and UIF Contributions	-	-	1,373	1,078	1,079	1,079	1,724	1,888	2,068
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	52	96	96	96	-	-	-
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	4,558	-	-	4,752	4,486	4,486	1,309	1,434	1,570
Motor Vehicle Allowance	-	-	2,434	1,938	1,785	1,785	2,230	2,442	2,674
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	718	1,017	970	970	779	854	935
Housing Allowances	-	-	156	127	127	127	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	1,823	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	2,451	2,451	2,451	106	116	127
Long service awards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	50,141	-	39,400	63,429	63,429	34,009	31,356	33,434	35,801
% increase		(100.0%)	-	61.0%	-	(46.4%)	(7.8%)	6.6%	7.1%
Other Municipal Staff									
Basic Salaries and Wages	3,603,191	3,930,115	3,689,457	4,531,755	5,222,586	5,081,799	6,027,123	6,573,277	7,196,996
Pension and UIF Contributions	688,874	718,555	784,470	1,032,120	1,031,869	1,031,869	1,021,399	1,118,534	1,224,907
Medical Aid Contributions	354,350	668,413	321,573	425,203	425,203	425,203	578,832	633,879	694,161
Overtime	512,118	638,657	734,664	472,500	405,500	411,362	211,730	231,866	253,916
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	203,779	208,394	219,831	253,791	253,611	253,611	267,967	293,450	321,357
Cellphone Allowance	16,833	17,384	18,079	17,539	17,537	17,537	19,011	20,819	22,799
Housing Allowances	42,144	57,074	52,464	73,834	73,834	73,834	83,552	91,497	100,199
Other benefits and allowances	31,070	-	1,607	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave	100,916	105,370	183,527	228,465	228,407	228,407	9,894	10,835	11,865
Long service awards	(89,109)	(5,541)	5,934	20,851	20,851	20,851	8,383	9,180	10,053
Post-retirement benefit obligation	73,042	-	-	10,903	10,903	10,903	903	989	1,083
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	5,537,208	6,338,421	6,011,605	7,066,963	7,690,303	7,555,376	8,228,793	8,984,326	9,837,336
% increase		14.5%	(5.2%)	17.6%	8.8%	(1.8%)	8.9%	9.2%	9.5%
Total Parent Municipality	5,687,326	6,444,117	6,170,950	7,260,708	7,887,548	7,723,201	8,411,211	9,178,641	10,044,475

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Senior Managers of Entities									
Basic Salaries and Wages				19,414	10,327	19,615	21,068	22,313	23,776
Pension and UIF Contributions				3,153	905	905	1,191	1,262	1,338
Medical Aid Contributions				308	367	367	497	527	558
Overtime				–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus				1,070	1,070	1,070	1,288	1,366	1,448
Motor Vehicle Allowance				1,532	679	679	720	763	809
Cellphone Allowance				163	154	154	177	187	199
Housing Allowances				44	37	37	41	44	46
Other benefits and allowances				914	–	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave				–	187	187	225	239	253
Long service awards				–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations				–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	–	–	–	26,597	13,726	23,015	25,207	26,700	28,427
% increase		–	–	–	(48.4%)	67.7%	9.5%	5.9%	6.5%
Other Staff of Entities									
Basic Salaries and Wages				157,431	272,358	268,894	307,818	336,449	366,631
Pension and UIF Contributions				47,072	2,164	2,164	2,512	2,643	2,859
Medical Aid Contributions				1,317	1,459	1,460	1,503	1,605	1,707
Overtime				16,695	17,183	17,184	25,644	28,070	30,318
Performance Bonus				15,551	6,066	6,066	9,110	9,394	10,721
Motor Vehicle Allowance				5,101	6,650	6,651	7,067	7,544	8,151
Cellphone Allowance				110	2,303	2,303	2,896	3,087	3,270
Housing Allowances				2,230	2,201	2,201	2,263	2,399	2,593
Other benefits and allowances				64,104	0	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave				–	11,738	11,738	15,606	16,830	18,248
Long service awards				–	489	489	1,221	1,494	1,596
Post-retirement benefit obligations				–	1,255	1,255	2,320	4,439	5,105
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	–	–	–	309,612	323,867	320,404	377,961	413,954	451,200
% increase		–	–	–	4.6%	(1.1%)	18.0%	9.5%	9.0%
Total Municipal Entities	–	–	–	345,497	345,636	343,419	403,168	440,655	479,627
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &	5,687,326	6,444,117	6,170,950	7,606,205	8,233,184	8,066,620	8,814,380	9,619,296	10,524,102
% increase		13.3%	(4.2%)	23.3%	8.2%	(2.0%)	9.3%	9.1%	9.4%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,587,349	6,338,421	6,051,006	7,466,601	8,091,325	7,932,804	8,663,318	9,458,415	10,352,764

A 7% provision has been made on the remuneration of councillor's budget.

Table 51 MBRR SA23 – Salaries, allowances & benefits

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)						
Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum						
Councillors						
Speaker	518,541	77,782	594,857			1,191,180
Chief Whip	1,109,596	–	43,656			1,153,252
Executive Mayor	1,465,506	–	43,929			1,509,435
Deputy Executive Mayor						–
Executive Committee	4,543,762	515,126	6,192,729			11,251,617
Total for all other councillors	70,107,250	4,196,400	61,652,663			135,956,313
Total Councillors	77,744,655	4,789,308	68,527,834			151,061,797
Senior Managers of the Municipality						
Municipal Manager (MM)	3,166,956	66,986	198,646	320,270		3,752,858
Chief Finance Officer	1,550,684	58,663	80,464	–		1,689,811
Chief operating Officer	2,118,600	2,016	19,260			2,139,876
Chief of Police	1,871,499	54,641	96,073	69,587		2,091,800
Chief Audit Executive	1,969,972	1,910	–	–		1,971,882
Chief Information Officer	1,486,484	58,663	104,004			1,649,151
List of each official with packages >= senior manager						
Head of Department: Energy	2,407,817	140,813	39,804	240,810		2,829,244
Head of Department :Strategy & Corporate Services	1,887,419	39,804	191,639			2,118,862
Head of Department: Health & Social development	1,781,460	175,365	174,624	128,570		2,260,019
Head of Department:Customer Relation Managemen	1,969,972	1,910	–	–	–	1,971,882
Head of Department :Corporate Legal Service	2,038,504	140,688	174,624	227,060		2,580,876
Head of Department: Communication & Branding M	1,539,504	139,857	174,624			1,853,985
Head of Department: Human Resource Mangement	1,506,988	2,016	17,334			1,526,338
Head of Department: Sports,Recreation,Arts & cultu	1,999,406	2,016	97,584			2,099,006
Head of Department: City Planning	1,632,369	196,047	209,292	117,367		2,155,075
Head of Department:Disaster & Emergency Manage	1,969,972	1,910	–	–		1,971,882
Head of Department: Human Settlement	1,558,365	103,247	213,144	52,761		1,927,517
Head of Department:Economic Development	2,292,800	2,016	112,350	–		2,407,166
Head of Department: Transport	1,922,366	2,016	181,044	–		2,105,426
Head of Department: Environmenta Resource & sus	1,969,972	1,910	–	–		1,971,882
Head of Department:Waste Management	1,969,972	1,910	–	–		1,971,882
Head of Department: Enterprise Programme Manag	2,074,931	2,016	200,304	123,538		2,400,789
Head of Department:Facilities Mngemetn& Real Es	1,936,439	117,576	148,944	115,398		2,318,357
Head of Department: Water & Sanitation Managem	1,760,582	136,836	200,304			2,097,722
Head of Department:Legislature	1,789,040	1,910	67,624			1,858,574
Head of Department:Roads & Stormwater	2,034,716	2,016	299,172	123,957		2,459,861
Head of Department: Fleet Mangement	2,083,200	2,016	42,372			2,127,588
Head of Department:Risk Mngement	1,633,916	2,016	238,824	110,443		1,985,199
						–
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	53,923,905	1,458,788	3,282,054	1,629,761		60,294,508
A Heading for Each Entity						
List each member of board by designation						
BM Chairperson						–
BM Executive Director						–
BM Brakpan Bus Company						–
BM Erwat	3,286,944					3,286,944
BM Ekurhuleni Housing Company	3,081,600					3,081,600
Total for municipal entities	6,368,544	–	–	–		6,368,544
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	138,037,104	6,248,096	71,809,888	1,629,761		217,724,849

Table 52 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Number	2015/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Council Members of municipal entities)	224	-	224	224	-	224	224	-	224
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	13	-	13	13	-	13	13	-	13
Other Managers	-	32	159	-	-	197	205	-	145
Professionals	566	566	18	366	366	-	966	648	14
Finance	1,127	1,595	170	1,943	1,939	4	1,528	1,105	14
Spatial/town planning	151	151	12	200	199	1	189	117	-
Information Technology	17	17	-	42	42	-	101	71	-
Roads	9	9	3	29	29	-	10	5	-
Electricity	16	16	8	57	57	-	39	19	-
Water	23	23	10	51	51	-	65	48	-
Sanitation	39	39	12	67	67	-	91	55	-
Refuse	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	8	23	23	-	6	3	-
Technicians	872	1,340	111	1,474	1,471	3	1,027	787	14
Finance	1,826	1,826	53	2,227	2,227	-	1,953	1,503	1
Spatial/town planning	16	16	-	59	59	-	21	14	1
Information Technology	96	96	-	98	98	-	105	90	-
Roads	31	31	4	41	41	-	30	22	-
Electricity	179	179	-	194	194	-	78	59	-
Water	360	360	8	366	366	-	235	216	-
Sanitation	136	136	15	184	184	-	122	70	-
Refuse	22	22	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	986	986	24	43	43	-	15	10	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	3,600	3,600	94	1,242	1,242	-	1,347	1,022	-
Service and sales workers	4,452	4,452	76	3,989	3,989	-	5,025	3,452	586
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	96	96	-	5,579	5,579	-	5,110	4,563	1
Craft and related trades	15	15	-	96	96	-	79	69	-
Plant and Machine Operators	1,864	1,864	6	-	-	-	753	749	-
Elementary Occupations	4,790	4,790	22	1,891	1,891	-	2,166	1,722	-
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	18,764	18,836	835	21,399	20,961	438	22,529	17,345	971
% increase	40,090	40,926	1,657	46,485	45,830	655	48,105	37,167	1,732
Total municipal employees headcount									
Finance personnel headcount	1,228	1,218	10	1,291	992	-			
Human Resources personnel headcount	259	252	7	282	195	-			
				14.0%	11.3%	(47.5%)	5.3%	(17.3%)	121.7%

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 53 MBRR SA25 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure													Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure			
Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Revenue By Source																
Property rates	286,465	352,445	495,489	388,321	389,319	379,460	366,182	381,564	378,844	382,061	257,931	1,711,442	5,769,521	6,269,946	6,813,658	
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,202,966	1,511,613	1,453,032	1,025,976	1,173,919	995,074	1,070,269	924,892	963,690	990,256	1,056,744	1,387,657	13,756,088	14,927,420	16,198,521	
Service charges - water revenue	340,871	198,664	247,853	553,916	639,133	426,089	364,343	340,871	190,777	269,712	265,112	115,464	3,952,805	4,395,073	4,886,698	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	115,643	54,900	125,204	125,204	125,204	139,500	141,725	127,742	73,041	112,096	105,499	232,675	1,478,434	1,626,258	1,788,864	
Service charges - refuse revenue	95,680	92,030	98,093	94,900	98,216	97,475	92,504	102,251	106,452	100,038	109,031	285,986	1,372,656	1,489,289	1,615,834	
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	5,594	4,123	4,249	4,310	4,325	3,859	4,459	4,864	4,451	3,967	4,833	78,728	127,763	134,596	141,799	
Interest earned - external investment	31,424	27,286	17,558	24,327	18,411	22,117	13,846	16,247	9,746	30,420	45,387	165,599	422,368	443,474	465,635	
Interest earned - outstanding debtor	18,312	19,688	22,394	20,870	14,025	21,034	22,305	21,085	16,617	19,101	19,090	307,783	522,305	548,420	575,841	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92	92	94	95	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	6,268	11,317	11,348	9,753	13,036	13,911	13,235	6,643	16,376	8,968	20,884	6,457	138,197	145,107	152,363	
Licences and permits	3,904	4,134	5,826	4,611	4,844	3,355	4,876	4,842	5,519	3,302	3,575	289,958	338,745	359,069	380,614	
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	306,198	122,479	466,875	153,099	306,198	495,104	43,521	118,724	612,395	15,417	61,240	3,366,769	6,068,018	6,403,638	6,873,191	
Other revenue	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	7,168	1,276,084	1,354,927	1,469,618	1,584,600	
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(700)	(700)	(700)	(700)	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2,420,493	2,405,847	2,955,089	2,412,454	2,793,798	2,604,146	2,144,431	2,056,893	2,385,075	1,942,505	1,956,491	9,223,995	35,301,217	38,211,303	41,477,011	
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs	452,362	548,388	526,976	546,924	524,988	549,922	509,136	528,765	529,696	717,073	369,027	2,889,308	8,692,563	9,491,346	10,389,639	
Remuneration of councillors	9,339	9,237	9,370	9,234	9,239	9,247	14,082	10,035	10,000	10,000	10,000	41,280	151,062	160,881	171,338	
Debt impairment	48,081	153,494	199,542	168,843	153,494	168,843	138,144	92,096	92,096	92,096	92,096	37,269	1,436,095	1,551,377	1,675,326	
Depreciation & asset impairment	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	144,428	635,915	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840	
Finance charges	-	-	11,819	-	5,174	271,403	-	-	10,572	-	5,174	687,907	992,048	1,076,811	1,156,190	
Bulk purchases	921,194	1,601,974	1,439,568	1,796,787	926,288	850,219	878,545	824,688	667,525	768,128	731,647	2,072,781	13,479,345	14,929,414	16,427,410	
Other materials	149,133	108,786	198,266	138,613	168,440	138,613	78,960	158,786	298,266	208,786	298,266	81,195	2,026,111	2,185,073	2,355,048	
Contracted services	33,072	77,169	77,169	88,193	88,193	121,265	121,265	132,289	93,915	61,698	105,422	3,111,050	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072	
Transfers and subsidies	2,582	135,107	173,738	8,146	164,921	14,511	99,423	86,254	72,798	20,773	63,197	55,615	897,064	803,968	845,602	
Other expenditure	49,460	209,244	98,920	39,136	69,028	39,136	29,352	9,244	98,920	209,244	208,920	156,470	1,217,075	1,200,163	1,240,446	
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,578	14,578	15,307	16,073	
Total Expenditure	1,809,652	2,987,826	2,879,795	2,940,303	2,254,191	2,307,586	2,013,334	1,986,585	2,018,216	2,232,226	2,028,177	9,783,367	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983	
Surplus/(Deficit)	610,841	(581,979)	75,294	(527,849)	539,607	296,560	131,097	70,307	366,859	(289,721)	(71,686)	(559,372)	59,958	52,272	52,028	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	176,038	265,911	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	786,879	(405,941)	251,332	(351,811)	715,645	472,598	307,136	246,346	542,897	(113,683)	104,353	(293,461)	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455	
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	786,879	(405,941)	251,332	(351,811)	715,645	472,598	307,136	246,346	542,897	(113,683)	104,353	(293,461)	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455	

Table 54 MBRR SA26 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)															
Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand															
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	381,740	93,718	297,627	124,157	291,862	930,162	373,585	381,716	1,111,467	389,060	350,240	3,767,074	8,492,408	9,120,684	9,802,911
Vote 3 - Energy	896,213	983,465	1,970,768	1,404,127	1,657,285	971,426	1,310,347	1,125,873	772,759	870,922	671,284	1,940,478	14,574,948	15,746,743	17,147,420
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	906,131	1,292,480	638,790	655,595	599,106	449,625	423,596	377,508	260,090	653,080	651,715	2,299,969	9,207,686	10,174,405	11,247,494
Vote 5 - Waste Management	321,256	104,211	116,620	119,968	119,044	314,359	108,477	111,344	241,576	117,999	132,548	172,784	1,980,186	2,151,739	2,340,554
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	23,349	23,947	31,356	163,374	47,202	12,860	62,256	28,615	25,974	25,490	43,725	740,790	1,228,937	1,242,300	1,202,673
Vote 7 - City Planning	4,965	4,100	3,324	4,290	4,154	3,996	2,571	3,593	2,049	1,215	3,898	43,454	81,610	67,935	85,582
Vote 8 - Economic Development	1,429	1,414	1,626	1,554	1,647	1,572	1,475	1,258	1,238	1,303	1,329	33,640	49,486	25,653	26,936
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Serv	1,469	19,796	10,025	1,414	21,538	21,694	2,184	1,302	1,785	1,303	18,843	89,695	191,048	201,604	202,849
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	51	52	101	101	101	111	89	101	101	101	101	22,183	23,196	24,156	24,639
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	15,103	0	6,151	2,658	9,090	34,034	923	1,953	17,572	4,888	31,299	32,137	155,806	167,071	167,307
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,861	33,861	35,554	37,331
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Departm	5,284	11,331	9,317	10,404	10,463	5,662	10,263	6,409	13,934	10,514	7,707	28,895	130,184	136,694	143,528
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	35,407	45,107	34,296	87,830	187,809	17,413	2,442	171,198	97,314	30,007	211,696	279,894	1,200,413	1,214,123	1,282,370
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	4,134	2,264	11,126	13,021	20,535	17,270	22,261	22,060	15,254	12,662	8,145	5,050	153,781	135,025	151,842
Total Revenue by Vote	2,596,531	2,581,885	3,131,128	2,588,493	2,969,837	2,780,184	2,320,469	2,232,931	2,561,114	2,118,544	2,132,530	9,489,905	37,503,550	40,443,685	43,863,437
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - Executive and Council	19,248	22,071	21,057	23,145	23,696	25,885	29,046	30,265	31,027	28,623	34,324	219,921	508,308	543,848	582,408
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	170,822	518,771	390,335	434,311	359,299	108,772	118,027	113,645	206,369	368,303	260,154	1,234,096	4,282,904	4,588,129	4,931,860
Vote 3 - Energy	708,516	1,240,164	1,110,222	1,294,845	449,484	940,592	597,646	679,811	335,421	828,372	763,004	4,187,809	13,135,887	14,382,188	15,638,206
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	484,761	467,693	686,350	502,141	672,400	488,722	593,281	454,128	634,636	326,523	213,418	1,596,102	7,120,155	7,863,700	8,660,275
Vote 5 - Waste Management	51,171	79,538	56,043	108,243	119,812	112,352	111,645	112,952	123,314	104,623	97,653	153,799	1,231,145	1,324,131	1,411,848
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	19,654	51,223	41,837	40,040	65,032	104,797	36,305	37,382	103,442	29,636	35,126	266,909	831,382	743,298	791,214
Vote 7 - City Planning	21,972	22,872	22,022	21,905	22,449	21,671	21,917	24,742	21,500	21,604	24,471	74,465	321,590	345,108	370,775
Vote 8 - Economic Development	12,886	19,635	15,392	15,149	18,077	15,209	11,897	17,653	10,665	19,754	24,544	122,040	302,900	295,099	313,939
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Serv	59,462	62,001	73,812	60,135	63,820	61,430	64,857	63,840	79,485	64,918	58,154	125,041	836,954	911,053	991,979
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	28,178	58,677	67,855	46,635	49,224	47,865	44,267	50,800	52,852	63,807	57,355	122,203	689,717	748,593	812,167
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	56,852	71,883	63,946	66,055	65,117	66,123	62,233	62,816	83,875	66,879	94,466	312,816	1,073,062	1,173,075	1,278,795
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	44,428	49,791	54,548	56,139	60,998	57,208	58,632	63,215	69,772	56,445	67,172	156,603	794,952	862,249	935,568
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Departm	77,213	95,293	93,432	91,407	97,196	96,161	105,864	96,298	95,318	89,786	106,417	469,629	1,514,014	1,636,634	1,770,159
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	36,779	43,827	43,281	43,052	51,150	37,031	41,548	48,277	48,911	41,171	54,943	310,275	800,246	817,190	875,084
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	17,710	184,388	139,661	137,102	136,437	123,767	116,170	130,761	121,629	121,783	136,976	431,660	1,798,043	1,924,736	2,060,704
Total Expenditure by Vote	1,809,652	2,987,826	2,879,795	2,940,303	2,254,192	2,307,586	2,013,334	1,986,586	2,018,216	2,232,226	2,028,177	9,783,367	35,241,259	38,159,031	41,424,983
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	786,879	(405,940)	251,333	(351,811)	715,645	472,599	307,135	246,345	542,897	(113,682)	104,353	(293,462)	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Surplus/(Deficit)	786,879	(405,940)	251,333	(351,811)	715,645	472,599	307,135	246,345	542,897	(113,682)	104,353	(293,462)	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455

Table 56 MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

R thousand	Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Budget			
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
	Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated																
	Vote 1- Executive and Council	4,544	27,212	55,320	100,578	67,555	95,059	108,639	122,219	135,799	149,379	162,959	328,729	1,357,992	1,447,956	1,174,902	
	Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	2,386	14,288	29,045	52,807	35,469	49,910	57,040	64,170	71,300	78,430	85,560	172,596	713,000	767,065	808,000	
	Vote 3 - Energy	2,789	16,706	33,961	61,744	41,471	58,356	66,693	75,030	83,366	91,703	100,039	208,497	840,355	957,051	1,002,824	
	Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	427	2,557	5,198	9,450	6,348	8,932	10,208	11,484	12,760	14,036	15,312	30,888	127,600	72,400	94,000	
	Vote 5 - Waste Management	3,988	23,886	48,557	88,282	59,296	83,439	95,359	107,278	119,198	131,118	143,038	288,543	1,191,983	1,364,907	1,116,094	
	Vote 6 - Human Settlements																
	Vote 7 - City Planning	594	3,557	7,231	13,146	8,830	12,425	14,200	15,975	17,750	19,525	21,300	42,967	177,500	170,000	167,005	
	Vote 8 - Economic Development	273	1,635	3,324	6,044	4,059	5,712	6,528	7,344	8,160	8,976	9,792	19,753	81,600	69,500	71,500	
	Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	240	1,435	2,917	5,303	3,562	5,012	5,728	6,444	7,160	7,876	8,592	17,332	71,600	94,900	116,000	
	Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	65	389	790	1,437	965	1,358	1,552	1,746	1,940	2,134	2,328	4,696	19,400	83,600	101,800	
	Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	899	5,383	10,944	19,897	13,364	18,806	21,492	24,179	26,865	29,552	32,238	65,032	268,650	290,900	256,250	
	Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	270	1,615	3,283	5,970	4,010	5,642	6,448	7,254	8,060	8,866	9,672	49,511	110,600	52,600	84,800	
	Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)	2,128	12,747	25,912	47,112	31,643	44,527	50,888	57,249	63,610	69,971	76,332	153,980	636,098	601,021	684,216	
	Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	2,173	13,014	26,456	48,100	32,307	45,462	51,956	58,451	64,945	71,440	77,934	157,212	649,450	663,300	740,551	
	Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	20,775	124,423	252,939	459,870	308,879	434,639	496,731	558,822	620,914	683,005	745,096	1,539,736	6,245,828	6,635,200	6,417,941	
	Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total																
	Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
	Vote 1 - Executive and Council	32	190	387	704	473	665	760	855	950	1,045	1,140	2,300	9,500	10,813	11,144	
	Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	239	1,432	2,910	5,291	3,554	5,001	5,715	6,430	7,144	7,859	8,573	17,294	71,441	43,737	71,830	
	Vote 3 - Energy	79	475	965	1,755	1,179	1,659	1,896	2,133	2,370	2,607	2,844	5,737	23,700	28,700	28,700	
	Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	86	515	1,047	1,903	1,278	1,799	2,056	2,313	2,570	2,827	3,084	6,221	25,700	28,500	29,000	
	Vote 5 - Waste Management	127	759	1,544	2,807	1,885	2,653	3,032	3,411	3,790	4,169	4,548	9,174	37,900	43,500	40,500	
	Vote 6 - Human Settlements	6	35	71	130	87	122	140	157	175	192	210	423	1,749	2,591	2,019	
	Vote 7 - City Planning	10	61	124	226	152	214	244	275	305	336	366	738	3,050	3,050	3,050	
	Vote 8 - Economic Development	29	174	354	644	433	609	696	783	870	957	1,044	2,106	8,700	5,300	2,775	
	Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services	214	1,281	2,605	4,736	3,181	4,476	5,115	5,755	6,394	7,033	7,673	15,478	63,940	63,730	91,480	
	Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)	112	671	1,365	2,481	1,666	2,345	2,680	3,015	3,350	3,685	4,020	8,109	33,500	20,000	15,500	
	Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	77	458	932	1,694	1,138	1,601	1,830	2,059	2,288	2,516	2,745	5,537	22,875	27,450	34,000	
	Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	90	539	1,096	1,992	1,338	1,883	2,152	2,421	2,690	2,959	3,228	6,512	26,900	27,600	33,800	
	Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)	199	1,192	2,424	4,407	2,960	4,165	4,760	5,355	5,950	6,545	7,140	14,403	59,500	56,000	60,000	
	Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	202	1,211	2,463	4,477	3,007	4,232	4,836	5,441	6,045	6,650	7,254	14,633	60,450	56,950	56,600	
	Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	51	305	619	1,126	756	1,064	1,216	1,368	1,520	1,672	1,824	3,679	15,200	14,250	20,000	
	Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	1,553	9,300	18,906	34,373	23,087	32,487	37,128	41,769	46,411	51,052	55,693	112,346	464,105	432,171	500,397	
	Total Capital Expenditure	22,328	133,723	271,845	494,243	331,966	467,127	533,859	600,592	667,324	734,056	800,789	1,652,081	6,709,983	7,067,371	6,918,339	

Table 57 MBRR SA29 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and		
	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)												Budget	Budget	Budget
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Year 2018/19	Year+1 2019/20	Year+2 2020/21
Capital Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	4,814	28,834	58,617	106,572	71,581	100,725	115,115	129,504	143,893	159,283	172,672	348,322	1,438,934	1,502,506	1,257,875
Executive and council	2,287	13,700	27,850	50,634	34,009	47,856	54,693	61,529	68,366	75,203	82,039	165,493	683,659	738,020	822,840
Finance and administration	2,526	15,126	30,749	55,905	37,549	52,838	60,386	67,934	75,482	83,031	90,579	182,720	754,824	764,486	434,482
Internal audit	2	9	18	33	22	32	36	41	45	50	54	109	450	-	553
Community and public safety	6,260	37,492	76,218	138,572	93,074	130,970	149,680	168,390	187,100	205,810	224,520	482,911	1,900,997	2,078,479	1,885,992
Community and social services	899	5,381	10,940	19,890	13,359	18,799	21,484	24,170	26,855	29,541	32,226	65,008	268,550	252,700	200,800
Sport and recreation	270	1,619	3,292	5,984	4,019	5,656	6,464	7,272	8,080	8,888	9,696	19,559	80,800	105,400	123,500
Public safety	956	5,724	11,636	21,155	14,209	19,995	22,851	25,708	28,564	31,420	34,277	99,145	315,640	241,830	307,780
Housing	3,994	23,921	48,628	88,412	59,383	83,561	95,499	107,496	119,373	131,311	143,248	288,966	1,193,732	1,367,499	1,118,112
Health	141	847	1,722	3,131	2,103	2,959	3,382	3,805	4,228	4,650	5,073	10,233	42,275	111,050	135,800
Economic and environmental servi	5,359	32,097	65,250	118,631	79,680	112,122	128,140	144,157	160,175	176,192	192,210	387,734	1,601,748	1,589,171	1,771,447
Planning and development	633	3,792	7,709	14,017	9,414	13,248	15,140	17,033	18,925	20,818	22,710	45,812	189,250	178,350	172,830
Road transport	4,554	27,277	55,450	100,815	67,714	95,284	108,896	122,508	136,120	149,732	163,344	329,505	1,361,198	1,335,521	1,501,367
Environmental protection	172	1,028	2,090	3,799	2,552	3,591	4,104	4,617	5,130	5,643	6,156	12,418	51,300	75,300	97,250
Trading services	5,894	35,299	71,760	130,467	87,630	123,309	140,925	158,541	176,156	193,772	211,387	433,113	1,768,255	1,897,216	2,003,024
Energy sources	2,465	14,763	30,011	54,563	36,648	51,569	58,936	66,303	73,670	81,037	88,404	178,333	736,700	795,765	836,700
Water management	1,612	9,656	19,630	35,689	23,971	33,731	38,550	43,368	48,187	53,006	57,824	116,646	481,870	636,000	670,000
Waste water management	1,263	7,564	15,378	27,958	18,779	26,424	30,199	33,974	37,749	41,524	45,299	98,072	384,185	349,551	361,824
Waste management	554	3,316	6,742	12,257	8,233	11,585	13,240	14,895	16,550	18,205	19,860	40,063	165,500	115,900	134,500
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	22,328	133,723	271,845	494,243	331,966	467,127	533,859	600,592	667,324	734,056	800,789	1,652,081	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339
Funded by:															
National Government	7,503	44,936	91,349	166,082	111,552	156,970	179,394	201,819	224,243	246,667	269,092	543,324	2,244,931	2,272,953	2,426,971
Provincial Government	30	180	367	667	448	630	720	810	900	990	1,080	2,179	9,000	9,000	9,000
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	7,533	45,116	91,715	166,749	111,999	157,600	180,114	202,629	225,143	247,657	270,172	545,503	2,251,931	2,281,953	2,435,971
Public contributions & donations															
Borrowing	11,449	68,571	139,396	253,438	170,226	239,533	273,752	307,971	342,190	376,409	410,628	849,638	3,443,202	3,769,462	3,416,357
Internally generated funds	3,346	20,037	40,733	74,057	49,741	69,993	79,993	89,992	99,991	109,990	119,989	256,940	1,014,800	1,015,956	1,066,011
Total Capital Funding	22,328	133,723	271,845	494,243	331,966	467,127	533,859	600,592	667,324	734,056	800,789	1,652,081	6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339

Table 58 MBRR SA30 – Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	
	July	August	Sept	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	2018/19	2019/20	
Cash Receipts by Source															
Property rates	456,754	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	480,793	216,357	5,481,045	5,596,449	6,472,975	
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,078,799	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,079,012	1,076,674	12,945,593	13,181,049	15,674,421	
Service charges - water revenue	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	312,930	3,755,165	4,175,319	4,642,363	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	117,043	1,404,512	1,544,945	1,699,421	
Service charges - refuse revenue	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	108,669	1,304,023	1,404,825	1,535,042	
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	10,647	127,763	134,596	141,799	
Interest earned - external investments	35,197	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,181	35,364	422,388	443,474	465,635	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	43,525	524,305	548,420	575,841	
Dividends received	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	92	94	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	11,516	138,197	145,107	152,363	
Licences and permits	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	28,229	338,745	359,169	380,614	
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfer receipts - operational	505,668	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	686,950	6,403,018	6,403,638	6,873,191		
Other revenue	107,265	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	82,660	353,311	1,287,181	1,396,137	1,505,370	
Cash Receipts by Source	2,816,250	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	2,997,163	1,007,122	33,795,005	35,703,123	40,119,128	
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	183,528	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	3,603	1,982,777	2,202,333	2,232,382	2,386,427	
Proceeds from disposal of PPE	(1,212)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(1,157)	(14,549)	(15,242)	(15,969)	
Borrowing (long term)/re-financing	272,987	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	256,289	435,561	3,271,042	3,371,226	3,084,174	
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	
Decrease (increase) in non-current investment	(17,260)	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	(214,861)	(207,120)	(2,237,450)		
Total Cash Receipts by Source	3,298,893	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,263,399	3,213,828	39,106,710	41,348,012	43,935,232	
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	771,495	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	685,960	1,626,845	9,257,935	9,516,778	9,870,157	
Remuneration of councillors	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	12,588	151,062	160,881	171,338	
Finance charges	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	82,671	992,048	1,076,811	1,156,190	
Bulk purchases - Electricity	1,150,488	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,119,569	1,459,235	13,805,378	14,382,944	15,006,040	
Other materials	160,400	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	160,961	154,792	1,924,806	2,075,819	2,237,295	
Contracted services	325,430	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	317,624	408,488	3,905,163	4,148,944	4,372,918	
Transfers and grants - other	74,755	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	71,200	110,308	897,064	803,968	845,602	
Other expenditure	128,484	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	160,571	(192,381)	1,541,811	1,275,500	1,192,993	
Cash Payments by Type	2,706,272	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	2,611,144	3,657,556	32,475,207	33,441,674	35,463,533	
Capital assets	531,203	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	442,245	6,374,437	6,714,003	6,572,422		
Total Cash Payments by Type	3,237,475	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	3,053,389	6,374,622	40,149,985	41,707,734	44,124,453	
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	21,417	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	210,010	(1,043,275)	(899,722)	(899,722)	(729,422)	
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly/year begin	13,408,064	13,429,482	13,639,492	13,849,502	14,059,512	14,269,522	14,479,533	14,689,543	14,899,553	15,109,563	15,319,573	15,529,584	15,739,594	15,949,604	16,159,614
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly/year end:	13,429,482	13,639,492	13,849,502	14,059,512	14,269,522	14,479,533	14,689,543	14,899,553	15,109,563	15,319,573	15,529,584	15,739,594	15,949,604	16,159,614	16,369,624

2.10 Annual budgets and SDBIPs – internal departments

The detail Capital Budget of Departments is reflected in Annexure F

2.10.1 CITY MANAGER

Operating Budget of the City Manager

The main cost drivers of relevant departments are salaries and office overhead costs.

Table 59 Operating Budget of the City Manager

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED 2018/19		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
City Manager																			
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs	33,696	33,602	13,310	33,602	29,084	33,602	29,084	29,084	29,084	29,084	13,45%	13,45%	60,63%	31,850	34,879				
- Senior Management	3,550	3,550	1,954	3,550	3,766	3,550	3,766	3,766	3,766	3,766	6,08%	7,88%	7,88%	4,125	4,517				
- SM- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	3,483	3,483	1,914	3,483	3,689	3,483	3,689	3,689	3,689	3,689	6,22%	7,71%	7,71%	4,051	4,437				
- SM- Social Contributions	68	68	39	68	68	68	68	68	68	68	-0,80%	0,14%	0,14%	73	80				
Municipal Staff	30,145	30,051	11,357	30,051	25,318	30,051	25,318	25,318	25,318	25,318	-15,75%	52,78%	52,78%	27,725	30,362				
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	25,560	25,466	9,728	25,466	22,566	25,466	22,566	22,566	22,566	22,566	-11,39%	47,04%	47,04%	24,712	27,062				
- MS - Social Contributions	4,585	4,585	1,628	4,585	2,751	4,585	2,751	2,751	2,751	2,751	-40,00%	5,74%	5,74%	3,013	3,300				
Contracted Services	17,012	21,742	10,975	21,290	13,671	21,290	13,671	13,671	13,671	13,671	-37,12%	28,50%	28,50%	13,714	13,759				
- Outsourcing Services	404	404	119	382	313	382	313	313	313	313	-22,45%	0,65%	0,65%	330	349				
- Consultants and Professional Services	15,877	20,887	10,827	20,440	12,967	20,440	12,967	12,967	12,967	12,967	-37,83%	27,03%	27,03%	12,967	12,967				
- Contractors	731	481	28	468	391	468	391	391	391	391	-18,88%	0,82%	0,82%	417	444				
Operational Cost	2,098	5,762	718	5,547	3,788	5,547	3,788	3,788	3,788	3,788	-34,26%	7,90%	7,90%	3,820	3,854				
Inventory	1,752	2,002	1,146	1,933	1,263	1,933	1,263	1,263	1,263	1,263	-36,91%	2,63%	2,63%	1,332	1,405				
Depreciation and Amortisation	175	175	102	175	165	175	165	165	165	165	-5,49%	0,34%	0,34%	177	189				
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	54,733	63,283	26,252	62,546	47,972	62,546	47,972	47,972	47,972	47,972	-24,19%	100,00%	100,00%	50,892	54,087				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	54,733	63,283	26,252	62,546	47,972	62,546	47,972	47,972	47,972	47,972	-24,19%			50,892	54,087				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	54,733	63,283	26,252	62,546	47,972	62,546	47,972	47,972	47,972	47,972				50,892	54,087				
TOTAL CHARGES	49	49	6	49	52	49	52	52	52	52	0	0	0	52	52				
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	49	49	6	49	52	49	52	52	52	52	0	0	0	52	52				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	54,781	63,332	26,257	62,595	48,024	62,595	48,024	48,024	48,024	48,024				50,945	54,139				

2.10.2 CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER: DELIVERY CO-ORDINATION

Operating Budget of the Chief Operating Officer: Delivery Co Ordination

The main cost drivers of relevant departments are salaries and office overhead costs.

The COO's office co-ordinate and drive the service delivery programmes and works with various service delivery departments

It is also important to note that the COO will also monitor the implementation of service delivery projects. Processes are in place to develop the Service Delivery Model and Service Delivery Improvement Mechanism

The office will also focus on the investigation/reviewing of service delivery mechanism as per sections 76, 77 and 78 of the Municipal Systems Act.

Table 60 Operating Budget of the Chief Operating Officer: Delivery Co-Ordination

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Chief Operating Officer EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs	11,162	11,123	12,583	11,123	25,627	130,39%	2,201	2,201	2,283	8,15%	28,064	30,783							
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	1,262	2,201	2,283	3,75%	2,199	2,199	2,186	7,81%	2,394	2,682							
- SIM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2	2	1	2	97	50,6462%	8,961	8,922	11,321	161,63%	23,343	27,994							
- SIM - Social Contributions							7,739	7,700	10,285	183,53%	21,833	26,183							
Municipal Staff	1,222	1,222	1,037	1,222	1,222	23,82%	1,714	1,714	297	58,93%	716	729							
- IMS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	272	272	147	259	215	-20,91%	1,437	1,437	1,49	485	-66,25%	227	239						
- IMS - Social Contributions	1,437	1,437	149	1,408	485	-66,25%	5	5	1	4	-21,03%	4	4						
Contractors	5	5	1	1	1		689	386	207	489	26,75%	510	532						
Operational Cost	1,826	1,820	986	1,754	1,188	-34,72%	15,391	15,042	14,074	14,891	100,00%	30,543	33,316						
Inventory	15,391	15,042	14,074	14,891	28,008	86,19%	15,391	15,042	14,074	14,891	86,19%	30,543	33,316						
TOTAL EXPENDITURE																			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)																			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS																			
TOTAL CHARGES	-	90	116	90	-	(1)	-	90	116	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	-	90	116	90	-	(1)	-	90	116	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	15,391	15,133	14,189	14,981	28,008		15,391	15,133	14,189	28,008		30,543	33,316						

2.10.3 CITY PLANNING

The mandate of the City Planning Department is to:

- Provide spatial leadership towards creating vibrant, safe and sustainable City;
- Play a strategic role in developing and promoting an integrated City that addresses spatial injustices;
- Implement initiatives that enhance a developmental City; and
- Accounting for end-to-end built environment.

The department is responsible for driving, sharpening and shaping the City's spatial form from development agenda within the built environment. In the revision of current strategies and developing policies and frameworks ensure the implementation of spatial form as expressed in the IDP. The spatial development agenda will be advanced through various city development policies, plans, growth management initiatives and budget (and capacity).

The City Planning Department provides services to the communities in the assessment of development applications, building plans and provision of maps for geographical investigations. These services are recognised revenue collected for sundry income such as Zoning certificates, copies and maps

The following are the services that are available to communities at the Department's CCAs:

- Provision of geographic information services to stakeholders (i.e. internal Departments, developers, private & public sector and the community) through mapping services, spatial data, land surveying services and geo technical services;
- Advisory built environment services to the public;
- Granting of development approvals;
- Spatial co-ordination of sectoral plans;
- Building control and outdoor advertising services.

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Key Strategic Projects of the City Planning Department

Project Name	Brief Description	Project Status/Progress
Development of Regional Spatial Development Frameworks (RSDFs) for Regions B, C, D, E & F and review of the metropolitan Spatial Development Framework (MSDF).	The aim of the project is to develop RSDFs and review the current (2011) MSDF to provide updated context to the built environment and application of city form and city identity for the metro.	The spatial strategies MSDF and the RSDFs have been completed and approved by Council in November 2014.
Regularisation of unproclaim townships.	This programme includes the investigation of the current legislative status quo of the townships in terms of the Town Planning requirements, Land Survey requirements and Conveyancing requirements as well as the current use of the properties on the ground (i.e. contraventions to the scheme, contraventions to the NBRs, illegal occupation of municipal/government land,	General plans of various townships in the metro have been endorsed; the townships registers opened and tenure upgraded in Alberton (1), Benoni (8), Germiston 9, Springs (1)

Project Name	Brief Description	Project Status/Progress
	encroachments etc.). The programme further ensures the completion of due processes in terms of the aforementioned fields in order to eventually ensure that the township has been registered at the Deeds Office and the ownership has been upgraded from leasehold to freehold (Upgrading of Land Tenure Right)	
Development Ekurhuleni Town Planning Scheme.	The project aims to put in place the new consolidated Ekurhuleni Town Planning Scheme (ETOPS) by 30 June 2014, which will replace the current 17 Town Planning Schemes that are currently operational and apply a uniform approach in the assessment of land use applications across the metro.	The ETOPS was approved by Council in November 2014 and is in the process of being implemented across the City. Zonings of former town planning schemes and identified policies have been rescinded. Maps of the ETOPS are GIS database linked.
Development and Implementation of the Capital Investment Framework (CIF)	The CIF aims to drive CAPEX spend within defined geographic priority areas within the metro thus having a catalytic effect with regards to return on investment in relation to its social and developmental objectives.	The results of the Capital Investment Framework (CIF) evaluation of the MTREF Capital Budget was presented to IBALCO on 3 December 2015. Quarter 2 saw the continuation of the drafting of the BEPP and CIF for 2015/16 and the rest of the MTREF period. Additional CIF modelling was concluded, refinements were made to the CIF's Capital Prioritisation Model (CPM), and data was sourced for the 2016/17 BEPP.
Development of the (annual) Built Environment Framework (BEPP)	The Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) is a legislated document as described in the Division of Revenue Act, which seeks to assess and evaluate the development of the built environment fabric of the city and the impact thereof of major projects which utilise infrastructure grant funding within the built environment. These grants include ICDG, USDG, NDPG, PTIS, INEP	The BEPP is reviewed and submitted annually in line with the timeframes prescribed by national treasury. The City continues to receive tranche payments from the National Treasury for these identified infrastructure grants.

Project 1: Urban Design Policy

The Urban Design Policy is to inform the city design as aligned to the new planning language and Theory of change embedded in the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF). The Policy will address aesthetic principles of developments in relation to building designs,

landscape planning, beautification of urban and open spaces, urban space elements used in street furniture, interface of mixed uses etc. The policy will inform urban renewal and management in a manner that enhances identified nodes and precincts of the City. Research work for this project has commenced and there is a preliminary policy outline in place.

Project 2: Parking feasibility studies

The feasibility studies are to investigate the viability of parkades in Kempton Park, Germiston and other nodal areas. Feasibility studies, architectural concepts, landscaping, quantity survey costs were undertaken.

This is an attempt to promote non-motorised transport in CBDs and to rejuvenate decaying urban areas, most important to enhance revenue for the City of Ekurhuleni and promote new urban design that improves property development. An estimated cost of 6,5million will be spent on the parkade studies.

Project 3: Regularisation of unproclaimed townships

There are over 200 townships which township establishment procedures were not completed at the time that the townships were established. The aim is to complete all the processes so that the townships are fully established and registered. This will enable the communities in the townships to obtain freehold titles to their properties and therefore to use them as tradable assets. The CITY OF EKURHULENI will also be able to develop and/or dispose of municipal land within the townships. In addition, the CITY OF EKURHULENI will obtain valuable data relating to land use contraventions such as illegal development, encroachments, etc.

To date, the Department has fully completed three townships, with an additional 12 in various stages of progress. It is estimated that at the end of the financial year, 24 townships will be completed, including those carried over from last year in Germiston, Alberton, Benoni, Tembisa and Springs at an estimated cost of approximately R4.8 million. A target of 50 townships per year beginning in 2015/16, at a cost of R10m per year for the next four years has been set.

Project 4: Precinct Plans

Precinct plans are to attract investment and to rejuvenate decaying areas. It is envisaged that 3 precinct plans are to be formulated have been identified and they are: (1) Kempton Park CBD; (2) Germiston Lake; and (3) Bredell. Status quo analysis for the three precinct plans has commenced. It is estimated that the project will cost R5million.

Project 5: Rehabilitation of sinkholes and unlocking of dolomitic land

This project is to rehabilitate sinkholes and unlock land for development. The municipal landscape is 52% dolomitic. Service providers' contracts in place to assist with the management of geo-hazards, i.e. Consultant for rendering of professional services and management of contractors; contractor for the rehabilitation of sinkholes; contractor for the geo-physical investigations; and contractor for the percussion drilling. The department is continuously unlocking the undevelopable land and rehabilitating sinkholes as and when they occur.

The estimated cost of the project is R50mil for the 2018/19 financial year.

Project 6: Improved functionality of the GIS data management

This project centralizes the spatial data and information of the city. Continuously cleanses and matches the datasets of the GIS, Valuation Roll and Billing. The integrative GIS system of the city is continuously being improved and set up of Geo Hub or Portal is in progress.

Table 61 Operating Budget of the City Planning Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
City Planning																		
INCOME																		
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
- Transfers and Subsidies	-		(32,373)	(4,054)	(32,373)	(32,373)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)		14.29%	45.34%	(21,095)	(36,400)			
- Capital: Monetary	-		(32,373)	(4,054)	(32,373)	(32,373)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)		14.29%	45.34%	(21,095)	(36,400)			
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE			(32,373)	(4,054)	(32,373)	(32,373)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)	(37,000)		14.29%	45.34%	(21,095)	(36,400)			
EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Operational Revenue	(139)		(139)	(200)	(139)	(139)	(148)	(139)	(148)	(148)		5.90%	0.18%	(155)	(163)			
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(41,985)		(41,985)	(18,725)	(41,985)	(37,786)	(44,462)	(37,786)	(44,462)	(44,462)		5.90%	54.48%	(46,685)	(49,019)			
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(42,124)		(42,124)	(18,925)	(42,124)	(37,926)	(44,610)	(37,926)	(44,610)	(44,610)		5.90%	54.66%	(46,840)	(49,182)			
TOTAL INCOME	(42,124)		(74,497)	(22,979)	(70,299)	(70,299)	(81,610)	(70,299)	(81,610)	(81,610)		9.55%	100.00%	(67,935)	(85,582)			
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	198,319		198,140	106,144	198,140	198,140	214,572	198,140	214,572	214,572		8.29%	66.72%	234,977	257,324			
Senior Management	2,187		2,187	1,198	2,187	2,187	2,187	2,187	2,187	2,187		-1.29%	0.67%	2,364	2,589			
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,003		2,003	1,091	2,003	2,003	1,962	2,003	1,962	1,962		-2.05%	0.61%	2,149	2,353			
- SM - Social Contributions	183		183	107	183	183	196	183	196	196		7.00%	0.06%	215	235			
Municipal Staff	196,133		195,953	104,946	195,953	195,953	212,413	195,953	212,413	212,413		8.40%	66.05%	232,614	254,735			
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	161,554		161,375	87,120	161,375	161,375	175,992	161,375	175,992	175,992		9.06%	54.73%	192,729	211,058			
- MS - Social Contributions	34,579		34,578	17,826	34,578	34,578	36,421	34,578	36,421	36,421		5.33%	11.33%	39,884	43,677			
Contracted Services	93,529		100,254	73,765	99,479	99,479	94,318	99,479	94,318	94,318		-5.92%	29.33%	96,877	99,601			
- Outsourcing Services	370		346	177	307	307	273	307	273	273		-21.19%	0.08%	288	304			
- Consultants and Professional Services	55,569		63,111	54,648	63,111	63,111	54,825	63,111	54,825	54,825		-13.13%	17.05%	54,825	54,825			
- Contractors	37,591		36,797	18,939	36,061	36,061	39,220	36,061	39,220	39,220		6.59%	12.20%	41,764	44,472			
Operational Cost	9,265		9,264	1,986	8,895	8,895	8,057	8,895	8,057	8,057		-13.03%	2.51%	8,258	8,472			
Inventory	2,760		2,965	1,287	2,785	2,785	1,869	2,785	1,869	1,869		-36.97%	0.58%	1,973	2,085			
Operating Leases	2,000		2,000	1,325	1,994	1,994	1,796	1,994	1,796	1,796		-10.24%	0.56%	1,975	2,173			
Depreciation and Amortisation	1,036		1,036	604	1,036	1,036	979	1,036	979	979		-5.49%	0.30%	1,048	1,121			
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	306,911		313,660	185,111	312,329	312,329	321,590	312,329	321,590	321,590		2.53%	100.00%	345,108	370,775			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	264,787		239,163	162,131	242,030	242,030	239,981	242,030	239,981	239,981		0.34%		277,173	285,193			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	264,787		239,163	162,131	242,030	242,030	239,981	242,030	239,981	239,981				277,173	285,193			
TOTAL CHARGES	298		314	41	314	314	320	314	320	320		0		320	320			
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	298		314	41	314	314	320	314	320	320		0		320	320			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	265,085		239,476	162,173	242,344	242,344	240,300	242,344	240,300	240,300				277,492	285,513			

2.10.4 COMMUNICATION & BRANDING DEPARTMENT

Key Strategic Projects of the Communication and Branding

Operational Budget

Key strategic projects of the Communication and Brand Management Department

Strategic objective 1: A clear single brand identity

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
A clear single brand identity	This objective is about tracking the brand promotion interventions implemented during the reporting period in pursuit of a clear single brand identity. The unit of analysis is the "brand promotion interventions", and the unit of measure is the "number of brand visibility interventions implemented".

Description

Corporate Identity

This speaks to the branding done of all municipal buildings and facilities. A corporate identity provides a uniform way in which the City of Ekurhuleni brand is to be applied on all these facilities. An audit is normally performed which guides signage needs. There is also Ad-hoc requests from departments who requests signage on new facilities such as clinics, fire stations and libraries.

Campaigns

this refers to campaigns carried out by the department and in supporting other departments, e.g. It includes SoCA, Budget, Chris Hani, OR Tambo, Infrastructure cluster support campaigns, Social cluster support campaigns, Corporate and Governance cluster support campaigns, Investment Promotion Destination Marketing

Destination Profiling

Looks at profiling of the City as a destination for tourism and investment. This is through events which will profile the City, which could be SA Open, or Investment Promotions platforms such as the investment conference, and other avenues such as Tourism/Investment campaign in media (digital print, media broadcast) the three categories are used as the three targets per quarter and within each there are a number of items that relate to that category per quarter. A clear single brand identity refers to the application of the city of Ekurhuleni, and ensuring consistency in its application, as well as frequently of activation. One brand identity will ensure recognition of the City brand

Enhanced City stakeholder relations

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Enhanced City stakeholder relations	This strengthens existing platforms and also create new ones. It includes coordination of integrated stakeholder engagements.

Description

Examples of some of the platforms developed and utilized are listed below:

City Meets Business

This platform looks at strengthening the relations between the business community and the City. The implementation of this output ensures that the Executive Mayor, MMCs and HoDs are provided with a quarterly platform to address the business fraternity on developments within the City of particular relevance to them.

Investment Tours

This tool was developed specifically to provide the City with a formal platform to showcase key investment opportunities across the City. The rollout of this tour is planned as a monthly activity and is directed at investors, business media and incoming trade delegations.

Employee Roadshows

This platform looks at strengthening the relations between the City and its employees. The platform ensures that employees from across the spectrum are engaged and information about developments in the City.

Press Club

This platform looks at strengthening the relations between the media and Council. The implementation of this output ensures that various HODs and MMCs are afforded a monthly platform to address the media on various issues in relations to their service delivery departments. The Press Club involves all media from national to local media.

Table 62 Operating Budget of the Communication & Branding Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Communication and Brand Management																		
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	44,991	44,789	44,789	22,489	44,789	51,471	44,789	44,789	51,471	14,92%	56,93%	56,365	61,726					
Senior Management	2,057	2,057	1,094	1,094	1,094	1,857	2,057	2,057	1,857	-9,71%	2,05%	2,033	2,227					
- SIM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	1,928	1,928	1,011	1,011	1,011	1,717	1,928	1,928	1,717	-10,99%	1,90%	1,880	2,069					
- SIM - Social Contributions	129	129	82	82	82	140	129	129	140	8,46%	0,15%	153	168					
Municipal Staff	42,935	42,732	21,405	21,405	21,405	49,614	42,732	42,732	49,614	16,10%	54,87%	54,332	59,499					
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	35,805	35,603	18,392	18,392	18,392	42,913	35,603	35,603	42,913	20,53%	47,46%	46,994	51,463					
- MS - Social Contributions	7,129	7,129	3,013	3,013	3,013	6,700	7,129	7,129	6,700	-6,01%	7,41%	7,338	8,036					
Contracted Services	114	514	210	210	210	278	490	490	278	-45,93%	0,31%	293	310					
- Ousource Services	84	484	210	210	210	254	474	474	254	-47,48%	0,28%	268	283					
- Contractors	30	30	-	-	-	24	16	16	24	-21,13%	0,03%	25	27					
Operational Cost	50,201	47,967	13,306	13,306	13,306	30,992	46,146	46,146	30,992	-35,39%	34,28%	31,040	31,091					
Inventory	6,999	8,137	3,135	3,135	3,135	4,036	7,834	7,834	4,036	-50,40%	4,46%	4,255	4,489					
Operating Leases	3,759	3,759	2,780	2,780	2,780	3,374	3,759	3,759	3,374	-10,24%	3,73%	3,712	4,083					
Depreciation and Amortisation	278	278	162	162	162	263	278	278	263	-5,49%	0,29%	282	301					
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	105,743	105,445	42,093	42,093	42,093	90,415	103,297	103,297	90,415	-14,25%	100,00%	95,947	102,000					
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	105,743	105,445	42,093	42,093	42,093	90,415	103,297	103,297	90,415	-14,25%		95,947	102,000					
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	105,743	105,445	42,093	42,093	42,093	90,415	103,297	103,297	90,415	-14,25%		95,947	102,000					
TOTAL CHARGES	43	43	9	9	9	46	43	43	46	0		46	46					
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	43	43	9	9	9	46	43	43	46	0		46	46					
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	105,786	105,488	42,102	42,102	42,102	90,460	103,339	103,339	90,460			95,993	102,046					

2.10.5 CORPORATE LEGAL SERVICES

The Corporate Legal Services Department contributes to ALL GDS imperatives with a strong focus being on GDS THERMATIC AREA 4 – Effective Corporate Governance through being an enterprise that drives legal compliance and specialized legal advisory services that cut across CITY OF EKURHULENI Departments and its Entities, focusing its resources on ensuring sustainable proper governance systems and processes focusing on promoting good governance. To ensure that this is attained, the focus is on all legal matters of Council in specialised fields such as Supply Chain Management, Intellectual Property, Housing and Development, Compliance Management which includes managing CITY OF EKURHULENI Contracts, Municipal Court Operations, Infrastructure, Legal Research, and, specialised litigation.

The Department's main objective is to institutionalise legal compliance, guided by the following principles:

- To create a regulatory environment that enhances the capacity of the municipality to deliver consistent and qualitative legal advisory services;
- To ensure compliance with legislation applicable to Local Government throughout the CITY OF EKURHULENI and municipal Entities;
- To review the improvement and expansion of the governance model support to facilitate the implementation of the separation of powers;
- To strengthen the legal support service to the organization;
- To increase levels of legal compliance throughout the CITY OF EKURHULENI and within its Entities, and,
- To manage and reduce legal costs on cases by / against Council

Key Strategic Projects of the Corporate Legal Services Department

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Optimum operationalization of Municipal Courts within the City of Ekurhuleni	To strengthen By-law enforcement, eight (8) operational Municipal Courts located in Kempton Park (incl. Tembisa), Springs (incl. Kwa-Thema), Benoni, Palmridge, Boksburg, and Germiston were established. These Courts are an additional Magistrate's Courts with the sole purpose of enforcing By-laws and other National or Provincial legislation to improve governance and grant law-enforcement access throughout The City of Ekurhuleni.
Implementing an Electronic City-wide Records Management	Manage the City's records by ensuring a mandatory systemic interface between client departments and CLS on the management of ALL City of Ekurhuleni contracts which made it obligatory for all Contracts to be vetted by CLS before they were signed-off, and, signed copies returned to CLS for safe storage;
Review and rationalisation of CITY OF EKURHULENI By-laws	To develop a uniform set of CITY OF EKURHULENI By-Laws that are implementable, enforceable and, not in conflict with the Constitution and other applicable legislation.
Implementing an e-CMS (Electronic Contract Management system)	Ensuring that the Policy Framework used to manage the City's Contracts remain current and relevant and to include electronic contracts and international / cross-border contracts as well as the effect of industry-specific contracts such as FIDIC, NEC3, JBCC.

Operating Budget of the Corporate Legal Services Department

By the nature of its core business, the Department is not an income-generating Unit for the Metro and, therefore, its Operating Budget is primarily focused on the expenditure component. However, there is income generated in the form of sundry income derived from legal cost recoveries.

The expenditure component is comprised of various cost drivers i.e. general expenses, contracted services, compensation of employees, repairs and maintenance (external and internal) and Grants-in-Aid categories. The major drivers are compensation of employees and contracted service categories. The biggest single cost item is Contracts: Legal Services, in

the contracted services category spent on legal fees for Contracted Attorneys from Council's Panel in the defense of legal cases that proceed to Court by / against Council. Legal fees, unpredictable by their nature, significantly escalated during the past financial years and this has been identified as an area where the Department should continue developing and applying very stringent cost management mechanisms to reduce costs. One such key control mechanism is the two-pronged Due Diligence study undertaken to develop a CITY OF EKURHULENI Litigation Strategy, to highlight litigation triggers, generate management reports to analyse disputes, enable management of the performance of contracted Attorneys, critical appraisal of services rendered to client Departments and cooperation from client Departments, amongst others, is at an advanced stage of development:

- I. Development of a Case Management Framework which has been finalised used to manage litigious matters of the CITY OF EKURHULENI, submitted to the Senior Management Team for noting and, to be referred to the Corporate Services & Finance Mayoral Cluster, for further noting after which it will be implemented.
- II. The 2nd Phase currently underway is the identification of actual legal cases to be analysed and a survey to be conducted amongst the contracted Attorneys.

Focus will not only be on cutting costs but rather on getting value for money. The more applicable compliance legislation is promulgated; the more legal costs will go up due to stringent requirements for the municipality to comply with in ensuring compliance. The connotation is balance should be struck between rendering quality and efficient legal advisory services and strictly managing costs.

Legal costs are monitored and referred for taxation when warranted and regular meetings are held in this regard. The Department has no influence on the Court roster as the scheduling of matters heard by the Court is a process completely controlled by the Courts, therefore, the duration of legal cases is based on the nature of legal cases and is not influenced in any way except that the Departmental Legal Advisors manage all aspects of the case to ensure that when a matter is set down to be heard, whatever that is within the control of the Department in preparation of the Court hearing, is strictly complied with to avoid unnecessary delays that may result in the matter being postponed.

Legal cases result directly from actions and/or a failure to act (omissions) by different client CITY OF EKURHULENI Departments. Corporate Legal Services continues to manage all aspects of litigation services until conclusion through external legal Practitioners on a contracted basis.

The second phase of the due diligence study is expected to be completed by the end of the reporting period.

Table 63 Operating Budget of the Corporate Legal Services Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% Of Total		% B to B		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Corporate Legal																		
INCOME																		
EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(3,013)		(3,013)		(101)		(2,711)		(1,509)		(1,584)							(1,663)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(3,013)		(3,013)		(101)		(2,711)		(1,509)		(1,584)							(1,663)
TOTAL INCOME	(3,013)		(3,013)		(101)		(2,711)		(1,509)		(1,584)							(1,663)
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	46,572		45,398		22,389		45,398		52,633		57,638							63,120
Senior Management	2,419		2,419		1,403		2,419		2,585		2,830							3,100
- SM- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,288		2,288		1,326		2,288		2,444		2,676							2,931
- SM- Social Contributions	131		131		77		131		141		154							169
Municipal Staff	44,152		42,979		20,986		42,979		50,048		54,808							60,020
- MS- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	36,138		34,964		17,488		34,964		41,872		45,854							50,215
- MS- Social Contributions	8,014		8,014		3,498		8,014		8,176		8,954							9,805
Contracted Services	49,267		49,267		5,544		49,267		30,510		30,521							30,532
- Outsource Services	208		208		103		188		164		173							182
- Consultants and Professional Services	49,025		49,025		5,440		49,045		30,317		30,317							30,317
- Contractors	33		33		-		15		30		32							34
Operational Cost	2,598		2,335		521		2,238		1,773		1,823							1,877
Inventory	982		1,182		340		1,119		625		659							696
Transfers and Subsidies	103,369		103,369		3,369		103,369		102,897		103,042							103,194
- Operational: Monetary	103,369		103,369		3,369		103,369		102,897		103,042							103,194
Depreciation and Amortisation	1,724		1,724		1,006		1,724		1,629		1,743							1,865
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	204,511		203,274		33,168		202,096		190,067		195,427							201,284
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	201,498		200,261		33,066		199,384		188,559		193,843							199,621
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	201,498		200,261		33,066		199,384		188,559		193,843							199,621
TOTAL CHARGES	99		99		2		99		106		106							106
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	99		99		2		99		106		106							106
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	201,597		200,360		33,069		199,483		188,664		193,948							199,726

2.10.6 CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT

Customer Relations Management Department was established with the main objective of managing the customer relations within City of Ekurhuleni (CoE). The main objective of the department is to provide seamless customer service throughout the City and promote open communication between the City and its residents and customers by encouraging an interactive participatory governance. To that end the City has a fully capacitated non-life threatening Call Centre and Customer Care Centres (CCCs) that are perfect platforms for promoting an accessible consultative and caring local government for the residents.

Key Strategic Projects of the Customer Relations Management Department

The Customer Relations Management Department is busy with the on-going establishment and refurbishment of the CCCs that are dotted across the Metro. The core benefits of these projects and thus the CCCs which are geographically distributed throughout the Metro includes:

- Providing an integrated service offering across City of Ekurhuleni communities;

-
- Improved efficiency and effectiveness of delivering municipal services;
 - Improved ability to establish relationships with customers and influence full payment for services, thus ensuring City of Ekurhuleni profitability (100% revenue collection);
 - Individualized marketing messages (evoking a sense ownership and loyalty);
 - Improved revenue collection;

Operating Budget of the Customer Relations Management Department

Customer Relations Management Department is not a revenue generating department but serves as the link/conduit between the customers/residents of CITY OF EKURHULENI and all other departments with the primary focus being placed on effective service delivery and the resolution of customer queries and complaints.

In addition, CRM oversees the holding of Izimbizos and the day to day operational responsibility of the Lungile Mtshali Community Development Project (LMCDP) which is currently one of the major cost driver of the operating budget of the Department.

Table 64 Operating Budget of the Customer Relations Management

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	B to B	R'000	R'000
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	2018/19	% Of Total	2019/20	2020/21		
Customer Relations Management										
INCOME										
EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services			(991)			0.00%				
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE			(991)			0.00%				
TOTAL INCOME			(991)			0.00%				
EXPENDITURE										
Employee Related Costs	173,406	173,281	97,960	173,281	183,651	5.98%	201,116	220,242		
Senior Management	2,517	2,517	620	2,517	1,976	-21.50%	2,164	2,370		
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,515	2,515	620	2,515	1,974	-21.51%	2,162	2,368		
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	0	2	2	2.25%	2	2		
Municipal Staff	170,888	170,763	97,340	170,763	181,675	6.39%	198,952	217,872		
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	136,187	136,063	80,682	136,063	151,378	11.26%	165,774	181,539		
- MS - Social Contributions	34,701	34,701	16,657	34,701	30,297	-12.69%	33,178	36,333		
Contracted Services	14,691	13,241	6,756	12,887	9,079	-31.43%	9,280	9,492		
- Outsource Services	3,684	3,684	1,987	3,589	2,993	-18.29%	3,158	3,331		
- Consultants and Professional Services	10,320	8,890	4,203	8,712	5,527	-37.83%	5,527	5,527		
- Contractors	687	687	568	586	559	-18.68%	595	634		
Operational Cost	8,752	9,839	5,040	9,488	6,561	-33.32%	6,749	6,951		
Inventory	16,431	17,767	6,673	17,090	13,187	-25.78%	13,980	14,827		
Depreciation and Amortisation	58,085	58,085	33,883	58,085	54,898	-5.49%	58,741	62,853		
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	271,364	272,212	150,313	270,830	267,376	-1.76%	289,867	314,366		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	271,364	272,212	149,321	270,830	267,376	-1.76%	289,867	314,366		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	271,364	272,212	149,321	270,830	267,376	-1.76%	289,867	314,366		
TOTAL CHARGES	570	703	334	703	609	(0)	609	609		
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	570	703	334	703	609	(0)	609	609		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	271,934	272,916	149,655	271,534	267,965		290,476	314,975		

2.10.7 DISASTER AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT SERVICES

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Disaster and Emergency Management Services Department provides the following services to the community of Ekurhuleni:

- Fire Suppression;
- Fire Prevention and Fire Safety;
- Rescue Services;
- Emergency Medical Services;
- Management and handling of hazardous material incidents;
- Emergency Communications and Emergency Operations Centre, and;
- Disaster Management

Some of the Deliverables to date for the Department

The Department constructed and operationalized the following Seven (7) new major fire stations (Construction value more than R260 million):

- Daveyton
- Etwatwa
- Tsakane
- Zonkizizwe
- Duduza
- Kwa Thema
- Thokoza
- New Germiston Central Fire Station (is scheduled to be completed and operationalized before the end of **2017/18 Financial Year**)

Implementation of programme to establish major fire stations in all previously subserviced areas:

- Albertina Sisulu Corridor Fire Station
- Olifantsfontein Fire Station
- Elandsfontein / Isando Fire Station
- Katlehong Fire Station

Established the following Four (4) New Disaster Management Satellite Offices (Value: R20.5 million):

- Tsakane
- Katlehong
- Kempton Park
- Tembisa

Commissioning of Specialised Vehicles: Emergency Medical Services (ambulances)

DEMS Department managed to procure the following Specialised Vehicles: Emergency Medical Services during **2016/2017 Financial Year** for the total amount of R33m:

- 34x Ambulances
- 7x Paramedic Response Vehicles

Department made provision for total amount of R30m in **2017/2018 Financial Year** to procure the following Specialised Vehicles: Emergency Medical Services:

- 29x Ambulances
- 6x Paramedic Response Vehicles

Commissioning of Specialised Vehicles (Fire-fighting Vehicles)

- ❖ DEMS Department managed to procure Nine (9) completed Specialised Vehicles (Firefighting Vehicles) and eight (8) chassis/cabs in 2016/2017 Financial Year for the total amount of R30m
- ❖ Department made provision for R32m in **2017/2018 Financial Year** to procure the following:
 - Complete 5 x Specialized vehicles (Fire Engines);
 - 3 x Crane Trucks;
 - 1 x additional completed fire fighting vehicle and
 - 1 x chassis/cab to be completed in 2018/19

Operating Budget of the Disaster and Emergency Management Services Department

This department is also partly funded by the Gauteng Provincial Government for the provision of ambulance services. The majority of the department's costs are subsidised by assessment rates.

The main cost drivers are salaries and cost of provision of emergency services. The Emergency Services section operates on a 24/7 basis increasing the salary cost.

The provision of funds for disasters and emergency management is done within this cost centre. Disasters are dealt with as follows, in terms of the MFMA. Section 12 of the MFMA outlines the process of setting up relief funds to deal with disasters. The process to develop a disaster management funding model for the city and to ensure that both proactive and reactive activities of disaster management are catered for sufficiently, is underway as part of the SDBIP targets.

The City of Ekurhuleni's declared asset values for assets that are insurable amounts to R34 Billion. Excluded from these declared values, and subsequently cover thereon, are items such as roads, bridges, water and sewer network, and electricity network (because you can either not source cover for these items or if you could, it would simply be too expensive). However, items such as sub stations, pump stations (in other words, machinery-related) are covered.

Cover is capped at R1.5 Billion for any single event. Events covered are:

Fire and allied perils - which means fire, spontaneous combustion, spontaneous fermentation, spontaneous charring, spontaneous heating, lightning, thunderbolt, explosions, implosions, earthquakes and tremors, riot and strike, malicious damage, volcanic eruptions, subsidence and landslip, and acts of authorities.

Special perils - which means storm, wind, snow, water, hail, aircraft or other aerial devices or articles dropped therefrom, impact by vehicles (including railway) or animals, falling trees, accidental leakage from tanks, pipes etc.

Key Strategic OPEX Programmes of the Disaster and Emergency Management Services Department

Increasing the capacity of the Disaster & Emergency Management Services Department to be able to respond effectively to emergency situations is crucial. A strong 200 Fire Brigade Reserve Force is deployed in line with the City of Ekurhuleni Fire Brigade Reserve Force Policy which was approved by Council. These individuals will be called upon to supplement staff shortages and will be paid for every shift they are called for. They will also become handy during Disasters and Major incidents where additional properly trained human capacity is required. This contributes significantly to job creation and poverty alleviation efforts.

As part of the municipality's Informal Settlement Management Plan, the reduction of devastating fire incidents at Informal Settlements remain a priority. The Community Emergency Response Teams (CERT) Programme has seen more than 500 CERT members deployed in all 119 Informal Settlements. The spinoffs from this noble service delivery programme are: job creation, poverty alleviation and community participation in matters that affect them. At the end of 2013/14 financial year, this initiative saw the reduction of fire incidents in Informal settlements reduced by 52 fire incidents as compared with fire incidents during 2012/13. The Department is planning to reduce fire incidents in Informal settlements by 43 incidents in the current 2017/18 Financial Year as part of the SDBIP targets.

The Community Emergency Response Teams in this financial year 2017/18 were used in two major emergency incidents in Etwatwa in October 2017 and this year in January 2018 at Tembisa. They were assisting the DEMS Department with the following activities:

- Salvaging the roofs;
- Assessment of the damaged structures; and
- Distribution of humanitarian assistance such as food, dignity packs and blankets.

Fire Brigade Services is a very high risk occupation. Personal Protective Equipment for operational staff in the department is paramount and a legal requirement to achieve compliance to the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

Table 65 Operating Budget of the Disaster and Emergency Management Services Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F01 R'000		F02 R'000		F03 R'000	
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	% B to B	% Of Total					
Disaster & Emergency Management Services														
INCOME														
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE														
Transfers and Subsidies	(158,155)	(158,155)	(110,709)	(158,155)	(167,328)	(176,698)		5.80%	87.58%			(176,698)	(176,698)	
- Operational: Monetary	(158,155)	(158,155)	(110,709)	(158,155)	(167,328)	(176,698)		5.80%	87.58%			(176,698)	(176,698)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(158,155)	(158,155)	(110,709)	(158,155)	(167,328)	(176,698)		5.80%	87.58%			(176,698)	(176,698)	
EXCHANGE REVENUE														
Operational Revenue	(315)	(315)	(4)	(315)	(335)	(369)		6.27%	0.18%			(361)	(369)	
Rental from Fixed Assets	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		5.80%	0.00%			(0)	(0)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(22,268)	(22,268)	(9,539)	(20,041)	(23,385)	(25,782)		5.02%	12.24%			(24,554)	(25,782)	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(22,583)	(22,583)	(9,543)	(20,356)	(23,720)	(26,151)		5.03%	12.42%			(24,906)	(26,151)	
TOTAL INCOME	(180,738)	(180,738)	(120,252)	(178,511)	(191,048)	(202,849)		5.70%	100.00%			(201,604)	(202,849)	
EXPENDITURE														
Employee Related Costs	704,941	632,064	411,007	632,064	698,424	837,560		10.50%	83.45%			764,844	837,560	
Senior Management	2,366	2,366	349	2,366	1,976	2,369		-16.52%	0.24%			2,163	2,367	
- SW - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,193	2,193	349	2,193	1,974	2,367		-10.02%	0.24%			2,161	2,367	
- SW - Social Contributions	173	173	-	173	2	2		-98.90%	0.00%			2	2	
Municipal Staff	702,574	629,698	410,658	629,698	696,448	835,211		10.60%	83.21%			762,680	835,211	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	575,593	502,716	336,945	502,716	560,545	672,231		11.50%	66.97%			613,853	672,231	
- MS - Social Contributions	133,022	133,022	73,712	133,022	141,944	170,225		6.71%	16.96%			155,442	170,225	
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(6,041)	(6,041)	-	(6,041)	(6,041)	(7,244)		0.00%	-0.72%			(6,615)	(7,244)	
Contracted Services	67,532	66,212	22,207	65,620	68,194	76,993		2.99%	8.15%			72,455	76,993	
- Ouisource Services	37,157	37,157	17,172	37,133	43,609	49,439		17.36%	5.21%			46,432	49,439	
- Consultants and Professional Services	3,420	3,420	434	3,351	2,451	2,451		-28.32%	0.29%			2,451	2,451	
- Contractors	26,955	25,635	4,601	25,136	22,133	25,102		-13.66%	2.64%			23,571	25,102	
Operational Cost	39,186	37,931	14,412	36,654	29,228	30,734		-22.94%	3.49%			29,957	30,734	
Inventory	22,570	26,633	11,490	25,809	19,665	22,118		-26.16%	2.35%			20,851	22,118	
Operating Leases	61	61	-	60	50	61		-18.40%	0.01%			55	61	
Depreciation and Amortisation	22,635	22,635	13,204	22,635	21,394	24,493		-5.49%	2.56%			22,891	24,493	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	856,925	785,537	472,320	782,843	836,954	991,979		6.55%	100.00%			911,053	991,979	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	676,187	604,799	352,069	604,332	646,906	789,130		6.80%				709,449	789,130	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	676,187	604,799	352,069	604,332	646,906	789,130						709,449	789,130	
TOTAL CHARGES	22,862	23,147	63,164	23,147	24,789	24,789		0				24,789	24,789	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	22,862	23,147	63,164	23,147	24,789	24,789		0				24,789	24,789	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	699,049	627,946	415,233	627,478	670,696	813,919						734,238	813,919	

2.10.8 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A

The Economic Development Department (EDD) accounts to the Economic Development Oversight Committee which is responsible for driving urban and economic development of the City in line with the development imperatives of the National Development Plan, Vision 2030 (NDP), the Gauteng Ten Pillars Programme of Transformation, Modernisation and Reindustrialisation (TMR), the City's GDS 2055, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF).

In collaboration with various national and provincial structures, the department facilitate job creation, skills development, poverty alleviation and enhancement of industrial competitiveness. We focus on arresting flight of strategic investments by facilitating reduction in the cost of doing business within Ekurhuleni. Last, but not least, it also facilitates SMME and co-operatives development; Investment Promotion, Facilitation & Retention; and EPWP and CWP development and CoE's Job Creation programmes.

In terms of the National Outcomes, the Economic Development Department is tasked with leading, facilitating and promoting economic growth and development within the City of Ekurhuleni, with a targeted commitment to enhancing inclusivity and competitiveness of the Ekurhuleni economy through Economic Planning, Investment & Trade Facilitation and Tourism Destination Marketing in the City of Ekurhuleni, it strives to achieve the following strategic outcomes:

- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive growth.** Including addressing spatial imbalances in economic opportunities through expanded employment in agriculture, the built environment and the densification of Metro's; specific to the EDD is the rollout of the township economies strategy. Also, the expansion of public employment schemes through the EPWP Phase III and CWP.
- Outcome 7: Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all.** The EDD plays a supportive role, particularly to community agriculture towards addressing economic inequities The Department does however, and have a direct role to play in developing the agricultural sector.
- Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government.** The role EDD play a collaborative support of others in ensuring the provision of basic services, in strengthening cooperative governance, sound financial and administrative management and support for the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF). To lead in the promotion of social and economic development by positioning local government to create an enabling economic environment that stimulates competitive, inclusive and sustainable local economies - catalytic economic development programmes, and reducing the cost of doing business by reducing red tape.

During the 2018/19 financial year, the Department is aiming at implementing innovative programs and initiatives to create economic renewal and prosperity.

Operating Budget 2018/2019

The budget structure is informed by the new organizational structure and categorized as per the following cost centers:

- Office of the HoD: Economic Development
- Support Services
- Community Enterprise Development
- Industrial Investment Facilitation
- Job Creation and Skills
- Economic Partnership
- Tourism Development & Marketing
- Springs Fresh Produce Market

Operating Income

The income is mostly generated from Springs Fresh Produce Market (SFPM). The department also receives an Incentive Grant for the Expanded Public Work Programme (EPWP) through the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA).

Operating Expenditure

The operating expenditure of Economic Development is dedicated to various programme to enhance the economy of Ekurhuleni. The quick wins, aligned to the longer term imperatives, are aimed at stimulating ongoing motivation and related action towards implementation of the business plan of EDD.

In the area of enhancing the delivery of its core products and services to end-user beneficiaries, the EDD shall:

- 1) Effectively plan and package its strategic projects and game changers for investment and trade facilitation and operationalisation.
- 2) Develop and review the Ekurhuleni Economic Partnership Policy, Strategic Framework, Programme and Plan of Action to crowd-in Corporate Social Investment, Social Labour Plans and related external funding instruments for the benefit of communities in the city
- 3) Develop alternative funding models, incentive policies and business practices that are investor friendly and reduce the cost of doing business in the City, for domestic and export markets.
- 4) Develop a range of tourism products and services to attract business and recreational tourists.
- 5) Prioritise its resources, interventions and infrastructure development programme towards targeted sectors that stimulate the building of the City as an Aerotropolis and improve the revenue generating capability of the City.
- 6) Implement skills development and enterprise development programmes that stimulate human capital and entrepreneurial development.
- 7) Intervene in and drive job creation programmes such as the EPWP and CWP to alleviate unemployment in the short term.

In the area of enhancing the enabling services that support the delivery of its core products and services, the EDD shall:

- 1) Engage in strategic, formalised partnerships with public and private sector investment role-players to ensure programme alignment and optimal effectiveness.
- 2) Market and communicate a uniquely Ekurhuleni value proposition and package of products and services that creates brand visibility and positions the City as a destination of choice to investors and tourists alike.
- 3) Build its business intelligence and knowledge management capability through economic research and impact analysis that informs the economic development programmes of the Department.
- 4) Better manage stakeholder relations and establish community participation and engagement platforms that facilitate buy-in to the economic development programmes being pursued.
- 5) Be responsive to customer needs, complaints and queries.
- 6) Develop economic policies and strategies that stimulate economic development and transformation, are investor friendly and make it easier to do business in the City.

In the area of optimising internal systems, processes, governance and controls, the EDD shall:

- 1) Clearly define its role in the broader regional economic development value chain (eastern corridor development and Aerotropolis), and ensure that systems and processes are established that ensure the efficacy of services towards creating the desired impact at community and citizen level.
- 2) Ensure that sound financial, governance and risk management policies and procedures are in place that enables compliance, while being supportive to the service delivery value chain.
- 3) Establish delegations of authority that facilitate speedy decision making and decentralised accountability.
- 4) Put in place performance monitoring and evaluation systems, processes and reporting mechanisms that enable compliance and reduced audit findings.
- 5) Ensure it receives value for money from service providers / contractors through improved management controls, checks and balances.

In the area of optimising human capital management and development and building a high-performance organisation, the EDD shall:

- 1) Review its organisational structure to be in line with this strategic plan, supported by a comprehensive job design and evaluation process and the matching of skills to job profiles.
- 2) Resource its organisational structure, prioritising the identified areas of high impact as defined by this strategic framework.
- 3) Implement a values-based performance management system, focused on rewarding high performing – outcomes and values oriented – individuals and performance managing underperformers.
- 4) Train and up-skill staff to improve the capacity of the Department to deliver on its service delivery commitments.
- 5) Better communicate with management and staff through established communication mediums – face to face, electronic and print.
- 6) Build a conducive working environment – health, safety and wellness, teamwork, openness, transparency and accountability.

The Economic Development Department will focus on implementing job creation programmes and Mega and Flagship projects to deal with the challenges such as higher unemployment rates as large number of employment seekers cannot enter the labour markets due to low education and poor skills base.

Mega and Flagship Projects as pronounced by the Executive Mayor

Activity	Description
1. Coordination of the metro-wide job creation programme	
Purpose of the project	Coordinate a city-wide intervention that creates short- medium- and long-term work opportunities through the provision of training, experiential learning, and private sector placement opportunities.
Current progress on project	<p>The department is implementing the following Skills Development Programmes:</p> <p>1. Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</p> <p>The EPWP is a programme that draws a significant number of unemployed people into productive work by giving them work opportunities coupled with skills development. The opportunities are offered through both capex and opex projects implemented by all Departments within the municipality. To date, the programme has recorded 9600 work opportunities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EPWP Vukuphile Contractor Learnership Programme The Department is also implementing EPWP Vukuphile Contractor Learnership Programme, which is a programme focusing on developing emerging contractors. Currently there are 102 learner contractors and 102 learner supervisors that were on the programme since 2016. <p>2. Community Skills Development</p> <p>The following programmes are implemented under Community Skills Development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Learnerships Learnerships are implemented in partnership with various organizations. The young people enrolled on this Learnerships were recruited from the Job Summit & Career Expo. The Department has introduced and implemented several learnership programmes. Such learnership programmes are implemented in variety of departments within the city and varies in terms of duration and minimum entry requirements. The skills are offered primarily for effective and efficient service delivery initiatives. This in turn, uplifts the skills levels of the employees and allows members of the community for self-employment, for now and in the future. In essence, learnerships strive to align training interventions (courses) more closely to labour market needs. The programmes implemented includes; Electrical Apprenticeship, Pharmacy Assistance, Municipal Finance Management, Call Centre Learnership, Disaster Management, Horticulture, Community House Building, Project Management, Early Childhood Development • Youth Placement Programme Ekurhuleni faces unprecedented challenges that are manifested through amongst other things; higher unemployment rates, large number of employment seekers who cannot enter the labour markets, low education and poor skills base. Young people are mostly affected by this challenge of unemployment. The Department continues to place learners through the

Activity	Description
	<p>Work Readiness Placement Programme. The Department continues to place learners through the Work Readiness Placement Programme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bursary Provision As part of Community Development, the Economic Development has been cascaded the responsibility of Bursary provision in the City. This is part of the overall Organizational Youth Development Programme for the Municipality. The aim of the bursary scheme is to increase the knowledge and also to improve the employability of bursary holders after studies have been completed. This is a strategic project that supports the achievement of service delivery goals (Youth Development Programme and Job Creation). Bursaries are offered in the third quarter when learners have obtained their examination results. The Department is currently preparing for 2019 community bursary allocation Unemployed Graduates Youth Work Readiness Placement Programme The City of Ekurhuleni offers a placement opportunity to the youth of the City, this programme is one of the Mayoral priorities to enhance skills development and job creation Ekurhuleni faces unprecedented challenges that are manifested through amongst other things; higher unemployment rates, large number of employment seekers who cannot enter the labour markets, low education and poor skills base. Young people are mostly affected by this challenge of unemployment. The programme is a continuation of the current youth placement programme and seeks to place at least 2000 unemployed youth with third party institutions.
Future activities of the project	The department will continuously implement and coordinate the Coordinate of the metro-wide job creation programme. All these are projects are budgeted for in the Operating budget.
Activity	Description
2. Revitalisation of Township Economies	
Purpose of the project	Systematic intervention in the economic rejuvenation in the townships in a manner that addresses spatial inequalities through the development of economic infrastructure to drive economic activity.
Current progress on project	The initiative by the city of a flagship project to transform township economies to be efficient and successful. The project is implemented in two fold; one is the development of a proper and comprehensive strategy and implementation plan to turn around to Township economies. The other is the ongoing programme to roll-out economic infrastructure in townships, coupled with the intense SMME development programme. The work on Strategy has been completed save to say the department has initiated the process to get the approval of the strategy by council. This goes hand in hand with the process to finalise the implementation plan as well as the applications to the National treasury for NDGP funding.

Future activities of the project	<p>The development and pursuit of Township Economies Development programme has necessitated that the ownership and design of municipal shops be looked-into.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The transformation of five CoE township complexes into prosperous, compact, sustainable and better managed urban centres with vibrant economies, better transport linkages, well managed public spaces and infrastructure. The goal is to redevelop CoE townships into great places to live, work and play. ▪ Targeted investment in public spaces, public infrastructure and public buildings is prioritised to boost private investor confidence.t ▪ The focus of the economic sector is to develop and grow a diversified economy that goes beyond the prominent retail developments and seeks to attract investment in other sectors such as light industrial, manufacturing, agriculture and tourism. A combination of attracting external investment and supporting local entrepreneurs, particularly in the SMME and co-operatives sector, is at the centre of the economic strategy
----------------------------------	--

Activity	Description
3. Revitalisation of Manufacturing Sector	
Purpose of the project	To stimulate industrial activity, efficiencies and competitiveness of industrial and manufacturing sector entities through the implementation of the 13 Pillar Programmes.
Current progress on project	<p>The Revitalization of the Manufacturing Sector project is being implemented through the 13 Pillar Programme where a number of instruments have been identified to activate the 13 Pillars and these are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5-year Industrial Development Policy, Strategy and Programme • 10-year Industrial Development & Upgrade, Productivity Improvement and Competitiveness Programme • 10-year Economic Development Strategy and Programme of Action • National Cleaner Production Centre (NCPC-SA) • Investment and Development Facilitation Strategic Policy Framework • The Manufacturing Indaba • Aerotropolis Annual Investment Conference and Exhibition <p>The strategies and programmes listed above are undertaken to inform a more organised industrial development the City is pursuing and to identify value chain opportunities to inform the development of the industrial sectors cluster programmes. The City's strategies and programmes are developed in alignment with the National Government strategies, programmes and priorities such as the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP).</p>
Future activities of the project	<p>Facilitation of the Manufacturing sector is an ongoing programme and budgeted for 2018/19).</p> <p>The pipeline projects are as follows: upgrade in Wadeville and Labore. As part of the Revitalisation of the manufacturing sector, the department is in the process of looking at the feasibility of developing new industrial areas.</p>

Activity	Description
	The feasibility will inform future capital investments into this flagship programme.
Activity	Description
4. Ekurhuleni Aerotropolis Development Programme	
Purpose of the project	To implement the Ekurhuleni Aerotropolis Development Programme.
Current progress on project	<p>The Aerotropolis Master Plan was approved by Council on the 24th of October 2017 and is ready for implementation. Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) Legal Framework and Aerotropolis Advisory Panel has not yet been concluded but will be finalised in the current financial year.</p> <p>The 30 years Aerotropolis Master Plan has highlighted the importance of the initial 5 years of the programme to be crucial in building investor confidence and improving the traction of the Aerotropolis programme. as a result, the greening and beautification of the Airport Core and related corridors of N17; N12; R21; R23, R24, etc. has become urgent in order to improve the environment and look and feel of these priority areas.</p> <p>The 30 years Aerotropolis Master Plan has necessitated the establishment of the PMU office, hence suitable offices have been identified. These offices required refurbishment in order to entrench the Aerotropolis Project Management Office at OR Tambo International Airport.</p> <p>To date the following has been achieved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stakeholder engagement process continued and produced valuable insights that are critical in shaping the thinking as the project unfolds. These engagements are the first set of engagements with government, business, civil society, academic institutions and organised groups to share thinking and the direction that the Ekurhuleni Aerotropolis should take. The second set of engagements will take place once the longer term strategy is concluded. • Parallel to the development of the longer term strategic plan, a need to operationalize the Aerotropolis concept in the short term has been identified, to enable rolling out of the vision tangibly. This meant deciding on Priority Projects that must be developed now and positioning CITY OF EKURHULENI for their implementation. 19 short term priority projects have also been identified in the Strategic Road Map, addresses and advances critical Aerotropolis concepts identified in the Strategic Road Map, Planning and Land Use Guidelines (PLUG) and the Five Year Implementation Plan. These projects vary in complexity, implementation requirements and realization, but they address the common goals and themes of the Ekurhuleni Aerotropolis. • Business case for the establishment of an Ekurhuleni Aerotropolis Management Agency has been developed.

Activity	Description
Future activities of the project	<p>The 30 years Aerotropolis Master Plan has necessitated that strategic Aerotropolis projects should be activated as per the Master Plan in order to attract and bring crowd-in investments. In this regard, CITY OF EKURHULENI shall invest in land acquisitions, external engineering infrastructure and top building structures that will enable and attract strategic private investments in the Aerotropolis Core.</p> <p>Master Plans Aerotropolis Implementation (Project Facilitation)</p> <p>Appointment of a team leader and team of consultants to render Turnkey Administration, Project Management and related Professional Services for implementation of the 30 Years Aerotropolis Master Plan in the Economic Development Department from 01 July 2016 until 30 June 2019 on a rate base structure.</p> <p>The 30 years Ekurhuleni AMP prescribes the acute prerequisite of the establishment of a Programme Management Unit (PMU) as an interim governance structure for the initial 3 years with the following competencies: Administration and Secretariat Service; Legal Services and Conveyancing; Structured Project Finance and PPP; Property Planning & Development; Communications, Marketing and Stakeholder Management; and Strategic Investment Packaging, Promotion and Facilitation.</p> <p>One of the Council Resolution on Aerotropolis Masterplan was the following</p> <p>“That a special budget provision and funding model on a public-private-partnership basis (PPP) to raise and/or leverage external funding for Aerotropolis Catalytic projects and for the installation of external engineering service requirements, BE ESTABLISHED.” This will be budgeted for 208/19 financial year.</p>

Table 66 Operating Budget of the Economic Development Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	Of Total	R'000	R'000
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	B to B	2019/20	2020/21
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Economic Development										
INCOME										
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Transfers and Subsidies	(44,718)	(44,718)	(24,542)	(44,718)	(25,054)	(43,97%)	(25,054)	50.63%		
- Operational: Monetary	(44,718)	(44,718)	(24,542)	(44,718)	(25,054)	(43,97%)	(25,054)	50.63%		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(44,718)	(44,718)	(24,542)	(44,718)	(25,054)	(43,97%)	(25,054)	50.63%		
EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(27)	(27)	5	(25)	(28)	5.00%	(28)	0.06%	(29)	(31)
Operational Revenue	(21,067)	(21,067)	(12,113)	(21,067)	(22,116)	4.98%	(22,116)	44.68%	(23,221)	(24,382)
Rental from Fixed Assets	(2,176)	(2,176)	(493)	(1,958)	(2,285)	5.00%	(2,285)	4.62%	(2,389)	(2,519)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(3)	(3)	(17)	(3)	(3)	5.01%	(3)	0.01%	(4)	(4)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(23,273)	(23,273)	(12,618)	(23,053)	(24,432)	4.98%	(24,432)	49.37%	(25,653)	(26,936)
TOTAL INCOME	(67,991)	(67,991)	(37,160)	(67,771)	(49,486)	-27.22%	(49,486)	100.00%	(75,653)	(78,936)
EXPENDITURE										
Employee Related Costs	101,236	151,296	92,133	151,296	182,177	20.41%	182,177	60.14%	172,065	188,429
Senior Management	2,359	2,359	1,402	2,359	2,419	2.55%	2,419	0.80%	2,649	2,901
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,357	2,357	1,401	2,357	2,417	2.55%	2,417	0.80%	2,647	2,898
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	2	7.92%	2	0.00%	2	2
Municipal Staff	98,877	148,937	90,731	148,937	179,758	20.69%	179,758	59.35%	169,417	185,528
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	89,659	139,718	87,106	139,718	171,811	22.97%	171,811	56.72%	160,713	175,997
- MS - Social Contributions	9,219	9,219	3,625	9,219	7,947	-13.79%	7,947	2.62%	8,703	9,531
Contracted Services	19,414	28,812	10,239	28,496	12,779	-55.65%	12,779	4.22%	12,986	13,207
- Outsourcing Services	201	10,419	5,157	10,413	125	-98.80%	125	0.04%	132	139
- Consultants and Professional Services	15,877	15,327	4,525	15,068	9,567	-37.58%	9,567	3.16%	9,567	9,567
- Contractors	3,336	3,066	557	3,015	3,086	0.66%	3,086	1.02%	3,287	3,501
Operational Cost	65,552	73,567	28,684	70,800	74,434	1.15%	74,434	24.57%	74,606	74,790
Inventory	54,521	46,116	16,836	44,499	28,532	-38.13%	28,532	9.42%	30,091	31,764
Operating Leases	953	953	-	934	777	-18.40%	777	0.26%	855	941
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,444	4,444	2,593	4,444	4,201	-5.49%	4,201	1.39%	4,495	4,809
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	246,120	305,208	150,485	300,469	302,900	-0.76%	302,900	100.00%	295,099	313,939
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	178,129	237,217	113,324	232,697	253,415	6.83%	253,415		269,446	287,003
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	178,129	237,217	113,324	232,697	253,415		253,415		269,446	287,003
TOTAL CHARGES	488	488	111	488	524	0	524		524	524
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	488	488	111	488	524	0	524		524	524
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	178,617	237,706	113,436	233,186	253,939		253,939		269,970	287,528

2.10.9 EKURHULENI METRO POLICE DEPARTMENT (EMPD)

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A

Key projects of the Ekurhuleni Metro Police Department

- Improve organisational effectiveness in policing services (crime prevention, by-law enforcement, security and traffic law enforcement).
- Improve organisational governance vs. creating a better/improved enabling environment in EMPD.
- Build a new 'officer core' and improve discipline among the ranks.
- Grow community engagement (through social crime prevention programmes and Community Policing Forums).

Operating Budget of the Ekurhuleni Metro Police Department

The EMPD Operating Expenditure Budget comprises mainly of remuneration-related (salaries etc.) expenses which is 67% of the total budget. Contracted services which include the security contract comprises a further 25% of the budget. The balance of 8% in budgeted for the other general expenses including the operational costs, inventory and operating leases.

One of the single greatest cost components of the EMPD (excluding salaries) is that of the outsourced contracted services (which includes the security contract) with a total of 22% of the total OPEX budget.

The Operating Budget per category is attached hereto

Table 67 Operating Budget of the Ekurhuleni Metro Police Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	%	F02	F03
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	B to B	Of Total	R'000	R'000
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	2018/19	%	%	2019/20	2020/21					
Ekurhuleni CoE Police Department (EMPD)														
INCOME														
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE														
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	(155,260)	(130,260)	(75,349)	(127,663)	(129,044)	-0.93%	99.12%	(135,496)	(142,271)				(135,496)	(142,271)
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(155,260)	(130,260)	(75,349)	(127,663)	(129,044)	-0.93%	99.12%	(135,496)	(142,271)				(135,496)	(142,271)
EXCHANGE REVENUE														
Operational Revenue	(846)	(846)	(600)	(846)	(895)	5.90%	0.69%	(940)	(987)				(940)	(987)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(231)	(231)	(273)	(208)	(245)	5.82%	0.19%	(257)	(270)				(257)	(270)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(1,077)	(1,077)	(873)	(1,054)	(1,140)	5.88%	0.88%	(1,197)	(1,257)				(1,197)	(1,257)
TOTAL INCOME	(156,337)	(131,337)	(76,222)	(128,717)	(130,184)	-0.88%	100.00%	(136,694)	(143,528)				(136,694)	(143,528)
EXPENDITURE														
Employee Related Costs	1,096,858	917,799	726,619	917,799	1,080,442	17.72%	71.36%	1,183,192	1,295,714				1,183,192	1,295,714
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	1,222	2,201	2,096	-4.78%	0.14%	2,295	2,513				2,295	2,513
- SM- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	1,163	2,199	2,041	-7.18%	0.13%	2,235	2,448				2,235	2,448
- SM- Social Contributions	2	2	58	2	55	2798.73%	0.00%	60	66				60	66
Municipal Staff	1,094,658	915,598	725,397	915,598	1,078,347	17.78%	71.22%	1,180,897	1,293,201				1,180,897	1,293,201
- MS- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	903,596	724,536	609,051	724,536	882,946	17.72%	56.94%	934,061	1,022,880				934,061	1,022,880
- MS- Social Contributions	201,223	201,223	116,729	201,223	235,562	17.07%	15.56%	257,964	282,496				257,964	282,496
- MS- Cost Capitalised to PPE	(10,161)	(10,161)	(383)	(10,161)	(10,161)	0.00%	-0.67%	(11,127)	(12,166)				(11,127)	(12,166)
Contracted Services	272,408	334,808	160,805	328,187	325,538	-2.77%	21.50%	342,718	359,820				342,718	359,820
- Outsourced Services	232,366	298,116	145,791	292,206	299,711	0.54%	19.80%	316,198	333,594				316,198	333,594
- Consultants and Professional Services	36,279	33,279	14,005	32,613	22,682	-31.84%	1.50%	22,682	22,682				22,682	22,682
- Contractors	3,764	3,414	1,008	3,368	3,145	-7.88%	0.21%	3,338	3,544				3,338	3,544
Operational Cost	66,920	76,626	33,582	74,367	77,101	0.62%	5.09%	78,350	79,680				78,350	79,680
Inventory	31,626	33,520	17,547	33,075	30,468	-9.11%	2.01%	32,362	34,383				32,362	34,383
Operating Leases	537	537	-	537	465	-13.53%	0.03%	511	562				511	562
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1,468,350	1,363,291	938,553	1,353,954	1,514,014	11.06%	100.00%	1,636,634	1,770,159				1,636,634	1,770,159
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	1,312,014	1,231,954	862,331	1,225,237	1,383,830	12.33%		1,499,940	1,626,631				1,499,940	1,626,631
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	1,312,014	1,231,954	862,331	1,225,237	1,383,830								1,499,940	1,626,631
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	7,738	7,965	5,825	7,965	8,302	0		8,302	8,302				8,302	8,302
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	1,319,751	1,239,919	868,156	1,233,202	1,392,132			1,508,242	1,634,933				1,508,242	1,634,933

2.10.10 ENERGY

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A

Key Strategic Projects of the Energy Department

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BRIEF DESCRIPTION
Solar lighting for informal settlements	Provision of four solar powered lights plus cell phone charger
One megawatt landfill gas projects	Generation of energy from methane gas at landfill sites
Building/Upgrading of Substations	Create transformer capacity and increase remaining useful life of substation
Electrification of subsidised households and informal settlements in areas such as (Langaville, Inxiweni, Marikana, Winnie Mandela and Ekuthuleni)	Electrification of stands
Lighting of areas	Provision of streetlights and high mast lights in certain areas priority in informal settlements.

Operating Budget of the Energy Department

The Operating Budget of the Energy Department consists mainly of the repairs and maintenance and bulk purchases in terms of operating expenses and electricity sales in respect of operating income.

An amount of R547m is allocated for preventative maintenance of the electrical infrastructure and energy efficiency.

Refurbishment / Preventative maintenance

Work with regard to the refurbishment budget is prioritised based on the department's approved asset management refurbishment programme and will be amended as and when required in order to address newly identified priorities. Forced interruption statistics, local knowledge, asset age and inspection results are used to identify refurbishment projects. A detailed multi-year refurbishment plan has been compiled and is currently being implemented by the department.

Repairs and Maintenance

Repairs and maintenance forms part of the department's daily asset management activities. Repairs are carried out as and when required. Maintenance is done in accordance with the department's approved maintenance plan.

OPERATING INCOME

Energy Department will continue to focus efforts on accurate metering, a reduction in energy losses and migrate indigent customers to prepayment metering. Efforts to reduce meter tampering and illegal connections will continue, as will the fight against cable and copper theft. Finally, the continued installation of energy efficient streetlights and also LED signals for all traffic lights would assist in reducing energy consumption in municipal operations.

The Operating Budget per category is shown below.

Table 68 Operating Budget of the Energy Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Energy Department																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits																			
Transfers and Subsidies																			
- Operational: Monetary	(492,442)	(492,442)	(492,442)	(492,442)	(369,641)	(573,338)	(778,754)	(778,754)	(841,582)	(841,582)	(841,582)	8.07%	5.77%	(650,062)	(650,062)	(988,743)	(988,743)		
- Capital: Monetary	(274,000)	(274,000)	(286,313)	(286,313)	(203,697)	(203,697)	(286,313)	(286,313)	(289,000)	(289,000)	(289,000)	12.21%	3.79%	(608,997)	(608,997)	(671,743)	(671,743)		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(774,003)	(774,003)	(786,316)	(786,316)	(576,795)	(576,795)	(786,011)	(786,011)	(949,144)	(949,144)	(949,144)	7.99%	5.83%	(658,001)	(658,001)	(997,080)	(997,080)		
EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Service Charges	(12,838,771)	(12,838,771)	(12,938,771)	(12,938,771)	(8,188,954)	(8,188,954)	(12,809,383)	(12,809,383)	(13,618,482)	(13,618,482)	(13,618,482)	5.25%	93.44%	(14,776,053)	(14,776,053)	(16,032,017)	(16,032,017)		
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(80,000)	(80,000)	(80,000)	(80,000)	(23,241)	(23,241)	(76,000)	(76,000)	(84,800)	(84,800)	(84,800)	6.00%	0.58%	(89,040)	(89,040)	(93,492)	(93,492)		
Operational Revenue	(10)	(10)	(10)	(10)	-	-	(10)	(10)	(11)	(11)	(11)	5.96%	0.00%	(11)	(11)	(12)	(12)		
Rental from Fixed Assets	(3,767)	(3,767)	(3,767)	(3,767)	(2,402)	(2,402)	(3,391)	(3,391)	(4,069)	(4,069)	(4,069)	8.00%	0.03%	(4,272)	(4,272)	(4,468)	(4,468)		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(17,078)	(17,078)	(17,078)	(17,078)	(12,172)	(12,172)	(15,370)	(15,370)	(18,443)	(18,443)	(18,443)	7.99%	0.13%	(19,365)	(19,365)	(20,333)	(20,333)		
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(12,939,627)	(12,939,627)	(13,039,627)	(13,039,627)	(8,226,768)	(8,226,768)	(12,904,154)	(12,904,154)	(13,725,804)	(13,725,804)	(13,725,804)	5.26%	94.17%	(14,888,741)	(14,888,741)	(16,150,340)	(16,150,340)		
TOTAL INCOME	(13,713,630)	(13,713,630)	(13,825,943)	(13,825,943)	(8,803,564)	(8,803,564)	(13,690,165)	(13,690,165)	(14,574,948)	(14,574,948)	(14,574,948)	5.42%	100.00%	(15,746,743)	(15,746,743)	(17,147,420)	(17,147,420)		

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F00 R'000		F01 R'000		F02 R'000		F03 R'000	
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	% Of Total	% B to B	% Of Total	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21
Energy Department																
EXPENDITURE																
Employee Related Costs	401,749	353,768	281,316	353,768	403,083	483,395	3.07%	13.94%	3.07%	441,416	483,395	441,416	483,395	441,416	483,395	483,395
Senior Management	2,181	2,181	1,528	2,181	2,833	3,398	0.02%	29.87%	0.02%	3,103	3,398	3,103	3,398	3,103	3,398	3,398
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,180	2,180	1,426	2,180	2,692	3,229	0.02%	23.52%	0.02%	2,948	3,229	2,948	3,229	2,948	3,229	3,229
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	102	2	141	169	0.00%	7488.17%	0.00%	154	169	154	169	154	169	169
Municipal Staff	399,567	351,587	279,788	351,587	400,250	479,997	3.05%	13.84%	3.05%	438,314	479,997	438,314	479,997	438,314	479,997	479,997
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	382,979	334,998	235,028	334,998	377,416	452,614	12.66%	12.66%	12.66%	413,308	452,614	413,308	452,614	413,308	452,614	452,614
- MS - Social Contributions	83,807	83,807	44,760	83,807	90,063	107,996	0.69%	7.45%	0.69%	98,617	107,996	98,617	107,996	98,617	107,996	107,996
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(67,219)	(67,219)	-	(67,219)	(67,219)	(80,612)	0.00%	0.00%	-0.51%	(73,611)	(80,612)	(73,611)	(80,612)	(73,611)	(80,612)	(80,612)
Contracted Services	421,597	427,290	203,261	422,604	454,951	511,667	3.46%	6.47%	3.46%	482,382	511,667	482,382	511,667	482,382	511,667	511,667
- Outsourcing Services	346,374	336,137	180,573	333,085	378,253	426,093	2.88%	12.53%	2.88%	401,399	426,093	401,399	426,093	401,399	426,093	426,093
- Consultants and Professional Services	2,787	12,787	329	12,531	8,105	8,105	0.06%	-36.62%	0.06%	8,105	8,105	8,105	8,105	8,105	8,105	8,105
- Contractors	72,436	78,366	22,359	76,988	68,594	77,470	0.52%	-12.47%	0.52%	72,879	77,470	72,879	77,470	72,879	77,470	77,470
Operational Cost	29,860	30,031	13,157	28,901	24,826	25,872	0.19%	-17.33%	0.19%	25,332	25,872	25,332	25,872	25,332	25,872	25,872
Inventory	637,022	573,634	199,844	563,606	677,280	793,561	5.16%	18.07%	5.16%	733,103	793,561	733,103	793,561	733,103	793,561	793,561
Bulk Purchases	9,193,632	9,293,632	5,536,703	9,293,632	10,028,837	12,024,576	76.35%	7.91%	76.35%	11,091,721	12,024,576	11,091,721	12,024,576	11,091,721	12,024,576	12,024,576
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	173,152	136,009	71,485	136,009	220,518	261,998	1.68%	62.14%	1.68%	240,365	261,998	240,365	261,998	240,365	261,998	261,998
Contribution for Bad Debt	804,303	804,303	469,177	804,303	862,905	1,006,492	6.57%	7.29%	6.57%	931,937	1,006,492	931,937	1,006,492	931,937	1,006,492	1,006,492
Depreciation and Amortisation	490,387	490,387	286,059	490,387	463,486	530,645	3.53%	-5.49%	3.53%	495,930	530,645	495,930	530,645	495,930	530,645	530,645
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	12,151,702	12,109,054	7,061,002	12,093,209	13,135,887	15,638,206	100.00%	8.48%	100.00%	14,382,188	15,638,206	14,382,188	15,638,206	14,382,188	15,638,206	15,638,206
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(1,561,928)	(1,716,889)	(1,742,562)	(1,596,956)	(1,439,061)	(1,509,214)		-16.18%		(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,509,214)
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(1,561,928)	(1,716,889)	(1,742,562)	(1,596,956)	(1,439,061)	(1,509,214)				(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,364,555)	(1,509,214)	(1,509,214)
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(712,277)	(712,277)	(428,386)	(712,277)	(765,922)	(765,922)	0	0	0	(765,922)	(765,922)	(765,922)	(765,922)	(765,922)	(765,922)	(765,922)
TOTAL CHARGES	1,512,683	1,512,682	628,254	1,512,682	1,620,032	1,620,032	0	0	0	1,620,032	1,620,032	1,620,032	1,620,032	1,620,032	1,620,032	1,620,032
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	800,407	800,415	199,868	800,415	854,110	854,110	0	0	0	854,110	854,110	854,110	854,110	854,110	854,110	854,110
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(761,521)	(916,473)	(1,542,694)	(796,541)	(584,951)	(655,104)				(510,445)	(655,104)	(510,445)	(655,104)	(510,445)	(655,104)	(655,104)

2.10.11 ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The budget of the department includes provision for the following divisions namely:

1. Strategy and Planning
2. Environmental Protection and Resilience
3. Legislative Compliance
4. Park and Cemeteries
5. Infrastructure Planning and Coordination
6. Support Services

The department has one flagship project - Beautification of Lakes and Dams. The beautification of lakes and dams will enhance the rich wetland environment within the Ekurhuleni region. The aim is to position the city as being a preferred destination for investment, home for water sport, water economics and hospitality. This will thus involve

ensuring that the water bodies within the region are rehabilitated, healthy and have the necessary infrastructure to enable the community to live and play within these areas.

The planned activities around water body rehabilitation are related to the following projects:

- Boksburg Lake Rehabilitation: Environmental authorizations for the lake rehabilitation plan will be applied for and completed.
- Rehabilitation of degraded wetlands: The aim is to restore biodiversity, flood control and aesthetic values of the wetland.
 - Rehabilitation of the Elsburgspruit catchment
 - Rehabilitation of Blesbokspruit catchment
 - Rehabilitation o homestead lake
 - Rehabilitation of Kaalspruit catchment
 - Rehabilitation of Rietspruit catchment
 - Rehhabilitation of Rietvlei catchment
 - Rehabilitation of Natalspruit catchment
 - Rehabilitation of Jukskei catchment
 -

Most of the budget of the department is spent on parks and cemeteries upgrade, development of town entrances and replacement of aged fleet.

Development of Parks

The development of parks and conservation areas is an ongoing process in CITY OF EKURHULENI to ensure that communities’ needs are addressed within available budget, linked to the IDP and other development plans of CITY OF EKURHULENI. It also includes the completion of Town Entrances that form part of the Acupuncture Project.

Development of Cemeteries

Development of cemeteries is a necessity to address the shortage of burial space in CITY OF EKURHULENI and to ensure that all cemeteries within the City comply with the environmental requirements (authorizations). This also makes provision for the development of alternative burials.

Fleet and Specialised Equipment

A substantial budget has been provided for the acquiring of new vehicles as well as the replacing of old vehicles that exceeded their life span and will include tractors, cherry pickers, stump grinders, tipper trucks, water tankers and crew carriers, amongst others.

A large number of specialised equipment will also be acquired to increase operational efficiency and will include lawn mowers, ride-on mowers, and pruning equipment and brush cutters.

The Department 2017/2018 capital budget to implement 47 Capital projects is divided into Nine Programme as follows

Project Name	Scope of work	Progress
Alarms: Metro Parks Facilities	Supply, delivery installation of alarms, CCTV cameras etc.	Project implemented through Vukuphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Delay in starting with implementation. ERM and DED working to resolve the delay.

Develop and upgrade cemeteries in the east Nigel (Alra park)	Roads construction, and demarcation of graves	Geotech completed. Allocation of contractors done to define scope of work. Master Plan approved. Road designs are completed and approved. Project delayed and is at 2%.
Develop and upgrade cemeteries in the east Boksburg (Boksburg Sub-Regional)	Clearing of sites, Building of minor works, Paving, Roads construction, Fencing, Planting of trees, shrubs and grassing, Irrigation, Maintenance	Contractor appointed and is on site. Site establishment and site clearance is completed. Site pegging completed. Road designs completed and approved. Construction work in progress, 10%
ICT Equipment	Printers, desktop computer & laptops	Needs submitted to ICT
ICT Equipment	Printers, desktop computer & laptops	Needs submitted to ICT
Office furniture	Procuring various office furniture.	Needs submitted to Real Estate
Office furniture	Procuring various office furniture.	All furniture received and payments completed.
Other Equipment	Procuring various other equipment.	All other equipment delivered with 100% expenditure
Other Equipment	Procuring various other equipment.	Various orders placed with service providers. Delivery expected in February
Purchase Specialized Equipment	Operational tools and equipment: brush cutters, LDV Mouted heavy site sprayer, trailer, lawnmowers, Chainsaws, Blowers, Bruch cutters, etc	Partial delivery of specialized equipment was done. Expecting more delivery on orders. Project is
Rehabilitation of the Natalspruit Catchment: Withok Estate	Installation of Gabions, Construction of weirs and re-vegetating the wetland	Contractor appointed and site hand over was done on the 20th October 2017. Site establishment completed. Excavation completed. Material has been ordered for

		Gabions. The project is progressing well and it at 32%
Rehabilitation: Degraded Wetlands/ Catchment: Illiondale	Installation of Gabions, Construction of weirs and re- vegetating the wetland	Contractor appointed and is onsite. Site establishment and site clearance is completed. Construction is at 40%. The project has been halted as the Water and sanitation department is currently busy with construction of sewer outflow at the same site.
Specialized Equipment	supply, delivery, installation of outdoor and indoor interactive environmental learning equipment, furniture and exhibition signage for environmental education centres and field equipment	Various orders created before the end of quarter 2. Expecting delivery of equipment in February 2018.
Vehicles - More Than 2 seats	Procurement and delivery of vehicles (two seats and less)	All vehicles delivered. Project is at 99%.
Vehicles - Two seats and less	Procuring of various fleet with more than two seats e.g. crew carriers.	88% of vehicles delivered. Last delivery expected by 28 February 2018.
Develop/Upgrade cemeteries in the north Kempton Park (Bredell Cemetery)	Landscape Layout, Planting palette trees, Engineering plans, Lighting option and Proposed entrance upgrade	Contractor appointed and on site. Paving area prepared. Progress of the project is at 30%
Develop/Upgrade cemeteries in the north Tembisa (Mooifontein Cemetery)	Hard and soft landscaping (including irrigation) for the Birch Leigh entrance, Fencing one stop shop, and Ablution facility for employees (male ablutions with kitchen dimensions –	This project is completed and Practical completion was issued Thursday (14/12/2017)

	12m by 3, and female ablutions 6m by 3.0m).	
New cemetery in South Alberton (Kromvlei Cemetery)	Construction of Jenaza – gazebo, Ablution facility, Installation of access control, and Demarcation of burial blocks.	This project is completed and Practical completion was issued Thursday (18/01/2018)
New cemetery in South Vosloorus (Cambrian Cemetery)	Clearing of sites, building of minor works, Paving, Roads construction, Fencing, Planting of trees, shrubs and grassing, Irrigation, Maintenance	Earthworks have commenced and project is on schedule. Progress is at 20%.
Develop/Upgrade cemeteries in the south Germiston (Thomas Nkobe)	Storm water Management Plan, Storm water design, Geotechnical studies, Master Plan, Environmental Impact Assessment study and Traffic Assessment study	Geotechnical report is completed. Specialist studies to be completed. Geotech report completed. . Traffic impact assessment completed. Conceptual master plan complete and ready to be workshopped on the 2nd February 2018.
Develop/Upgrade Parks SPRINGS: (Welgedacht Park)	Site earthworks and other preparation, New pedestrian walkway paving and entrance node paving, Installation of vehicular paving for off-street parking, New children’s play area with concrete slabs and rubber surfaces and tricycle track, New paved at the central gathering space with seating bollards and podium, Custom climbing wall to engineers’ specifications, Face	. Contractor appointed and is onsite. Site establishment and site clearance is completed. Bulk Material purchased. Construction work in progress is as follows: Base preparation for Paving Off-street parking, solar Poles Installation, Construction of Seating wall, Construction of Podium, Paving Off-Street Parking. Project is at 45%.

	brick seating walls with indigenous game panels, Face brick columns for perimeter fence, Paving under picnic rest sets, Paving under benches, New giant chess board with paving and seating walls	
Develop/Upgrade Parks SPRINGS (Murray Park)	Hall for hiring and community events, Kiosk in the existing A frame structure, Storm water drainage, Skateboard park, Upgrading the entrance with a visual “WOW” factor, Signage design for the entrance, gazebo/lapa area as well as lighting	"Contractor appointed. Project in progress at 5%
Develop/Upgrade Parks ETWATWA (Barcelona)	Caretaker’s house, Stage, All Stage tent, Municipal connections, Vendor stalls, Gazebo structures, Concrete sitting walls, Pavilions, Irrigation system, Picnic sets, Litter Bins, Benches, Landscaping, Solar lights, Park signage and information, Playground equipment; Eco gym, Hard and soft landscape	Bulk Material purchased. Installation of paving has started at 80%. Current phase will start with hard landscaping, paving and multipurpose court. Construction started with earthworks, walkways & soccer field. Parking lot and the road construction commenced. Planting of lawn to commence in the 1st week of February.. Project is at 30%
Develop/Upgrade Parks BOKSBURG (Boksburg Lake)	Complete the Landscaping for the Northern banks, Landscaping / Paving of and South Eastern and Southern Banks, Ablutions & storage	Contractor appointed and is onsite. Site establishment and site clearance completed. Bulk Material purchased. Installation of paving, fence, grass and construction of

Develop/Upgrade Parks KATLEHONG (Palm Ridge)	facilities (design style to reflect the architecture of Boksburg), Construction of a Caretakers house Paving, landscaping, gazebo, multipurpose courts, skateboard park, climbing wall, entrance seating walls, amphitheatre seating bench, five a side soccer wall feature entrance wall	entrance well in progress. Project progress is at 20%. Construction of Amphitheater in progress. Installation of invisible fencing at 85%. All material delivered on site and construction work in progress. Project is at 40%
Develop/Upgrade Parks BENONI (Bunny Park)	Gazebo, Playground equipment, Park furniture, Upgrade animal shelters, Lawn, Paving and Hard and soft landscaping.	Earthworks in progress. Construction of Amphitheatre in progress. Installation of invisible fencing in progress. Pathway is at 25%. Planting preparation at 80%, Gym equipment on site awaiting installation. Project progress is at 40%
Develop/Upgrade Parks GERMISTON (Germiston Lake)	Construction of ablutions.	Ablution facility structure is at roof level. Roofing to commence by the 1 st week of March 2018. Project is at 60%
Develop/Upgrade Parks VOSLOORUS (Nyoni Park)	Installation of lighting, Complete paving, Installation of access control, Installation of nature wooden board walks, Completion of botanical gardens, Landscaping and irrigation, Park furniture, Install play and gym equipment, Pave and kerb all road areas, Stage and braai area and Complete storm water system.	Contractor appointed. Project in progress and on schedule at 40%

Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - parks at Phomolong and Birch Acres ext 32	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment	Site establishment completed. Phase 2 construction - work in progress; site clearing has started...
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Erection of Eco gyms equipment at Birch Acres Ext 32	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment	Project progressing well and is at 93 %
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - develop play area and outdoor gym in Outshout road, Glen Marais, stand 200: Nimrod Park	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment	Project progressing well and is at 93 %
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Park at Assai, Mariela and Mopani	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment	Project implemented through Vukiphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Consultant and contractor finalize BOQ by the 2nd February 2018
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - upgrade of park, playground equipment, fencing, lighting in Cresslawn	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment. Fencing and lighting	Project progressing well and is at 93 %
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - (Fencing & Gym equipment's) Xin Ward 22 at Blesbok Road park and Ester Park	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment. Fencing.	Project progressing well and is at 89 %
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Upgrading of a park along McBride street near Brackenhurst tennis club	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground and park furniture.	Project implemented through Vukiphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Consultant and contractor finalize BOQ by the 2nd February 2018
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Rehabilitation and	Supply, deliverable and installation of	Project completed.

fencing of Weideman park and dam in Elsburg. Gym equipment	playground equipment and fencing	
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks: Mabota and Chari park, Maba and Gubedi park	Supply, deliverable and installation of Gym Equipment, playground and outdoor furniture, tree, grass and bollards	Project Completed.
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Ndlelenhle park, Moagi park, Dithopi & Ramaranda, khokonoka park, Khaya park & Masionoke park	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground, paving, park furniture, gym equipment, fencing and tree.	Project completed.
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Mashile, Desert park ext28, Thembimfundo, Ngadi & Nyashengo	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground and park furniture.	Project completed.
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Develop recreation park at 3636 Likole ext2	Repairs equipment, grass, trees, bolats, playground equipment	Project completed.
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Upgrading of Khumalo Park with Eco-Gym furniture	Supply, deliverable and installation of grass, paving, playground equipment, park furniture	Project implemented through Vukiphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Consultant and contractor finalize BOQ by the 2nd February 2018
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Development of a Community park: Mabota & Chari Park and Mabua & Gubedi Park	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground, grass, paving, fence, gym equipment.	Implementation work in progress. Project progressing well and is at 76 %
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks -	Supply, deliverable and installation of	Project progressing well and is at 66%

New community park (between ext. 1 & 2 and between ext. 12 & 18)	playground and park furniture.	
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Parks upgrade Calcot, Oleph, Freedom park and new community park at Tokyo ext. 3 Geluksdal	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground and park furniture.	Project implemented through Vukiphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Consultant and contractor finalize BOQ by the 2nd February 2018
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Upgrade of Parks: Sindane – Playground, Tsakane Primary centre	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground and park furniture.	Project implemented through Vukuphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Delay in starting with implementation. ERM and DED working to resolve the delay.
Ward Priority Needs: Minor upgrades Parks - Modernised recreation park (Nchabeleng vd)	Supply, deliverable and installation of playground and park furniture.	Project implemented through Vukuphile. Contractor allocated and site hand over completed. Delay in starting with implementation. ERM and DED working to resolve the delay.
Construct Metro Parks Depots Kwa Thema	Finalise snag list	Project completed.

Operating Budget of the Environmental Resource Management Department

The Environmental Resource Management Department Operational expenditure budget is largely required for employee-related costs, grass cutting and other horticultural maintenance including cemetery operations and conservation areas. To ensure effective budget management it is imperative that productivity is ensured and effective management of personnel is undertaken. The accurate management of contractors is a key to ensure that the department receives value for money.

The operating budget will respond to the following key performance areas:

- Horticultural Services that includes turf grass maintenance (grass cutting), Arboriculture (planting and pruning of trees), Urban Beautification.
- Managing and operating of various nurseries and facilities such as Dries Niemandt, Germiston Lake, Murray Park and various Lapa's.
- Maintenance of all the active and in-active cemeteries including the provision of graves.
- Management and maintenance of various conservation areas that include caring for a large number of livestock (game and domestic animals) e.g. Bokkie Park, Bunny Park, Nigel Game Reserve etc.

-
- Maintenance of buildings and grounds.
 - Operating of various lawnmower workshops for the repair and maintenance of specialised equipment.
 - Acquiring the services of Landscape Consultants to assist with the development of master plans for capital projects.
 - Training of staff in accordance with the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)
 - Education and Awareness campaigns and drives.
 - Finalisation and implementation of all Departmental Environmental Service Level Agreements.
 - Implementation of the Climate Change Strategy.
 - Reporting on climate change actions of the city to various platforms
 - Development and implementation of all relevant Departmental Climate Change Response Plans.
 - Implementation of Environmental Sustainability Benchmark Guidelines for internal Departments.
 - Development and implementation of Environmental Management Frameworks (EMFs)
 - Maintenance of Water bodies(e.g. removal of alien species in dams/lakes)
 - Celebration of important Environmental Awareness Theme Days
 - Issuing of Air Quality Emission Licences
 - Conduct Carbon Foot printing studies for the city
 - Investigation of environmental contraventions by the regulated community, including listed activity industries operating without licenses.
 - Collection of evidence and compilation of Environmental Management Inspectors (EMI) dockets for presentation to environmental prosecutors
 - Updating of the environmental sensitivity layers in the Ekurhuleni GIS system.
 - Holding a workshop on the new EIA Regulations for relevant City of Ekurhuleni employees
 - Holding a workshop on the new NEMA S30 Regulations for relevant City of Ekurhuleni employees
 - Conduct environmental studies for rehabilitation purposes and to determine environmental status of areas.

Table 69 Operating Budget of the Environmental Resource Management Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	B to B	R	R
	ORG BUDGET	F00 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	F00 R'000 PROJECTED	F01 R'000 2018/19	% Of Total	F02 R'000 2019/20	F03 R'000 2020/21					
Environmental Resource Management													
INCOME													
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE													
Transfers and Subsidies		(16)		(16)		-100.00%					0.00%		
- Operational: Monetary		(16)		(16)		-100.00%					0.00%		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE		(16)		(16)		-100.00%					0.00%		
EXCHANGE REVENUE													
Rental from Fixed Assets	(734)	(734)	(368)	(660)	(770)	5.00%	(809)	(849)			2.28%	(809)	(849)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(33,026)	(33,026)	(14,002)	(29,723)	(33,990)	0.20%	(34,745)	(36,482)			97.72%	(34,745)	(36,482)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(33,760)	(33,760)	(14,371)	(30,384)	(33,861)	0.30%	(35,554)	(37,331)			100.00%	(35,554)	(37,331)
TOTAL INCOME	(33,760)	(33,760)	(14,371)	(30,400)	(33,861)	0.25%	(35,554)	(37,331)			100.00%	(35,554)	(37,331)
EXPENDITURE													
Employee Related Costs	511,805	499,922	296,262	499,922	592,241	16.47%	637,612	698,249			73.24%	637,612	698,249
Senior Management	2,200	2,200	45	2,200	1,976	-10.20%	2,164	2,369			0.25%	2,164	2,369
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,198	2,198	45	2,198	1,974	-10.21%	2,162	2,367			0.25%	2,162	2,367
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	0	2	2	1.33%	2	2			0.00%	2	2
Municipal Staff	509,605	497,721	296,217	497,721	580,265	16.58%	635,449	695,880			72.99%	635,449	695,880
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	406,765	394,881	240,407	394,881	466,660	18.18%	511,040	559,640			58.70%	511,040	559,640
- MS - Social Contributions	102,840	102,840	55,810	102,840	113,605	10.47%	124,409	136,240			14.29%	124,409	136,240
Contracted Services	126,865	128,796	58,408	126,482	108,021	-16.13%	114,133	120,609			13.59%	114,133	120,609
- Outsourcing Services	82,142	81,887	37,242	80,356	70,562	-13.83%	74,496	78,653			8.88%	74,496	78,653
- Consultants and Professional Services	5,839	6,474	634	6,344	3,948	-39.02%	3,948	3,948			0.50%	3,948	3,948
- Contractors	38,884	40,436	20,532	39,780	33,511	-17.13%	35,689	38,008			4.22%	35,689	38,008
Operational Cost	29,355	30,363	16,024	29,456	25,610	-15.65%	26,180	26,788			3.22%	26,180	26,788
Inventory	54,985	54,834	32,200	53,978	53,586	-2.28%	57,011	60,661			6.74%	57,011	60,661
Operating Leases	1,346	1,392	57	1,365	1,102	-20.83%	1,213	1,334			0.14%	1,213	1,334
Depreciation and Amortisation	25,808	25,808	15,054	25,808	24,392	-5.49%	26,099	27,926			3.07%	26,099	27,926
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	750,164	741,114	418,006	737,010	794,952	7.26%	862,249	935,568			100.00%	862,249	935,568
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	716,405	707,339	403,635	706,610	761,091	7.60%	826,695	898,237				826,695	898,237
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	716,405	707,339	403,635	706,610	761,091		826,695	898,237				826,695	898,237
TOTAL CHARGES	29,288	29,288	220,935	29,288	32,624	0	32,624	32,624			0	32,624	32,624
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	29,288	29,288	220,935	29,288	32,624	0	32,624	32,624			0	32,624	32,624
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	745,693	736,627	624,570	735,898	793,716		859,319	930,861				859,319	930,861

2.10.12 ENTERPRISE PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE (EPMO)

The result statements of the department are contained in the 2018/19– 2020/21 IDP (Annexure A)

Key Strategic Projects of the EPMO

- Improved project management maturity level across CITY OF EKURHULENI; and
- Improved capital expenditure against the budget for capital projects.
- Improved project management capabilities of EMM;
- Increased usage of innovative solutions to enhance efficiencies in EMM built environment;
- PMO sustainability / go-steady state achievement; and
- Project management system functional support

Operating Budget of the EPMO

The 2018/19 EPMO Operational Expenditure Budget comprises mainly staff remuneration.

Table 70 Operating Budget of the Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO)

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
EPMO																			
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs	44,698	32,669	11,732	32,669	42,245	29,31%	63,17%	46,262	50,662										
Senior Management	2,352	2,352	1,284	2,352	2,405	2,24%	3,60%	2,633	2,884										
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,350	2,350	1,283	2,350	2,403	2,23%	3,59%	2,631	2,881										
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	2	6,95%	0,00%	2	2										
Municipal Staff	42,346	30,317	10,448	30,317	39,840	31,41%	59,58%	43,629	47,778										
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	34,620	22,590	9,391	22,590	33,680	49,09%	50,36%	36,884	40,391										
- MS - Social Contributions	7,726	7,726	1,056	7,726	6,159	-20,28%	9,21%	6,745	7,387										
Contracted Services	995	13,195	2,767	12,932	22,958	73,99%	34,33%	22,965	22,972										
- Outsourcing Services	200	400	262	393	125	-68,88%	0,19%	131	139										
- Consultants and Professional Services	794	12,794	2,504	12,538	22,833	78,47%	34,14%	22,833	22,833										
- Contractors	1	1	1	1	1	-34,70%	0,00%	1	1										
Operational Cost	1,167	923	366	905	842	-8,71%	1,26%	892	945										
Inventory	1,151	1,591	663	1,545	742	-53,35%	1,11%	782	825										
Operating Leases	1,826	96	-	94	86	-10,24%	0,13%	95	104										
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	49,837	48,474	15,527	48,145	66,873	37,96%	100,00%	70,996	75,508										
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	49,837	48,474	15,527	48,145	66,873	37,96%		70,996	75,508										
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	49,837	48,474	15,527	48,145	66,873			70,996	75,508										
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	49,837	48,474	15,527	48,145	66,873			70,996	75,508										

2.10.13 EXECUTIVE OFFICE

The Executive Office cost centre is the cost centre of the executive arm of the political office being the Office of the Executive Mayor and the Members of Mayoral Committee.

Operating Budget of the Executive Office Department

The budget consists mainly of salaries, councillor remuneration and operational expenditure-related to the administration of the function.

Table 71 Operating Budget of the Executive Office Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21			
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Executive Office																				
EXPENDITURE																				
Employee Related Costs	93,378	93,002	93,002	31,685	93,002	77,758	93,002	93,002	77,758	93,002	85,153	53.51%	53.51%	85,153	93,251	93,251	93,251	93,251	93,251	
Municipal Staff	93,378	93,002	93,002	31,685	93,002	77,758	93,002	93,002	77,758	93,002	85,153	-16.39%	-16.39%	85,153	93,251	93,251	93,251	93,251	93,251	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	76,324	75,947	75,947	29,166	75,947	69,930	75,947	75,947	69,930	75,947	76,580	-7.92%	-7.92%	76,580	83,863	83,863	83,863	83,863	83,863	
- MS - Social Contributions	17,054	17,054	17,054	2,519	17,054	7,828	17,054	17,054	7,828	17,054	8,573	-54.10%	-54.10%	8,573	9,388	9,388	9,388	9,388	9,388	
Remuneration of Councillors	12,036	12,036	12,036	6,369	12,036	12,761	12,036	12,036	12,761	12,036	13,591	6.02%	6.02%	13,591	14,474	14,474	14,474	14,474	14,474	
- ROC - Allowances & Service Related Benefits	11,383	11,383	11,383	6,114	11,383	12,246	11,383	11,383	12,246	11,383	13,042	7.58%	7.58%	13,042	13,890	13,890	13,890	13,890	13,890	
- ROC - Social Contributions	653	653	653	255	653	515	653	653	515	653	549	-21.10%	-21.10%	549	584	584	584	584	584	
Contracted Services	659	754	736	420	736	569	736	736	569	736	601	-24.59%	0.39%	601	636	636	636	636	636	
- Outsourcing Services	511	606	591	363	591	413	591	591	413	591	436	-31.86%	0.28%	436	459	459	459	459	459	
- Contractors	148	148	145	56	145	156	145	145	156	145	166	5.20%	0.11%	166	176	176	176	176	176	
Operational Cost	33,160	41,306	39,753	2,150	39,753	40,727	39,753	39,753	40,727	40,935	40,828	-1.40%	28.02%	40,828	40,935	40,935	40,935	40,935	40,935	
Inventory	11,682	13,641	13,107	3,585	13,107	8,493	13,107	13,107	8,493	8,952	8,952	-37.74%	5.84%	8,952	9,445	9,445	9,445	9,445	9,445	
Transfers and Subsidies	3,714	5,714	5,714	3,564	5,714	4,080	5,714	5,714	4,080	4,284	4,284	-28.59%	2.81%	4,284	4,498	4,498	4,498	4,498	4,498	
- Operational: Monetary	3,714	5,714	5,714	3,564	5,714	4,080	5,714	5,714	4,080	4,284	4,284	-28.59%	2.81%	4,284	4,498	4,498	4,498	4,498	4,498	
- Depreciation and Amortisation	993	993	993	579	993	938	993	993	938	1,004	1,004	-5.49%	0.65%	1,004	1,074	1,074	1,074	1,074	1,074	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	155,622	167,446	165,339	48,351	165,339	145,327	165,339	165,339	145,327	154,413	154,413	-13.21%	100.00%	154,413	164,313	164,313	164,313	164,313	164,313	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	155,622	167,446	165,339	48,351	165,339	145,327	165,339	165,339	145,327	154,413	154,413	-13.21%	100.00%	154,413	164,313	164,313	164,313	164,313	164,313	164,313
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	25	25	25	10	25	26	25	25	26	26	26	0	0	26	26	26	26	26	26	26
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	25	25	25	10	25	26	25	25	26	26	26	0	0	26	26	26	26	26	26	26
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	155,646	167,470	165,364	48,361	165,364	145,353	165,364	165,364	145,353	154,439	154,439			154,439	164,339	164,339	164,339	164,339	164,339	

2.10.14 FINANCE DEPARTMENT

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A

Flagship projects of the Finance Department: Siyakhokha Siyathuthuka “We Pay; We Progress”

The Finance Department Revenue Enhancement flagship project is Siyakhokha Siyathuthuka “**We pay and We Progress**”. This flagship project has been launched throughout the CITY OF EKURHULENI at the various CCA’s and various communication messages have been sent out to notify the public and staff of this platform via e-mail, sms, and radio and customer statements. An online platform has also been created to facilitate the registration of consumers for them to view and pay their accounts online without having to stand in queues which is hassle free. This in turn has assisted with achieving the collections as budgeted.

Following the launch, we started with the Customer Care promotions where the focus was on the following:

- ✓ Creating an exciting and positive vibe around the campaign
- ✓ Indigent Registration Programme
- ✓ e-Siyakhokha Registration
- ✓ Promote payment for services & encourage customers to pay via online platform
- ✓ Receive queries from customers
- ✓ Update customer details on CITY OF EKURHULENI billing system
- ✓ Assist CCAs with credit control.

This project will continue in 2018/19 especially in respect of the development of the electronic media.

Operating Budget of the Finance Department

The Finance Department renders a financial service to the municipality and Council. It therefore has to secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality; and ensure transparent, accountable and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality and its entities.

The department manages the borrowing, investments, supply chain management, revenue, expenditure, assets and liabilities of the municipality and therefore has to draw up the budgets and ensure that financial planning processes are followed and complied with in terms of legislation and other regulations and to coordinate these not only within the municipality but also with other organs of state in the different spheres of government. The Operating Budget will enable the department to perform the above functions and duties and many other functions that it would be expected to be perform that include:

Revenue Management

Revenue services collects the revenue after the service departments have provided municipal services like Water Supply, Electricity Supply and Waste Removal to customers. This is to ensure that the services rendered and property rates and taxes are billed and collected. The department is also charged to ensure that the City pay points systems and

networks are operating efficiently and effectively. The 2017/18 performance indicator target of ninety four percent revenue collection maintained in 2018/19.

Treasury Services

The City's treasury office (Treasury) serves as internal banker of City and municipal owned entities (MOEs) and is, in general terms, responsible for cash management and borrowings. The decisions taken by Treasury are investments, funding and hedging decisions in the financial market place and in accordance with the provisions of the MFMA. The role of Treasury is to provide liquidity to City and its MOEs by sourcing the most efficient financial instruments at the best price and to administer and account for such instruments within the bounds of relevant legal framework. Treasury division ensure that this functions contributes positively to the cash collections of the City to sustain the City to meet its expenditure commitments and to remain in a positive cash coverage in line with the targeted cash coverage to sustain the City as ensure financial viability.

The City has also increased its revenue collection base to improve its revenue collection facilities, customers can pay via, rates halls, internet, banks, E – Siyakhokha and other Third Party Payments vendors like Easy Pay, Post Office, SYNTELL, Deposita (KIOSKs), Ideal, Pay@ this facilitates for pre-paid electricity and bill payments at the following but not limited to Pick 'n Pay, Spar, Shoprite, Checkers, Woolworths, Pep stores etc.

The City's enjoys a favourable credit rating of Aaa.za/Prime-1 national scale rating, a four notch upgrade from a previous rating of A1.za/Prime-1 this is before the county got downgraded. This facilitates the City of Ekurhuleni to attract favourable investments and funding.

Expenditure and cost management

Through the expenditure the payments are processed for goods and services procured on behalf of the City departments. The 2017/18 performance indicator target of eighty percent (80%) payment of creditors within 30 days as per MFMA will be increased to eighty five percent (85%) in 2018/19.

Budget and Accounting and Finance Systems and MIS

The Budget & Management Accounting is responsible for the costing, drafting and compiling of the City's Annual Budget. The budget consists of the Operational & Capital budget which is used for the allocating of financial resources for the rendering of service delivery. The Budget and Accounting Division includes the Finance Systems and MIS Division. Its key deliverables with the 2018/19 budget include be fully compliant with the latest Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) version. Standardisation of the Customers Care Areas business processes to ensure uniformity. This uniformity will improve operational efficiencies to ensure improved customer services.

Supply Chain Management

The Supply Chain Management (SCM) provides a SCM platform that ensures efficient and effective procurement of requisite goods and services for City.

Its key objective are to ensures optimisation of the financial delivery value chain, through strategic planning and alignment of SCM practices and processes, ensuring delivery of and compliance with protocols and Acts through:

- Demand Management
- Acquisition Management
- Logistics Management
- Disposal Management
- Performance Management
- Contract Management Legal Compliance

The performance of the City in terms of service delivery is largely affected by the effectiveness of the Supply Chain Management (SCM) processes. The SCM Division's key deliverables with the 2018/19 budget is to execute the SCM operations and improve capacity to process tenders within targeted turnaround times (adjudicate within 120 days after bids' closing date) by increasing efficiencies in SCM from eighty five percent (85%) to ninety (90%). This will ensure continuous improvement of the SCM processes that will benefit the City's departments, the community and businesses to ensure that the service delivery is not compromised.

Financial Reporting

Financial Reporting is responsible for the preparation and presentation of the group Annual Financial Statements and Asset Management function for the City, to ensure compliance with accounting standards. The maintenance of relations with the National Treasury and Provincial Treasury regarding statutory reporting processes and submission of financial reports as required. The implementation of the budget also brings in-year financial reporting requirement. In-year reporting and Annual Financial Statements are prepared in compliance with relevant legislation. The 2018/19 core deliverable is to achieve the unqualified audit opinion without findings.

The Finance Department's budget includes the full income for the assessment rates, regardless of the utilisation of the rates. The cost centre shows a surplus, but it is not technically a surplus generating function

The Operating Budget per category is attached hereto.

Table 72 Operating Budget of the Financial Services Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R'000 ORG BUDGET	R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	R'000 PROJECTED	R'000 2018/19	R'000 B to B	R'000 2019/20	R'000 2020/21	R	R
Finance										
INCOME										
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Property Rates	(5,066,264)	(5,210,905)	(3,149,413)	(5,210,905)	(5,769,521)	10.72%	(6,269,946)	(6,813,658)		
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	-	-	(211)	(363)	-	0.00%	-	-		
Transfers and Subsidies	(2,233,838)	(2,233,838)	(1,533,559)	(2,233,838)	(2,380,382)	6.56%	(2,501,520)	(2,647,051)		
- Operational: Monetary	(2,233,838)	(2,233,838)	(1,533,559)	(2,233,838)	(2,380,382)	6.56%	(2,501,520)	(2,647,051)		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(7,300,103)	(7,444,743)	(4,683,184)	(7,445,106)	(8,149,903)	9.47%	(8,771,466)	(9,450,710)		
EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Service Charges	171,226	388,537	70,269	384,651	513,112	32.06%	564,423	620,865		
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(521,347)	(474,654)	(212,128)	(450,922)	(490,440)	3.33%	(514,962)	(540,711)		
Operational Revenue	(339)	(339)	(100)	(339)	(198)	-41.76%	(208)	(218)		
Rental from Fixed Assets	-	-	(34)	-	-	0.00%	-	-		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(10,987)	(10,987)	(35,015)	(9,888)	(10,927)	-0.55%	(11,473)	(12,047)		
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(361,448)	(97,444)	(177,009)	(76,498)	11,547	-111.85%	37,780	67,890		
TOTAL INCOME	(7,661,550)	(7,542,187)	(4,860,193)	(7,521,603)	(8,138,356)	7.90%	(8,733,686)	(9,392,820)		

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
EXPENDITURE																
Employee Related Costs	488,255	475,514	253,396	475,514	531,886	11,85%	582,416	32,58%	637,752	1,855	0,10%	1,855	2,031	1,961	70	635,721
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	1,101	2,201	1,694	-23,04%	1,855	0,10%	1,855	1,635	-25,65%	1,791	1,961	1,961	70	635,721
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	1,025	2,199	1,635	-25,65%	1,791	0,10%	1,791	59	3012,10%	64	64	64	70	635,721
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	75	2	2		2		2	530,192	12,02%	580,561	580,561	580,561	635,721	635,721
Municipal Staff	486,054	473,313	252,296	473,313	530,192	12,02%	580,561	32,48%	635,721	424,389	16,21%	464,697	464,697	464,697	508,838	508,838
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	377,945	365,205	202,633	365,205	424,389	16,21%	464,697	26,00%	508,838	104,899	7,91%	114,875	114,875	114,875	125,800	125,800
- MS - Social Contributions	97,206	97,206	49,663	97,206	903	-91,72%	989	0,06%	989	903	-91,72%	989	989	989	1,083	1,083
- MS - Post Retirement Benefit	10,903	10,903	-	10,903	206,737	-16,16%	183,622	10,81%	191,309	176,392	-9,82%	106,938	106,938	106,938	112,820	112,820
Contracted Services	214,265	210,387	77,962	206,737	176,392	10,81%	183,622	10,81%	191,309	101,394	-9,82%	106,938	106,938	106,938	45,336	45,336
- Outsourcing Services	114,079	112,438	50,591	110,672	101,394	-9,82%	106,938	6,21%	112,820	45,336	-30,26%	45,336	45,336	45,336	31,347	31,347
- Consultants and Professional Services	67,152	65,011	13,734	63,712	29,661	-9,95%	31,347	1,82%	33,153	29,661	-9,95%	31,347	31,347	31,347	33,153	33,153
- Contractors	33,034	32,937	13,637	32,353	29,661	-9,95%	31,347	1,82%	33,153	29,661	-9,95%	31,347	31,347	31,347	33,153	33,153
Operational Cost	271,402	276,627	142,330	268,892	230,132	-16,81%	231,235	14,10%	232,410	14,853	-23,14%	15,674	15,674	15,674	16,554	16,554
Inventory	20,824	19,323	9,119	18,678	14,853	-23,14%	15,674	0,91%	16,554	291,570	33,45%	317,811	317,811	317,811	346,414	346,414
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	231,238	218,479	94,500	218,479	6,041	-35,01%	6,693	0,37%	6,693	361,425	66,32%	390,339	390,339	390,339	421,567	421,567
Operating Leases	9,296	9,296	5,110	9,218	20,185	-5,49%	21,598	1,24%	23,110	20,185	-5,49%	21,598	21,598	21,598	23,110	23,110
Contribution for Bad Debt	434,622	217,311	253,530	217,311	1,436,186	12,72%	1,749,388	100,00%	1,876,477	1,632,484	6,76%	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(7,516,343)	(7,516,343)
Depreciation and Amortisation	21,357	21,357	18,573	21,357	20,185	-5,49%	21,598	1,24%	23,110	20,185	-5,49%	21,598	21,598	21,598	23,110	23,110
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1,691,258	1,448,294	854,520	1,436,186	1,632,484	12,72%	1,749,388	100,00%	1,876,477	(5,970,293)	(6,093,893)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(7,516,343)	(7,516,343)
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(5,970,293)	(6,093,893)	(4,005,672)	(6,085,417)	(6,505,873)	6,76%	(6,984,298)	0,00%	(7,516,343)	(5,970,293)	(6,093,893)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(7,516,343)	(7,516,343)
INVENTORY	-	-	804	-	-	0,00%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL GAINS AND LOSSES	-	-	804	-	-	0,00%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(5,970,293)	(6,093,893)	(4,004,868)	(6,085,417)	(6,505,873)	6,76%	(6,984,298)	0,00%	(7,516,343)	(5,970,293)	(6,093,893)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(6,984,298)	(7,516,343)	(7,516,343)
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(1,493,672)	(1,493,672)	(847,338)	(1,493,672)	(1,596,736)	0	(1,596,736)	0	(1,596,736)	(1,596,736)	0	(1,596,736)	(1,596,736)	(1,596,736)	(1,596,736)	(1,596,736)
TOTAL CHARGES	49,065	49,169	34,805	49,169	53,825	0	53,825	0	53,825	53,825	0	53,825	53,825	53,825	53,825	53,825
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	(1,444,607)	(1,444,503)	(812,533)	(1,444,503)	(1,542,911)	0	(1,542,911)	0	(1,542,911)	(1,542,911)	0	(1,542,911)	(1,542,911)	(1,542,911)	(1,542,911)	(1,542,911)
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(7,414,900)	(7,538,396)	(4,817,402)	(7,529,921)	(8,048,784)	6,76%	(8,527,209)	0,00%	(9,059,254)	(7,414,900)	(7,538,396)	(8,527,209)	(8,527,209)	(8,527,209)	(9,059,254)	(9,059,254)

2.10.15 FLEET MANAGEMENT

The result statement of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Operating Budget of the Fleet Management Department

The Fleet Management budget comprises the cost of the section responsible for the management of the council-owned fleet, but NOT the cost of the vehicles. The operational costs (fuel, tyres, repairs and maintenance, etc.) is budgeted for under the departments that are utilising the vehicles to ensure true cost reflection of services. The acquisition of vehicles is also budgeted for under the departments and not the fleet management cost centre.

The cost is therefore mainly comprised of salaries and overhead costs.

Table 73 Operating Budget of the Fleet Management Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R'000 ORG BUDGET JAN'18	R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	R'000 PROJECTED	R'000 2018/19	R	% B to B	R'000 2019/20	R'000 2020/21
Fleet Management									
EXPENDITURE									
Employee Related Costs	104,452	101,644	58,352	101,644	112,387	10.57%	123,075	134,779	
Senior Management	2,217	2,217	1,205	2,217	2,132	-3.86%	2,334	2,556	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,215	2,215	1,203	2,215	2,129	-3.86%	2,332	2,554	
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	2	6.95%	2	2	
Municipal Staff	102,235	99,427	57,147	99,427	110,255	10.89%	120,741	132,223	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	82,023	79,215	47,148	79,215	88,849	12.16%	97,299	106,652	
- MS - Social Contributions	20,212	20,212	9,999	20,212	21,406	5.91%	23,442	25,671	
Contracted Services	2,143	2,143	1,092	2,090	1,928	-10.06%	2,046	2,171	
- Ousource Services	833	833	406	808	710	-14.70%	749	791	
- Contractors	1,310	1,310	686	1,282	1,217	-7.12%	1,296	1,381	
Operational Cost	8,214	8,130	2,263	7,829	4,044	-50.26%	4,158	4,281	
Inventory	3,273	3,373	1,291	3,264	3,162	-6.26%	3,361	3,573	
Depreciation and Amortisation	816	816	478	816	772	-5.49%	826	883	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	118,898	116,106	63,474	115,644	122,291	5.33%	133,466	145,688	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	118,898	116,106	63,474	115,644	122,291	5.33%	133,466	145,688	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	118,898	116,106	63,474	115,644	122,291		133,466	145,688	
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(50,819)	(50,819)	(209,149)	(50,819)	(54,325)	0	(54,325)	(54,325)	
TOTAL CHARGES	2,350	2,350	342	2,350	2,562	0	2,562	2,562	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	(48,469)	(48,469)	(208,807)	(48,469)	(51,763)	0	(51,763)	(51,763)	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	70,430	67,638	(145,333)	67,175	70,528		81,702	93,925	

2.10.16 HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The core business of the department is characterised by key elements of service delivery and resources which are linked to the Integrated Development programme (IDP) and Growth Development Strategy (GDS) 2055. Guided by the Social Empowerment and Sustainable Integration as the long-term imperatives, key programmes and strategic interventions outlined in the departmental Service Delivery Budget Improvement Plan (SDBIP) mainly find expression in the GDS 2055.

The Health and Social Development Department renders integrated health and social development services in partnership with stakeholders to contribute towards the long and healthy life of communities in Ekurhuleni through the provision of Primary Health Care, and Social Development Services.

Key Strategic Projects of the Health and Social Development Department

The Health and Social Development Department is comprised of the programme related line function divisions and support divisions. The line function divisions are Primary Health Care; Social Development; and Environmental Health. The administrative, operational and strategic departmental functions are provided through other divisions, namely, Support Services; Health Projects; Strategy and Planning; and Governance, Risk and Compliance.

The Health and Social Development Department will continue in the 2018/19 financial year to perform feasibility studies for the possible initiation of various new clinic facilities in the 2019/20 financial year. The construction of three Early Childhood Development Centers is expected to be completed in the 2017/18 financial year and will be operational in the 2018/19 financial year

Table 74 Operating Budget of the Health and Social Development Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET	F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	F00 R'000 PROJECTED	F01 R'000 2018/19	% B to B	% Of Total	F02 R'000 2019/20	F03 R'000 2020/21
Health & Social Development									
INCOME									
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE									
Transfers and Subsidies	(143,170)	(143,577)	(138,902)	(143,577)	(151,480)	5.50%	97.22%	(162,521)	(162,521)
- Operational: Monetary	(143,170)	(143,577)	(138,902)	(143,577)	(151,480)	5.50%	97.22%	(162,521)	(162,521)
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(143,170)	(143,577)	(138,902)	(143,577)	(151,480)	5.50%	97.22%	(162,521)	(162,521)
EXCHANGE REVENUE									
Operational Revenue	(65)	(65)	(463)	(65)	(128)	96.92%	0.08%	(134)	(141)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(4,025)	(4,025)	(2,606)	(3,623)	(4,198)	4.30%	2.69%	(4,415)	(4,645)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(4,090)	(4,090)	(3,070)	(3,688)	(4,326)	5.77%	2.78%	(4,550)	(4,786)
TOTAL INCOME	(147,260)	(147,667)	(141,971)	(147,265)	(155,806)	5.51%	100.00%	(167,071)	(167,307)
EXPENDITURE									
Employee Related Costs	848,302	840,751	468,667	840,751	914,907	8.82%	85.26%	1,002,378	1,096,356
Senior Management	2,183	2,183	1,198	2,183	2,263	3.67%	0.21%	2,479	2,714
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,019	2,019	1,103	2,019	2,088	3.40%	0.19%	2,287	2,504
- SM - Social Contributions	164	164	96	164	175	7.00%	0.02%	192	210
Municipal Staff	846,118	838,567	467,469	838,567	912,644	8.83%	85.05%	999,900	1,093,642
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	686,083	678,532	381,653	678,532	752,391	10.89%	70.12%	824,406	901,460
- MS - Social Contributions	160,035	160,035	85,815	160,035	160,253	0.14%	14.93%	175,493	192,183
Contracted Services	13,019	13,197	5,243	12,297	12,740	-3.47%	1.19%	13,403	14,110
- Outsource Services	4,796	5,009	2,406	4,934	4,619	-7.80%	0.43%	4,869	5,137
- Consultants and Professional Services	1,298	1,298	62	1,268	1,774	36.73%	0.17%	1,774	1,774
- Contractors	6,926	6,890	2,775	6,094	6,347	-7.89%	0.59%	6,759	7,198
Operational Cost	22,278	22,967	10,542	22,297	19,994	-12.95%	1.86%	21,609	22,544
Inventory	46,934	48,797	28,022	46,678	38,633	-20.83%	3.60%	41,657	43,904
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	45,540	33,099	18,801	33,099	57,998	75.23%	5.40%	63,218	68,908
Operating Leases	1,051	211	-	207	190	-10.24%	0.02%	209	229
Depreciation and Amortisation	30,260	30,260	17,652	30,260	28,600	-5.49%	2.67%	30,602	32,745
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1,007,384	989,282	548,927	985,589	1,073,062	8.47%	100.00%	1,173,075	1,278,795
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	860,124	841,615	406,955	838,324	917,256	8.99%		1,006,004	1,111,488
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	860,124	841,615	406,955	838,324	917,256			1,006,004	1,111,488
TOTAL CHARGES	14,332	15,243	15,107	15,243	15,529	0		15,529	15,529
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	14,332	15,243	15,107	15,243	15,529	0		15,529	15,529
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	874,456	856,858	422,063	853,567	932,784			1,021,533	1,127,017

2.10.17 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

The result statement of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Key Strategic Projects of the Department

A key strategic project of the Department Human Resources Management and Development is the finalisation of the Institutional Review Process.

The HR strategy drives the actualisation of the following components:

- Strategies from a Human Capital perspective to support the GDS 2055.
- Ensure statutory and regulatory compliance.
- Develop a strategy driven and dynamic CITY OF EKURHULENI structure.
- Promote and preserve HR professionalism.
- Build and manage a performance culture.
- Build and maintain sound labour relations.
- Alignment and support all flagship projects.
- Approval of the costing model for roll-out of IR (i.e. staff appointments and inclusive of post-retirement benefits)

Operating Budget of the Human Resources Management and Development Department

The main cost driver of the department is personnel costs which comprises 70.10% of the total Operating Budget of the department.

The department is also responsible for the advertising and filling of positions, generic training programmes, addressing labour matters and facilitating employee wellbeing programmes, with subsequent cost and budgetary provision of the services.

Table 74 Operating Budget of the Human Resources Management and Development Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET	F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	F00 R'000 PROJECTED	F01 R'000 2018/19	% B to B	% Of Total	F02 R'000 2019/20	F03 R'000 2020/21
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Human Resources									
INCOME									
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(25,132)	(25,132)	(4,010)	(25,132)	(25,132)	0.00%	67.68%	(25,132)	(25,132)
Transfers and Subsidies	(25,132)	(25,132)	(4,010)	(25,132)	(25,132)	0.00%	67.68%	(25,132)	(25,132)
- Operational: Monetary	(25,132)	(25,132)	(4,010)	(25,132)	(25,132)	0.00%	67.68%	(25,132)	(25,132)
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(25,132)	(25,132)	(4,010)	(25,132)	(25,132)	0.00%	67.68%	(25,132)	(25,132)
EXCHANGE REVENUE	-	-	-	-	-	100.00%	32.32%	(12,600)	(13,230)
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	-	-	-	-	(12,000)	100.00%	32.32%	(12,600)	(13,230)
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	-	-	-	-	(12,000)	100.00%	32.32%	(12,600)	(13,230)
TOTAL INCOME	(25,132)	(25,132)	(4,010)	(25,132)	(37,132)	47.75%	100.00%	(37,732)	(38,362)
EXPENDITURE									
Employee Related Costs	155,464	155,080	76,941	155,080	166,423	7.31%	77.36%	182,250	199,582
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	832	2,201	1,576	-28.39%	0.73%	1,726	1,890
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	831	2,199	1,554	-29.34%	0.72%	1,702	1,864
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	22	1079.79%	0.01%	24	27
Municipal Staff	153,264	152,880	76,110	152,880	164,847	7.83%	76.63%	180,524	197,692
- IMS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	126,191	125,807	62,925	125,807	135,540	7.74%	63.01%	148,429	162,545
- IMS - Social Contributions	27,073	27,073	13,185	27,073	29,308	8.26%	13.62%	32,095	35,147
Contracted Services	6,455	6,346	2,218	6,217	4,050	-36.17%	1.88%	4,261	4,485
- Outsource Services	3,673	3,564	984	3,472	2,400	-32.66%	1.12%	2,531	2,671
- Consultants and Professional Services	1,588	1,588	115	1,556	424	-73.32%	0.20%	424	424
- Contractors	1,194	1,194	1,118	1,189	1,227	2.76%	0.57%	1,306	1,391
Operational Cost	21,716	21,748	8,141	20,917	14,410	-33.74%	6.70%	14,565	14,730
Inventory	39,189	42,112	10,641	40,666	26,336	-37.46%	12.24%	27,761	29,290
Operating Leases	4,013	4,167	2,483	4,166	3,275	-21.41%	1.52%	3,602	3,962
Depreciation and Amortisation	663	663	387	663	626	-5.49%	0.29%	670	717
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	227,500	230,116	100,810	227,709	215,121	-6.52%	100.00%	233,110	252,768
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	202,368	204,985	96,800	202,577	177,990	-13.17%		195,378	214,406
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(55,397)	(55,397)	(23,221)	(55,397)	(59,219)	0		(59,219)	(59,219)
TOTAL RECOVERIES	501	541	125	541	554	0		554	554
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	(54,895)	(54,856)	(23,096)	(54,856)	(58,665)	0		(58,665)	(58,665)
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	147,473	150,129	73,704	147,722	119,325			136,714	155,741

2.10.18 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Key Projects of the Department

1. CONSTRUCTION OF HOUSES PROGRAMME

Purpose: This programme entails the construction of houses on serviced stands for in-situ and Greenfield developments, where beneficiaries have been identified and approved. The programme constitutes the last phase and consolidates a housing project, apart from other socio-economic amenities and services that are required to achieve integrated and sustainable developments.

Progress:

The house construction programme targeted to deliver 300 houses by 2nd quarter of the 2017/2018 financial year, however the programme could not achieve the target due to challenges indicated below:

National and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements Gazetted R41 203 000.00 for Mayfield Ext 32 and 34 for 2017/2018. The project was not ready for implementation at the start of 2017/2018 as per the requirements of the Project Readiness Matrix.

The previous owner indicated to the City of Ekurhuleni during the purchasing of the property that the property does meet the requirements of the Council to start with the construction of houses. When the property was transferred to the City of Ekurhuleni, it was discovered that Geo-Technical phase 2 investigations were not done. Consultants were to be appointed to conduct the geo-technical phase two investigations which were completed on the 25th October 2017. House plans were also completed on the 12th December 2017, and were submitted to the City of Ekurhuleni: Building control and GDHS: Quality Assurance on the 15th December 2017. The project will be ready for implementation in the 3rd quarter of 2017/2018.

2. DEVELOPMENT OF SERVICED STANDS PROGRAMME

The department is further implementing the serviced stands programme aimed at delivering serviced erven for the purposes of upgrading informal settlements and/or allocation of beneficiaries from informal settlements and/or the waiting list / demand data base. The following services are provided:

- Electricity -The individual erven will be designed for a single residential dwelling with related outbuildings have access to Electrical Network Systems.
- Human Settlements Elements
- As the final phase of the programme the individual erven will be approved beneficiaries and future construction and urban management of the property:
- An approved house-plan for the property, selected by the beneficiary from a range of typical house-plans;
- A main foundation (minimum 40m² for a single storey or minimum 23m² for double story) for the house design selected by the beneficiary, on which the beneficiary can erect his temporary shelter and which in future the house designed can be constructed on.
- A secondary foundation (minimum 17m²) for Temporary Settlement and Future Backyard Rental or family Accommodation, ONLY when a double storey design is selected by a beneficiary.
- A bathroom or similar facility with a solar water heater/geyser, either to be erected on the foundation or on a suitable part of the erf/stand.

In line with the Mayoral pronouncement of delivering of 59000 serviced stands the department is planning to deliver a total of 59000 serviced stands in the next 5 years

In respect of the delivery of stands serviced, the over performance of 447 stands in the 2nd quarter of the 2017/18 financial year as no target was made for Q1 & Q2. The Project that attributed to the performance is the Tsakane X23 - installation of Water & Sanitation Network Systems.

Other projects are at various progress stages:

- Alliance Ext 1 (1 580 Stands) – Instruction to Perform Work (IPW) was issued to the HDA on 14 September 2017. The Contractor was appointed by the HDA at the end November 2017. Site Handover took place during December 2017.

- Alliance Ext 9 (634 Stands) – Water & Sanitation Contractor is on site, along with the Housing Development Agency’s (HDA) contractor for the construction of the roads and storm water network systems, where overall progress is at 65%.
- Apex Ext 12 (331 Stands) – IPW Issued to the HDA on 14 September 2017. Contractor procurement process is being finalised.
- Balmoral Extension 4 (388 Stands) – Contractor is on site and overall progress for work packages 2 & 3 is presently at 9%.
- Daveyton Extension 14 (958 Stands) – Contractor is on site and overall progress is presently at 63%.
- Mayfield Extension 45 (632 Stands) – Contractor is on site and overall progress is presently at 50%.
- Moleleki Ext 2 (219 Stands) – Contractor is on site and overall progress is presently at 80%.
- Palm Ridge Extension 9 (414 Stands) – Contractor was ready to establish site, however cannot do so until residents occupying the site are resettled. Overall progress is presently at 0%.
- Payneville Extension 1 (647 stands) – Contractor is on site and overall progress is presently at 71%.
- Tsakane Ext 23 (447 Stands) –The Water & Sewer Networks and Graded Roads/Streets were completed on 8 December 2017.

The following projects are affected by critical issues that could result in reduced or non-delivery of the targeted number of stands:

- Alliance Ext 9 (634 Stands) - Resettlement of residents and community interference in the processes related to the relocation of residents affecting/in the way of construction activities. The impact hereof is that only 290 free standing residential stands of the 634 are expected to be realized in the 2017/18 financial year.
- Daveyton Extension 14 (958 Stands) - Resettlement of Residents affecting/in the way of construction, community interference in the construction processes, encroachments of Daveyton properties and portions of land occupied by churches and informal businesses. The impact hereof is that only 415 free standing residential stands of the 958 are expected to be realized in the 2017/18 financial year.
- Mayfield Extension 45 (632 Stands) - Resettlement of Residents and Community and/or Councillor Interference in the processes related to the relocation of residents affecting/in the way of construction activities and pending legal process instituted by the residents. The impact hereof is that only 248 free standing residential stands of the 632 are expected to be realized in the 2017/18 financial year.
- Palm Ridge Extension 9 (414 Stands) - Additional land required to accommodate the resettlement requirements of residents affecting/in the way of construction activities. The impact hereof is nil as free standing residential stands of the 414 are expected to be realized in the 2017/18 financial year.

The intervention relating to the abovementioned challenges are being address in consultation with the Real Estate Department and are to be finalised by the end of June 2018. There are additional mitigation measures which are being explored and will be presented after consideration and approval.

1. UNDERTAKING DETAILED PLANNING TO ENABLE THE DEVELOPMENT OF STANDS FOR HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PROJECTS

Purpose: This programme entails the detailed planning process per land portion to enable the appropriate upgrading and formalisation of informal settlements to provide secured tenure to housing beneficiaries. The major component of the programme involves undertaking feasibility studies to assess the suitability of various land parcels

for human settlements development, undertaking of preplanning studies including township establishments, environmental impact assessments and various specialist studies such as geotechnical investigations, traffic impact assessments, heritage studies and wetland delineation. All these activities are required to proclaim a township and allow ownership of property.

Progress: 4 service providers were appointed in 2012 November 2017 through DBSA to undertake various professional studies and township establishment where feasible. 4 townships establishment have been approved in 2017/18 financial year for the process initiated in the previous financial year. In the previous financial year 16 feasibility studies were completed exceeding the planned target of 8 feasibility studies.

Currently 7 feasibility studies are underway and more land parcels are awaited to undertake feasibility studies. On average it can takes one to two years to complete various studies, depending on requirements.

2. THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE INFORMAL SETTLEMENT MANAGEMENT PLAN

Purpose: This plan enables the municipality to coordinate and manage informal settlements in a more comprehensive and integrated manner and also create improved access of interim basic municipal services to people living in informal settlements.

Progress: There are scheduled monthly inter-departmental meetings that are held to discuss, plan, monitor and assess the provision of interim basic municipal services to all informal settlements. Various departments responsible for infrastructure and services provision are being encouraged to budget for services in the informal settlements. Service departments are submitting their monthly reports on services rendered in the informal settlements. There are scheduled dates for site visits to the various informal settlement areas. The report on the provision of basic services in informal settlements is tabled at the COO's Service Delivery War Room meeting.

In respect of informal settlements, upgrading plans over the short-, medium- and long-term the National Department of Human Settlements are required through the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP) to develop service delivery intervention plans (business plans) and to fast-track the development on 18 category B informal settlement plans.

2.1 Reblocking

Reblocking is an initiative focused on informal settlements, which is driven through collaboration with community; public sector and non-governmental sector support. The initiative is aimed at improving the living conditions in non-formalized settlements through creating temporary township layouts designed to allow for construction of graded roads, installation of on-grid or off grid electrical, water and sanitation services, provision of socio-economic amenities as well as security of tenure where possible thus making informal settlements more habitable and dignified.

In 2016/17 financial year, Germiston Ext 46 project was implemented to house people from Angelo hotel, adhering to court order. In 2017/18 financial year, 29 projects are being implemented. To date, 10 projects are completed; 6 informal settlements have been electrified, in 3 informal settlements roads have been graded, and on the fourth informal settlements roads have been graded and an additional scope for construction of ablution facilities has been approved and the work is being finalised.

There are 19 informal settlements that are work in progress. The main challenges being experienced by the reblocking programme is unavailability of suitable land to relocate

the residents to allow for realignment of structures; and the phenomenon of NIMBY (Not in My back yard) by middle and high income earners.

3. LAND ACQUISITION

Purpose: To co-ordinate and manage the land acquisition processes for sustainable Human Settlements.

The land acquisition budget for 2017/18 financial year on General Vote under real Estate Department is R200 million to acquire R120 hectares of land for human settlements. The target was to acquire 35 ha by end of Q2, however the target was not achieved as the seller could only finalise installation of services for Palm Ridge Ext 18 and 19. Ext 20 was still not finalised due to outstanding services of water, sewer and electricity to be installed. Further, section 101 certificate is to be issued and the township register to be opened to enable registration of the property to the City.

To date, the services are fully installed, and conveyancing process has started. The target set by Q2 is anticipated to be achieved in Q3 as a remedial plan is in place to register the townships of Palm ridge Ext 18, 19 and 20 measuring 20 ha. The balance of 15 hectares and additional 11 ha amounting to 26 ha will be achieved through Finnalspan (39 ha) and Reiger Park Ext 8 (68 ha). The valuations have been finalised and negotiations with the Seller are at advance stages.

The following risks have however been identified:

1. Inadequate budget;
2. Finalisation of acquisition on time;
3. Section 101 and Section 82 timeous issuing; and
4. Bulk services contributions – Council Item to be finalised for authorisation of waiver for external services on serving of stands programme.

4. Department's planned activities for 2018/2019 include:

- To construct houses.
- To conduct feasibility and pre-planning studies for human settlements.
- To undertake repairs, maintenance, address the upgrading and refurbishment of targeted rental stock owned by Council within various CCAs.
- To continue with the coordination and monitoring role through monthly inter-departmental meetings; reporting and planned site visits to the informal settlement areas; to ensure that all service departments budget for services to be rendered in the informal settlements, and to establish the various local structures, that is, the ward-based, customer care area and metro-wide informal settlement structures.
- Coordinate and manage the land acquisition processes.
- Community outreach and beneficiary education within housing projects.
- Development of Social Housing Projects in Germiston as part of the Urban Renewal Programme.

1. Other Strategic Projects of the Human Settlements Department

Most human settlements projects are multi-year projects continuing into the 2018/19 financial year.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Leeuwpoort mixed housing development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project is aimed at addressing the housing backlog and to provide various housing products targeting a mix of income groups, including, subsidised housing, bonded housing and Finance Linked Subsidy Programme (for beneficiaries who qualify for both subsidised and bank funding). ○ The first phase will focus on bulk infrastructure provision, detailed planning and design, and implementation of the northern portion. ○ The northern portion of the project is linked to the Joe Slovo informal settlement to be upgraded and formalised. ○ The project is planned to be implemented over the medium-to long-term (over a seven-year period). ○ All legal agreements have been amended and the official appointment of the developer has commenced. ○ The project aims to deliver over 18,000 housing units and is considered to be a mega-project ○ The Section 33 approval was secured in December 2015 thereby signalling the commencement of the implementation process. ○ The project is at Engineering designs phase for bulk, link and internal engineering services.
Development of the township revitalisation and renewal strategy and plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The City of Ekurhuleni (CITY OF EKURHULENI), aims to develop the urban settlement of Germiston into a sustainable human settlement and Administrative Capital (Metropolitan Headquarters) of the City of Ekurhuleni. The City of Ekurhuleni embarked upon a project to transform Germiston and previously completed an Implementation Plan for Urban Renewal. (GEAR 2030: Towards the Detailed Planning, Design Guidelines and Land Packaging Proposals). ○ Following from GEAR, various projects were identified, some of which are currently at implementation stage as outlined below.
Germiston Fire Station (ERF 808) Social Housing Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project consists of 353 units, with 144 units planned for construction during phase 1 and 209 units to be constructed during phase 2 of the project. The project will deliver units comprising of 2 bedrooms, 1 bedroom and bachelor flats with a living room, kitchen and bathroom. Provision has been made on the ground floor for units to cater for persons with disabilities. The plans also include the development of a crèche and hall. ○ The buildings comprise of 4 storeys (inclusive of the ground floor), with alternative green building technologies being incorporated as much as possible in the design of these buildings. ○ Phase 1 construction will be made up of the following blocks: ○ Blocks 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 8. The crèche and hall will be developed in subsequent phases. The project will comprise of 353 units in total with 54 one bedrooms, 89 bachelors, 192 two bedrooms and 18 retail space.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Phase 1 has been completed and the construction of Phase 11 is underway.
Germiston Public Space Upgrade Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project will focus on the beautification of bridges and upgrading of streets in the Germiston inner city area. Projects have been identified and are at implementation stage, some of work has been completed.
Tembisa Urban Renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Construction of 3 km secondary NMT routes in the Civic Precinct ○ Complete designs for two pedestrian rail crossings in the Civic Precinct
Watville Urban Renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Completion of feasibility study and geotechnical investigation on Erf 3110 Watville ○ Construction of bulk services for the development of 3510 housing units (high density Walk -up) in Wattville Erf 3130 ○ Wattville public space upgrade
Katorus Urban Renewal (2015/16)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Completion of Dolomite phase 2 investigation for Erf 18383 Vosloorus X 9 ○ Completion of
Urban Renewal: Daveyton Etwatwa Public Space upgrade linked with NMT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Space Upgrade linked with NMT, Concept Definition /Prefeasibility and Designs& Procurement to be completed in 16/17.
Urban Renewal: Katorus: Erf 18383 Vosloorus X 9, Erf 6519 Vosloorus Ext 9, Erf 20846 Ext 30, Portion of RE Portion 192 Farm Vlakplats 138 IR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP walk-ups & CRU: Completion of stages 5-6 of the envisaged construction of Voslorus Complex. Execution to be phased. Servicing of units & construct approximately 1200 RDP units.
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Civic Node: Upgrading of all bulk engineering services as per land packaging requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Project identified as part of the land packaging plan in 15/16; All bulk engineering services upgrading: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and Designs (stages 1-6) to be completed in 17/18.
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Public space upgrade linked with NMT Ibazelo & Isithame	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Prefeasibility and designs to be completed in 15/16. ○ Procurement and execution of two pedestrian cycle rail crossings and NMT in 17/18.
Mega Project: Tembisa Ext 25 (Old Mutual Land)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Construction of Bulk Services for the development of 3510 Housing Units
Urban Renewal: Wattville Public Space upgrade linked with NMT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Space Upgrade link NMT, Concept Definition /Prefeasibility and Feasibility to be completed in 16/17. Execution in 16/17 onwards. ○ (Stages 1-6 of the development of NMT infrastructure for the Wattville /Actonville NMT)

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Informal Settlements Formalisation and Upgrade Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Programme is aimed at the upgrading and formalisation of informal settlements. ○ It addresses the entire planning and tenure arrangements in informal settlements. ○ This entails the categorisation of informal settlements as requiring relocation, in-situ upgrading or part relocation and part in-situ upgrading. ○ The major aspect of the plan involves undertaking feasibility studies to assess the suitability of various land parcels for human settlements development. ○ Upon positive recommendations of the feasibility reports per informal settlement, detailed pre-planning studies are undertaken in particular Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Studies and Geo-Technical studies. On receipt of positive results thereof, land acquisition processes are embarked upon and where land is owned by the municipality, it must be reserved for a housing purpose and a full township establishment process will follow. ○ In case of private land, township establishment would only commence when land has been procured by the municipality. ○ The Department on average conducts 10 feasibility studies each financial year.

2. OPERATIONAL BUDGET

The 2017/2018 financial plan is as follows:

6.1 Operating Income

The total Income Budget includes the following:

1. Rent from Facilities is income derived from the rental of Council Owned houses and complexes. The process of invoicing and collection is administered by the Finance Department.
2. Interest earned of investments represents interest earned in the Human Settlements ABSA bank account. Deposits from Gauteng Department of Human Settlements are transferred to and managed via this bank account.
3. Sundry Income relates to deposits retained when units are vacated.
4. The National Operating Grant relates to
 - a. Servicing of stands
 - b. Urban Renewal
 - c. Re-Blocking
 - d. PMO
 Grant income is journalised to actual expenditure incurred.
5. USDG funding for professional fees.
Grant income is journalised to actual expenditure incurred.
6. HSDG: Top Structures
7. The remainder of the Income Budget relates to capital projects funded by grants.
The allocation is based on the grants as gazetted in the final DoRA for capital funded projects.

6.2 Operating Expenditure

Other than providing budgets to fund regular operational costs, the total Operating Expenditure makes provision for the Human Settlements to achieve:

6.2.1 Repairs and Maintenance to rental stock

This is required to ensure that rental stock remains in a good state of repair to enable the Department to provide decent accommodation to tenants and to protect Council's assets. The budget was extended to include major maintenance to the following hostels:

- Southern Region: Sotho Flats
- Southern Region: Nguni Flats
- Southern Region: Thokoza Hostel
GDoHS contributing R5mil to this project
- Eastern Region: Kwa Thema Hostel
- Eastern Region: Wattville Hostel
GDoHS contributing R5mil to this project
- Eastern Region: Daveyton Hostel
- Northern region: Ehlanzeni Hostel
- Northern region: Sethokga Hostel

The link to the SDBIP: Improved Asset and property management in respect of rental stock.

6.2.2 Grants and Subsidies paid to entities

The EDC is responsible for social housing and is regulated by the Social Housing Act. Rental charges for social housing tenants are not market related and the maintenance cost associated with the social housing properties are at market value. Due to the limited number of rental units, cost will always exceed revenue. The entity has therefore requested a supplementary grant to cover emergency repairs and maintenance, planned maintenance, back log maintenance and to cover shortfalls between rentals charged by EDC which are below the market value.

The link to the SDBIP: Sustainable Human Settlement and infrastructure
Measurable Output: Increased provision of alternative tenure options.

6.2.3 General Expenses

This category makes provision for the following:

- Consultant fees

The budget makes provision for the following:

- Demand Survey: Continuation : Phase 2
- Occupancy Audit: Reiger Park
- Structural Assessments
- Disaster Management

The budget will be utilised for rendering of humanitarian aid to communities by means of reconstruction of structures, supply food hampers and blankets to the affected families due to unforeseen circumstances like fire, floods, tornadoes, etc. It also includes emergency relocations and the repair of damaged houses of registered indigents due to factors beyond their control in terms of Council Policy.

3. Operating Grants Expenditure

- **USDG Funding**

The Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) funds Planning Professional Fees; Serviced Stands programme; Reblocking programme and Urban Renewal programme. The Municipal Human Settlements Capacity Grant (MHSCG) grant related to the conditional grant for capacity development to municipalities been

phased out and replaced by 3% of USDG allocation. The 3% is currently funding the Human Settlements Project Management Office. (PMO)

- **USDG Funding for professional fees**

This programme entails the detailed planning process per land portion to enable the appropriate upgrading and formalisation of informal settlements to allow the creation of title deeds to enable ownership. The major component of the programme involves undertaking feasibility studies to assess the suitability of various land parcels for human settlements development, undertaking of preplanning studies including township establishments, environmental impact assessments and various specialist studies such as geotechnical investigations, traffic impact assessments, heritage studies and wetland delineation. All these activities are required to proclaim a township and allow ownership of property.

- **USDG Funding for Servicing of stands**

This programme addresses designs for Services required for Development, Acceptances and Approvals of Designs and Bills of Quantities/Procurement Documents.

The following projects are included in the 2018/19 financial plan:

- Palm Ridge Ext 9 (Phase 5 & 6)
- ERGO Road
- Villa Lisa Extension 5
- Portions 52, 53, 54 and 290 of the Farm Putfontein 26 IR/Mayfield Ex 46
- Palm Ridge Ext 10 & 11 (Bathroom Facility SDP's)
- Delmore Ext 8
- Leachville Ext 2

Link to SDBIDP: servicing of stands for subsidised Human Settlements

Measurable Output: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

- **USDG Funding for Urban Renewal**

The following projects are included in the 2018/19 financial plan:

- Tembisa Leralla Node
- Apex Ext 12 High Density Walkups
- Social Housing Units in Kempton Park and Germiston
- Germiston 47 Makause
- Good Hope RDP
- Germiston Ext 44 High Density Walkups - stages 1-4"
- TASF Mega
- Comet Village

- **USDG Funding for Re-Blocking**

The following projects are included in the 2018/19 financial plan:

- Winnie Mandela Phase 3 and 4
- Emandleni
- Makause
- Hlahane

-
- Ramokonopi East
 - Zama-zama
 - Moleleki 1 and 2
 - Freedom Square
 - Vusimuzi Enhlanzeni
 - Nkanini
 - Ekuthuleni
 - Esiphethweni
 - Enxiweni
 - Villa Liza
 - Germiston 46

- **USDG Funding for PMO**

This programme makes provision for the following:

- Capex and Opex Monitoring & Reporting for all Programmes ,
Development of Reporting Templates, Monitoring and Reporting on
USDG Source of Funding for City of Ekurhuleni.
- Capacity Augmentation

- **HSDG funding for Top Structures**

This programme entails the construction of houses on serviced stands for in-situ and Greenfield developments, where beneficiaries have been identified. The programme constitutes the last phase and consolidates a housing project, apart from other socio-economic amenities and services that are required to achieve integrated and sustainable developments.

The municipality is reliant on allocation from Provincial Department of Human Settlements and has to illustrate readiness to implement the projects. The allocation is also dependent on the Provincial Budget.

The 2017/18 current year's financial plan is addressing the following projects:

- Alra Park Ext 3
- Eden Park West and Extension 1
- Moleleki Extension 1 and 2
- Mayfield Ext 32 and 34

For 2018/19 a gazette is still not received from province, therefore the allocation is unknown since the Provincial Department of Human Settlements is not providing indicative allocations to municipalities.

The Human Settlements Department **submitted** a budget for 2018/2019 to accommodate a financial project plan includes the following programmes:

- **USDG Funding for professional fees: R45 000 000 for various areas.**
- **USDG Funding for Servicing of stands: R 25 918 527, for the following projects:**
 - Langaville Ext 12
 - Angelo Deep
 - Klippoortjie (Ramaphosa Schooll erven)
 - Palm Ridge Ext 4 & 5 High Density Stands
 - Moleleki Ext 3 (Thusong)
 - Delmore Ext 8 Township services planning & Development
 - Palm Ridge Ext 10 & 12 (Bathroom Facilities and SDP)
- **USDG Funding for Urban Renewal : R 25 918 527, for the following projects:**
 - Pirrowville Housing Development Project Phase 1
 - Apex Phase 2
 - Wattville Erf 3110
 - Transaction Advisory Service Fee - Tembisa Urban Renewal
 - Comet Village Phase 2
 - Madelakufa
 - Urban Renewal : Tembisa Leralla Node
 - Palm Ridge Ext 4&5
 - Mayfield
 - Chief Luthuli
- **USDG Funding for Re-Blocking: R 40 325 000, for**
 - Reiger Park
 - Weltevreden
 - Duduza North
 - Ramaphosa Road Reserve
 - Chris Hani Pro.Ext 1
 - Dukathole
 - Good Hope
 - Etwatwa Extension 8, 21, 24
 - Etwatwa 18 (Sam Ntuli)
 - Etwatwa 19 (Solomon Mahlangu)
 - Etwatwa 34 (Barcelona)
 - Etwatwa 36 (Kamashonisa)
 - Etwatwa 37 (Magoba Village)
 - Mayfield Ext 12
 - Mayfield Ext 6
 - Mayfield Ext 9
 - Putfontein 103
 - Reiger Park 5 (School Erf)
- **USDG Funding for PMO: R 45 287 888**

The above requests are subject to grants allocations as gazetted in the final DoRA.

Other Strategic Projects of the Human Settlements Department

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Leeupoort mixed housing development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project is aimed at addressing the housing backlog and to provide various housing products targeting a mix of income groups, including, subsidised housing, bonded housing and Finance Linked Subsidy Programme (for beneficiaries who qualify for both subsidised and bank funding). ○ The first phase will focus on bulk infrastructure provision, detailed planning and design, and implementation of the northern portion. ○ The northern portion of the project is linked to the Joe Slovo informal settlement to be upgraded and formalised. ○ The project is planned to be implemented over the medium- to long-term (over a seven-year period). ○ All legal agreements have been amended and the official appointment of the developer has commenced. ○ The project aims to deliver over 18,000 housing units and is considered to be a mega-project ○ The Section 33 approval was secured in December 2015 thereby signalling the commencement of the implementation process
Development of the township revitalisation and renewal strategy and plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The City of Ekurhuleni aims to develop the urban settlement of Germiston into a sustainable human settlement and Administrative Capital (Metropolitan Headquarters) of the City of Ekurhuleni. The city embarked upon a project to transform Germiston and previously completed an Implementation Plan for Urban Renewal. (GEAR 2030: Towards the Detailed Planning, Design Guidelines and Land Packaging Proposals). ○ Following from GEAR, various projects were identified, some of which are currently at implementation stage as outlined below.
Delville Extension 9 Social Housing Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project consists of 112 units to be constructed during the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years. The project will deliver units comprising of 2 bedrooms, 1 bedroom and bachelor flats with a living room, kitchen and bathroom. Provision has been made on the ground floor for units to cater for persons with disabilities. ○ The buildings comprise of 4 storeys (inclusive of the ground floor), with alternative green building technologies being incorporated as much as possible in the design of these buildings. The construction will be made up of the following blocks: ○ Blocks 1 (B), 2 (B), 3 (B), 4 (B), 5 (A), and 6 (A) which yield 112 units comprising of: 24 one bedrooms, 24 bachelors and 64 two bedrooms.
Germiston Fire Station (ERF 808) Social Housing Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project consists of 353 units, with 144 units planned for construction during phase 1 and 209 units to be constructed during phase 2 of the project. The project will deliver units comprising of 2 bedrooms, 1 bedroom and bachelor flats with a living room, kitchen and bathroom. Provision has been made on the ground floor for units to cater for persons with disabilities. The plans also include the development of a crèche and hall. ○ The buildings comprise of 4 storeys (inclusive of the ground floor), with alternative green building technologies being incorporated as much as possible in the design of these buildings.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Phase 1 construction will be made up of the following blocks: ○ Blocks 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 8. The crèche and hall will be developed in subsequent phases. The project will comprise of 353 units in total with 54 one bedrooms, 89 bachelors, 192 two bedrooms and 18 retail space.
Germiston Public Space Upgrade Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The project will focus on the beautification of bridges and upgrading of streets in the Germiston inner city area. Projects have been identified and are at planning stage, some of which will be implemented before June 2016.
Tembisa Urban Renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Construction of 3 km secondary NMT routes in the Civic Precinct ○ Complete designs for two pedestrian rail crossings in the Civic Precinct
Watville Urban Renewal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Completion of feasibility study and geotechnical investigation on Erf 3110 Watville
Katorus Urban Renewal (2015/16)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Completion of Dolomite phase 2 investigation for Erf 18383 Vosloorus X 9
Urban Renewal: Daveyton Etwatwa Public Space upgrade linked with NMT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Space Upgrade linked with NMT, Concept Definition /Prefeasibility and Designs& Procurement to be completed in 16/17.
Urban Renewal: Katorus: Erf 18383 Vosloorus X 9, Erf 6519 Vosloorus Ext 9, Erf 20846 Ext 30, Portion of RE Portion 192 Farm Vlakplats 138 IR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP walk-ups & CRU: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and concept designs completed in 15/16. Execution to be phased. Servicing 200 units & construct 200 RDP units 16/17
Urban Renewal: KwaTsaduza Public Space upgrade linked with NMT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Space Upgrade linked with NMT, Concept Definition /Prefeasibility and Designs& Procurement to be completed in 17/18.
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Civic Node: Upgrading of all bulk engineering services as per land packaging requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Project identified as part of the land packaging plan in 15/16; All bulk engineering services upgrading: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and Designs to be completed in 17/18.
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Erf 189 Edayini	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP walk-ups: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and Designs completed in 15/16. Procurement and execution in phases. Servicing & construction 30 units in 17/18, and onwards
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Leralla Node	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tembisa Framework Plan completed 2012. Identified projects: Stage 1: Inception Report Stage 2: Concept Viability and Designs to be completed in 17/18
Urban Renewal: Tembisa Public space upgrade linked with NMT Ibazelo & Isithame	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Prefeasibility and designs to be completed in 15/16. Procurement and execution of rail crossings and NMT in 17/18.
Urban Renewal: Wattville Erf 3130 Watville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP walk-ups: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and designs for water & sanitation, paved areas, storm water and electrical services. Procurement and execution in phases Servicing & construction 670 units
Urban Renewal: Watville Erf 3110 Watville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ RDP walk-ups: Concept Definition/Prefeasibility and designs completed in 16/17. Procurement and execution in phases of 100 units /fy
Urban Renewal: Watville Public Space upgrade linked with NMT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Space Upgrade link NMT, Concept Definition /Prefeasibility and Feasibility to be completed in 16/17. Execution in 16/17 onwards.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Informal Settlements Formalisation and Upgrade Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Programme is aimed at the upgrading and formalisation of informal settlements. ○ It addresses the entire planning and tenure arrangements in informal settlements. ○ This entails the categorisation of informal settlements as requiring relocation, in-situ upgrading or part relocation and part in-situ upgrading. ○ The major aspect of the plan involves undertaking feasibility studies to assess the suitability of various land parcels for human settlements development. ○ Upon positive recommendations of the feasibility reports per informal settlement, detailed pre-planning studies are undertaken in particular Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Studies and Geo-Technical studies. On receipt of positive results thereof, land acquisition processes are embarked upon and where land is owned by the municipality, it must be reserved for a housing purpose and a full township establishment process will follow. ○ In case of private land, township establishment would only commence when land has been procured by the municipality. ○ In the 2015/16 financial year, work will be done to complete projects already at planning stage towards townships proclamation and new studies will be embarked for informal settlements without any plans.

4. OPERATIONAL BUDGET

Operating Income

The total Income Budget includes the following:

- Rent from Facilities is income derived from the rental of Council Owned houses and complexes. The process of invoicing and collection is administered by the Finance Department.
- Interest earned of investments represents interest earned in the Human Settlements ABSA bank account. Deposits from Gauteng Department of Human Settlements are transferred to and managed via this bank account.
- The National Operating Grant relates to the new conditional grant for capacity development to municipalities.
- USDG funding for professional fees
- The remainder of the Income Budget relates to capital projects funded by grants. The allocation is based on the grants as gazetted in the final DoRA for 2017/2018 for capital funded projects.

Operating Expenditure

Other than providing budgets to fund regular operational costs, the total Operating Expenditure makes provision for the Human Settlements to achieve the following:

Repairs and Maintenance to rental stock

This is required to ensure that rental stock remains in a good state of repair to enable the Department to provide decent accommodation to tenants and to protect Council's assets.

The link to the SDBIP: Improved Asset and property management in respect of rental stock.

Grants and Subsidies paid to entities

The EDC is responsible for social housing and is regulated by the Social Housing Act.

Rental charges for social housing tenants are not market related and the maintenance cost associated with the social housing properties are at market value. Due to the limited number of rental units, cost will always exceed revenue. The entity has therefore requested a supplementary grant to cover emergency repairs and maintenance, planned maintenance, back log maintenance and to cover shortfalls between rentals charged by EDC which are below the market value.

The link to the SDBIP: Sustainable Human Settlement and infrastructure

Measurable Output: Increased provision of alternative tenure options.

General Expenses

This category makes provision for the following:

- Disaster Management

The budget will be utilised for rendering of humanitarian aid to communities by means of reconstruction of structures, supply food hampers and blankets to the affected families due to unforeseen circumstances like fire, floods, tornadoes, etc. It also includes emergency relocations and the repair of damaged houses of registered indigents due to factors beyond their control in terms of Council Policy.

The link to the SDBIP: Management of informal settlements.

Measurable Output: Sustainable environment

- Awareness Campaigns:
 - MMC Forum
 - Human Settlements Summit
 - Urban Renewal: Marketing
 - Densification Consumer Awareness Campaigns for new projects
- Special events:
 - Calendar events as per Petal
 - Title Deed issue
 - Project launches

- Land invasion management:

Counter land invasion by means of patrols at different informal settlements areas. EMPD has taken over the function of dismantling of illegal structures and removing rubble thereof

- Land relocation

Relocation and allocation of qualifying beneficiaries onto serviced erven or completed top structures in respect of new housing projects.

Operating Grants Expenditure

- **The National Operating Grant**

The grant relates to the conditional grant for capacity development to municipalities.

The achievement of the human settlements mandate is driven by the National Outcome 8 which is focussed on the creation of integrated sustainable human settlements and the improved quality of life. The accreditation of municipalities outcome by 2014/15, finds clear expression in Outcome 8. Furthermore, the Breaking New Ground strategy, being a blue print for achieving this outcome, also places the municipality at the centre of service delivery, due to its nature and the reality that, it is a sphere of government closer to community grassroots. The assignment of the CITY OF EKURHULENI is also included on the Council approved 2011/2012 IDP, Budget, & SDBIP under Item 1.2.2 accreditation of the municipality by the Gauteng Department of Local Government and Housing.

The rationale for accreditation is that, amongst others, there will be funding certainty for municipality executing the human settlements mandate, budget planning process will be enhanced to create sustainable settlements and service delivery will be accelerated. The intent is to improve efficiencies in the human settlements value chain.

Assignment will make human settlements delivery more efficient and effective, and that as a result of a concentration of funding at the local level, municipalities are better able to make productive decisions on the developmental progress in their areas of jurisdiction. Assignment involves a progressive transfer of responsibility in respect of national housing programmes and this is accompanied by the progressive transfer of accountability for such decision-making, and critically, the progressive transfer of real authority to perform in that role. The municipality has been awarded Accreditation levels one and two functions in March 2011.

Bigen Africa Services (Pty) Ltd – (“Bigen Africa”) was appointed through Contract Number PS-HS 81-2014: “The appointment of Professional Service Providers with a team of four specialist in the built environment to form part of the Human Settlements Departments Special Projects Team responsible for the planning, packaging, design and implementation of various urban renewal and special projects, in inner cities and townships within the City of Ekurhuleni on an as and when basis for a period of 18 months from the date of award.”

There are multiple projects at various stages of design and implementation identified in Urban Renewal Business Plans and the consultants are responsible for the facilitation, coordination and management of the plans and processes for these projects.

Ten contract workers have been brought in on one year contracts. This includes 6 Programme Manager, 3 Project Manager and 1 Finance Administration Officer. This will assist the department to expedite projects and ensure expenditure of the Capital Budget.

- **USDG Funding for professional fees**

This programme entails the detailed planning process per land portion to enable the appropriate upgrading and formalisation of informal settlements to allow the creation of title deeds to enable ownership. The major component of the programme involves undertaking feasibility studies to assess the suitability of various land parcels for

human settlements development, undertaking of preplanning studies including township establishments, environmental impact assessments and various specialist studies such as geotechnical investigations, traffic impact assessments, heritage studies and wetland delineation. All these activities are required to proclaim a township and allow ownership of property.

• **HSDG funding for Top Structures**

This programme entails the construction of houses on serviced stands for in-situ and Greenfield developments, where beneficiaries have been identified. The programme constitutes the last phase and consolidates a housing project, apart from other socio-economic amenities and services that are required to achieve integrated and sustainable developments.

Table 75 Operating Budget of the Human Settlements Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Human Settlements																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Transfers and Subsidies	(1,148,139)	(1,115,788)	(222,067)	(1,115,788)	(1,115,788)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	-6.48%	95.53%	(1,115,572)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	
- Operational: Monetary	(227,762)	(237,762)	(41,504)	(237,762)	(237,762)	(102,000)	(102,000)	(102,000)	(102,000)	(102,000)	(102,000)	-57.10%	9.34%	(102,000)	(966,555)	(966,555)	(966,555)	(966,555)	
- Capital: Monetary	(920,356)	(878,000)	(180,563)	(878,000)	(878,000)	(941,483)	(941,483)	(941,483)	(941,483)	(941,483)	(941,483)	7.23%	86.20%	(1,013,572)	(966,555)	(966,555)	(966,555)	(966,555)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(1,148,139)	(1,115,788)	(222,067)	(1,115,788)	(1,115,788)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	(1,043,483)	-6.48%	95.53%	(1,115,572)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	(1,068,555)	
EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(4,176)	(4,176)	3,165	(3,967)	(3,967)	(4,176)	(4,176)	(4,176)	(4,176)	(4,176)	(4,176)	0.00%	0.38%	(4,384)	(4,604)	(4,604)	(4,604)	(4,604)	
Rental from Fixed Assets	(42,892)	(42,892)	(25,902)	(36,603)	(36,603)	(44,611)	(44,611)	(44,611)	(44,611)	(44,611)	(44,611)	4.01%	4.08%	(46,841)	(49,183)	(49,183)	(49,183)	(49,183)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	-	-	(3)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	-	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(47,068)	(47,068)	(22,740)	(42,570)	(42,570)	(48,786)	(48,786)	(48,786)	(48,786)	(48,786)	(48,786)	3.65%	4.47%	(51,226)	(53,787)	(53,787)	(53,787)	(53,787)	
TOTAL INCOME	(1,195,207)	(1,162,856)	(244,807)	(1,158,358)	(1,158,358)	(1,092,269)	(1,092,269)	(1,092,269)	(1,092,269)	(1,092,269)	(1,092,269)	-6.07%	100.00%	(1,166,798)	(1,122,341)	(1,122,341)	(1,122,341)	(1,122,341)	
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs	106,929	106,071	56,892	106,071	106,071	122,467	122,467	122,467	122,467	122,467	122,467	15.46%	17.41%	134,114	146,668	146,668	146,668	146,668	
- Senior Management	1,919	1,919	1,195	1,919	1,919	1,930	1,930	1,930	1,930	1,930	1,930	0.60%	0.27%	2,114	2,315	2,315	2,315	2,315	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	1,822	1,822	1,138	1,822	1,822	1,827	1,827	1,827	1,827	1,827	1,827	0.26%	0.26%	2,001	2,191	2,191	2,191	2,191	
- SM - Social Contributions	96	96	56	96	96	103	103	103	103	103	103	7.00%	0.01%	113	124	124	124	124	
Municipal Staff	105,010	104,152	55,697	104,152	104,152	120,537	120,537	120,537	120,537	120,537	120,537	15.73%	17.14%	132,000	144,555	144,555	144,555	144,555	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	91,673	90,815	46,924	90,815	90,815	105,928	105,928	105,928	105,928	105,928	105,928	16.64%	15.06%	116,002	127,033	127,033	127,033	127,033	
- MS - Social Contributions	21,094	21,094	10,146	21,094	21,094	22,367	22,367	22,367	22,367	22,367	22,367	6.03%	3.18%	24,494	26,823	26,823	26,823	26,823	
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(7,757)	(7,757)	(1,372)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	(7,757)	0.00%	-1.10%	(8,495)	(9,303)	(9,303)	(9,303)	(9,303)	
Contracted Services	284,610	281,958	61,724	276,528	276,528	199,455	199,455	199,455	199,455	199,455	199,455	-29.27%	26.36%	206,286	213,601	213,601	213,601	213,601	
- Outsourcing Services	75	75	37	73	73	51	51	51	51	51	51	-32.05%	0.01%	54	57	57	57	57	
- Consultants and Professional Services	66,217	68,936	9,503	68,848	68,848	53,836	53,836	53,836	53,836	53,836	53,836	-21.90%	7.66%	53,836	53,836	53,836	53,836	53,836	
- Contractors	218,318	212,947	52,184	209,606	209,606	145,548	145,548	145,548	145,548	145,548	145,548	-31.65%	20.70%	152,397	159,709	159,709	159,709	159,709	
Operational Cost	31,613	26,651	2,019	25,647	25,647	25,383	25,383	25,383	25,383	25,383	25,383	-4.76%	3.61%	25,509	25,643	25,643	25,643	25,643	
Inventory	77,863	90,943	31,299	89,262	89,262	40,983	40,983	40,983	40,983	40,983	40,983	-54.94%	5.83%	42,450	44,015	44,015	44,015	44,015	
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	138,803	129,034	57,304	129,034	129,034	176,773	176,773	176,773	176,773	176,773	176,773	37.00%	25.14%	192,683	210,024	210,024	210,024	210,024	
Operating Leases	2,809	4,259	2,310	4,177	4,177	3,738	3,738	3,738	3,738	3,738	3,738	-12.24%	0.53%	4,112	4,523	4,523	4,523	4,523	
Contribution for Bad Debt	2,574	2,574	1,501	2,574	2,574	2,642	2,642	2,642	2,642	2,642	2,642	2.66%	0.38%	2,853	3,082	3,082	3,082	3,082	
Transfers and Subsidies	8,000	32,054	4,000	32,054	32,054	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	157.06%	11.72%	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	
- Operational: Monetary	8,000	32,054	4,000	32,054	32,054	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	82,400	157.06%	11.72%	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	
Depreciation and Amortisation	52,310	52,310	30,514	52,310	52,310	49,441	49,441	49,441	49,441	49,441	49,441	-5.49%	7.03%	52,901	56,604	56,604	56,604	56,604	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	705,512	725,855	247,563	719,656	719,656	703,263	703,263	703,263	703,263	703,263	703,263	-3.11%	100.00%	668,909	712,361	712,361	712,361	712,361	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(489,695)	(437,001)	2,757	(438,702)	(438,702)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	-10.98%		(497,889)	(410,280)	(410,280)	(410,280)	(410,280)	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(489,695)	(437,001)	2,757	(438,702)	(438,702)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)	(389,006)			(497,889)	(410,280)	(410,280)	(410,280)	(410,280)	
TOTAL CHARGES	86,230	86,230	262,487	86,230	86,230	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	0		95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	86,230	86,230	262,487	86,230	86,230	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	0		95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	95,613	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(403,465)	(350,771)	265,244	(352,472)	(352,472)	(293,393)	(293,393)	(293,393)	(293,393)	(293,393)	(293,393)			(402,276)	(314,667)	(314,667)	(314,667)	(314,667)	

2.10.19 BUDGET OF EKURHULENI HOUSING COMPANY (EHC)

The Budget of the EHC is presented as a consolidated budget for the four entities:

- Ekurhuleni Development Company SOC Ltd (Management Company).
- Pharoe Park Housing Company SOC Ltd.
- Germiston Phase II Company SOC Ltd.
- Lethabong Housing Institute NPC.

Assumptions underpinning the budget

The assumptions and guidelines used in compiling the final budget are as follows:

Operating Budget - Income

The budgeted operating income amounts to **R227, 6 million**, of which **R44, 6 million** is derived from rental income.

Fire Station Phase II project is expected to be completed and added to the EHC rental stock in the 2018/19 financial year. Hence the projected rental income is anticipated to increase in the 2018/19 by **16%** from **2017/18 (R38, 3 million)** to **2018/19 (R44, 6 million)**. Furthermore the projected income derived from utilities and sundry income will decrease by **29%** from **2017/18 (R10, 3 million)** to **2018/19 (R8, 1 million)**, this includes CPI increases and additional utility recoveries relating to new properties but corrects an over budgeted position in 2017/18.

Capital allocation in kind of **R62, 1 million** and **R91, 0 million** for 2017/18 and 2018/19 respectively, is for the acquisition of Delville and Germiston Fire Station Phase II Social Housing properties. This has been included in the anticipation that the properties will be transferred to EHC in these respective years.

Capital allocation for 2018/19 includes **R5 million** for Pharoe Park shop refurbishments, **R32, 4 million** for tax provisions on the Delville Phase II building take over as the main items.

Currently not all fixed costs are recovered through operational income. Therefore an annual Operational Grant is required to supplement the company's income. EHC's profitability will exponentially increase once the number of social housing units under management increases. The Break-even point, based on 2018/19 sustainable operations, is projected at around 3,000 units (@R2,200 average rental per month). Once this amount of units is reached, the operational grant would not be needed to sustain operations anymore. The total units under management for social housing is budgeted at 1,441 units for 2018/19. The Operational grant was decreased by **23%** from **R19, 4 million in 2017/18** to **R14, 9** in 2018/19. It is earmarked to cover the regular maintenance costs, taking into account the acquisition of the subsidised units in Germiston Fire Station and Delville Social Housing properties and also the costs relating to the Sethokga complex takeover from EMM, as projected for the 2018/19 financial year. In addition, included in the operational grant of **R42, 5 million** is the **R27, 6 million** relating to income tax, which was not funded in the 2017/18 adjustment budget.

Additional staff personnel was appointed to sufficiently capacitate EHC to handle current and future pipeline projects, furthermore the job grading and implementation of performance management system was approved. A retainer is budgeted for the Directors (Board members) at R32, 100.00 per month for eight (8) board members, up with 7% from R30, 000.00 per month in 2017/18.

Operating Budget - Expenditure

The following categories of expenditure are affected:

Provision for Bad Debts

EHC is affected by general economic conditions. Payment levels are affected by tenants not being able to afford current rentals due to indebtedness and loss of income. However credit control remains a focus area for the EHC. Due to the increase in the debtor's book and the difficulties around recovering some of the debt above 120 days, which includes vacated tenants, management took a decision to make 100% provision for Bad Debt for debtors above 120 days.

The budgeted target of **90%** payments levels was achieved in the 2016/17 financial year and EHC continues to maintain payment levels of **93%** in the current financial year. The entity managed to recover **92 %** on average for the 2017/2018 quarter 1.

Employee related costs were increased with the following:

- **7%** salary increase as per South African Local Government Bargaining Council salary and wage collective agreement (CPI plus 1%).
- Appointment of a Corporate Executive Services Manager
- Implementation of Job grading results.
- Implementation of performance management system.

Directors Fees

R3, 1 million at R32, 100 per month for **8** board members has been included in the 2018/19 budget.

Office Rental

The budgeted amount for office rental for 2018/19 is **R1, 03** million, up 8% from **R0, 96** million in 2017/18.

Repairs and Maintenance

The standard Repairs and Maintenance budget was adjusted by CPI percentage and has increased with **6%** from **R4,4** million in 2017/18 to **R4,7** million for 2018/19. Spending of these funds is reported on in the quarterly performance reporting of the entity and address the structural maintenance of the properties of the entity.

Capital Budget

The capital budget consists of the items in table 2 below of the movable assets that need to be replaced and replenished. Table 3 is for capex relating to investment property.

Table 2: Capital Budget-Property, plant and equipment

Department	Project Name	Source of funding	Budget 2018/19 (R)	Budget 2019/20 (R)	Budget 2020/21 (R)
EHC	IT Equipment	Internal	636 000	674 160	714 610
EHC	Furniture, Fittings and Office Equipment	Internal	413 000	438 000	464 280
EHC Total			R 1 049 000	R 1 112 160	R 1 178 890

Table 3: Capital Budget – Investment property related

Department	Project Name	Source of funding	Budget 2018/19 Allocation in kind	Budget 2018/19 Monetary
EHC	Chris Hani Phase 2	Grant	90 975 000	-
EHC	Pharoe Park Shops refurbishment	Grant	-	5 000 000
EHC	Delville Ext 9 - Solar System Installation	Grant	-	2 500 000
EHC	SARS Tax payable – Delville phase 2 Buildings	Grant	-	32 400 000
EHC	SARS Tax payable not funded in adjustment budget- Chris Hani	Grant	-	27 588 839
Total			90 975 000	67 488 839

Pharoe Park Shops refurbishment

Pharoe Park refurbishment project amounting to **R5 million** relating to commercial shops and configuration of the commercial shops.

Delville Ext 9 - Solar System Installation

R2.5 million is budgeted for a Solar System Installation to be implemented to lower future electricity costs and to align with the City's green strategy.

Table 76 Budget of Ekurhuleni Housing Company

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
EHCTOTAL																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Transfers and Subsidies																			
- Operational: Monetary	(8,000)	(8,000)	(8,000)	(8,000)	(5,808)	(5,808)	(8,000)	(8,000)	(8,400)	(8,400)	(8,400)	930.00%	60.29%	(17,977)	(17,977)	(19,056)	(19,056)	(19,056)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Service Charges	(6,961)	(6,961)	(6,961)	(6,961)	(3,157)	(3,157)	(6,961)	(6,961)	(5,253)	(5,253)	(5,253)	-24.54%	3.84%	(5,568)	(5,568)	(5,902)	(5,902)		
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(1,476)	(1,476)	(1,476)	(1,476)	(1,612)	(1,612)	(1,476)	(1,476)	(1,924)	(1,924)	(1,924)	30.34%	1.41%	(2,039)	(2,039)	(2,162)	(2,162)		
Operational Revenue	(1,288)	(1,288)	(1,288)	(1,288)	(60)	(60)	(1,288)	(1,288)	(972)	(972)	(972)	-24.54%	0.71%	(1,030)	(1,030)	(1,092)	(1,092)		
Rental from Fixed Assets	(38,321)	(38,321)	(38,321)	(38,321)	(20,003)	(20,003)	(38,321)	(38,321)	(44,571)	(44,571)	(44,571)	16.31%	32.61%	(47,245)	(47,245)	(50,080)	(50,080)		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(2,052)	(2,052)	(2,052)	(2,052)	(33)	(33)	(2,052)	(2,052)	(1,549)	(1,549)	(1,549)	-24.54%	1.13%	(1,641)	(1,641)	(1,740)	(1,740)		
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
TOTAL INCOME	(50,098)	(50,098)	(50,098)	(50,098)	(24,867)	(24,867)	(50,098)	(50,098)	(54,268)	(54,268)	(54,268)	8.32%	39.71%	(57,524)	(57,524)	(60,976)	(60,976)	(60,976)	
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs																			
Senior Management	22,188	22,188	22,188	22,188	14,642	14,642	22,188	22,188	26,330	26,330	26,330	18.67%	20.55%	27,910	27,910	29,585	29,585		
- SM - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	12,054	12,054	12,054	12,054	8,647	8,647	12,054	12,054	14,128	14,128	14,128	17.21%	11.03%	14,976	14,976	15,874	15,874		
- SM - Social Contributions	891	891	891	891	768	768	891	891	1,073	1,073	1,073	20.41%	0.84%	1,137	1,137	1,205	1,205		
Municipal Staff	10,134	10,134	10,134	10,134	5,996	5,996	10,134	10,134	12,202	12,202	12,202	20.41%	9.52%	12,935	12,935	13,711	13,711		
- MS - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	9,199	9,199	9,199	9,199	5,285	5,285	9,199	9,199	11,077	11,077	11,077	20.41%	8.65%	11,741	11,741	12,446	12,446		
- MS - Social Contributions	935	935	935	935	710	710	935	935	1,126	1,126	1,126	20.41%	0.88%	1,193	1,193	1,265	1,265		
Contracted Services																			
- Outsourcing Services	7,927	7,927	7,927	7,927	8,665	8,665	7,927	7,927	9,602	9,602	9,602	21.13%	7.49%	10,555	10,555	11,188	11,188		
- Consultants and Professional Services	5,131	5,131	5,131	5,131	4,165	4,165	5,131	5,131	3,299	3,299	3,299	-35.71%	2.57%	3,497	3,497	3,706	3,706		
- Contractors	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,501	2,214	2,214	1,501	1,501	1,444	1,444	1,444	1.13%	1.13%	1,531	1,531	1,623	1,623		
Operational Cost																			
Inventory	6,896	6,896	6,896	6,896	7,933	7,933	6,896	6,896	12,691	12,691	12,691	84.03%	9.91%	14,453	14,453	15,320	15,320		
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	11,824	11,824	11,824	11,824	209	209	11,824	11,824	7,623	7,623	7,623	-35.53%	5.95%	8,781	8,781	9,307	9,307		
Operating Leases	27	27	27	27	0	0	27	27	29	29	29	6.00%	0.02%	30	30	32	32		
Contribution for Bad Debt	961	961	961	961	735	735	961	961	1,024	1,024	1,024	6.51%	0.80%	1,179	1,179	1,250	1,250		
Depreciation and Amortisation	5,907	5,907	5,907	5,907	856	856	5,907	5,907	6,261	6,261	6,261	4.89%	4.89%	6,637	6,637	7,035	7,035		
Income Tax	1,378	1,378	1,378	1,378	-	-	1,378	1,378	4,571	4,571	4,571	231.71%	3.57%	4,845	4,845	5,135	5,135		
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	57,108	57,108	57,108	57,108	33,042	33,042	57,108	57,108	128,119	128,119	128,119	124.35%	100.00%	74,389	74,389	78,853	78,853		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(990)	(990)	(990)	(990)	2,367	2,367	(990)	(990)	(8,549)	(8,549)	(8,549)	763.54%	(1.112)	(1,112)	(1,112)	(1,179)	(1,179)		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(990)	(990)	(990)	(990)	2,367	2,367	(990)	(990)	(8,549)	(8,549)	(8,549)	(1,112)	(1,112)	(1,112)	(1,179)	(1,179)			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(990)	(990)	(990)	(990)	2,367	2,367	(990)	(990)	(8,549)	(8,549)	(8,549)	(1,112)	(1,112)	(1,112)	(1,179)	(1,179)			

2.10.20 INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT)

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Flagship Project as pronounced by the Executive Mayor

Activity	Description
Digital City Brief Description	<p>Digital City is the innovative use of technology to create a smart City. The Digital City is divided into four streams of work which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broadband infrastructure; • Setting up CoE as an Internet service provider; • Enterprise Operation Centre/Unified Command Centre (UCC) • Digital City services and products. <p>Implementation of Phase 1 of the project which includes setting up of the Digital City unit to provide effective broadband infrastructure that supports the business services, commercialisation of the fibre and connectivity to Ekurhuleni community.</p> <p>Project Components</p> <p>Stream 1: Broadband (fibre connectivity):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rollout fibre broadband throughout Ekurhuleni. All municipality buildings to be connected (estimated 686 buildings) over a period of 4 years. • Existing connectivity: 157, remainder: 530. • Create redundancy for 95% of fibre links for increased network stability • 602KM of fibre confirmed active and working. Extra 700 deployed and currently being activated. Expansion to other sites in process <p>Stream 2: Broadband wireless connectivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of broadband wireless overlay (Wi-Fi-based) – 2 hotspots for internal use and between 2 and 4 hotspots for public Wi-Fi in each of the 686 buildings. • 34 buildings have Wi-Fi from internal hotspots currently and 300 Wi-Fi sites to the public exists. <p>Stream 3: Unified Command Centre:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Conceptual Phase of the UCC was completed, developing the UCC strategy and Operating Model, high level business processes as well as a costing model provided a projection of costs. • Two parallel processes to follow now are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building architecture drawings and construction of the building <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Budget for this still needs to be allocated. (b) Obtaining and implementing the UCC IT solutions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specification of procurement completed. Tender process to start soon. <p>Stream 4: City Of Ekurhuleni E-Citizen Services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • City planning operations: Analysis and automation of current processes. In addition, defining a data and process architecture. 4 Processes automated and extra 6 to be automated • External: function of potential datasets which can be made available to outside world, as well as potential in -city Business Process Owner components which city has appetite to provide. <p>Alignment with the GDS 2055:</p> <p>Goal: increased broadband coverage.</p>

Activity	Description
	<p>This strategy is supported by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creating a fibre and wireless network throughout Ekurhuleni to create a connected city. • Create internet zones to the public to encourage economic development, especially in historically disadvantaged areas. • Connect all the CITY OF EKURHULENI buildings and as such increase efficiency. • Install video conferencing in boardrooms and meeting rooms to increase efficiency and reduce travelling time. • Install application functionality to have an increased engagement with the citizens by means of easy-to-use and advanced technology. These include SMS, smart phone, website and other electronic communication.
Current progress on project	<p><u>Infrastructure:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fibre activation through deployment of switches in progress • 200 Wi-Fi units rolled out for internal use. • Rollout of public Wi-Fi in all libraries in progress and should be completed by the end of the 2018/19 FY. • VNX Infrastructure to be expanded to cater for new systems and capacity requirements. • Converged infrastructure expansion in progress. • Video Conferencing installed for 20 boardrooms, Tender for extra 12 boardrooms to be installed. <p><u>Business Process Mapping:</u> Business processes mapping for the 20 key departments targeted for the UCC is completed. UCC implementation starting with the Safe City has been initiated</p> <p><u>Applications:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • City process model, BPM Framework, APM and RMP have been created. • Master systems plan in place and has been approved. • Implementation of the Master Systems Plan in progress <p><u>Unified Command Centre:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEMS strategic and tactical command centre establishment in Bedfordview in architect design stage. • Long-term UCC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conceptual Design Phase nearly completed. Strategy and value proposition was defined, high level processes were defined, and Business functionality as well as IT requirements and UCC costing model were defined. • Tender for architect consulting team for UCC buildings in progress. • Tender process for the implementation of the UCC sub-component (Safe City) in progress. Specifications finalise and ready to go out on tender.
Plans for the 2017/2018 financial year	<p><u>Infrastructure:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fibre expansion 85KM and building 82KM fibre network completed • New Fibre tender to activate the currently deployed fibre in advanced stage. • Create redundancy for 225 sites by purchasing 130KM fibre awaiting tender. • Stabilised the Wi-Fi network and continue with the expansion

Activity	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Install internal Wi-Fi in 235 buildings (2 units per building). ○ Install public Wi-Fi in 235 buildings (between 2 and 4 units per building). ○ Connect four City Of Ekurhuleni Computer centres. ○ Continue with upgrade of security.

Key Strategic Projects of the Information Communication Technology Department

Activity	Description
Unified Command Centre	
Brief Description	The project is creating a multi-discipline, multi-department command and control centre to provide integrated service delivery to the public. The Boksburg Fire station site was selected to construct a building for the UCC. The UCC will contain a centralised customer care centre for both life threatening and non-life threatening services as well as command and control centres for Energy, Water, CCTV Surveillance, Vehicle tracking and dispatch. It will also house the CRM head office as well as an ICT data centre. The UCC will use smart city technology for enhanced efficiency.
Current progress on project	<p>The Conceptual Design Phase was completed. This design phase already delivered the UCC strategy and value proposition, high level processes and operating model, Business requirements definition and defining the IT solutions required for the UCC. It also delivered a UCC costing model.</p> <p>The tender for contracting the architect consultants for the UCC building is in progress.</p>
Plans for the 2017/2018 financial year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Architectural designs and costing of the UCC building to be completed • Completing the selection process of the UCC IT solutions. • Confirm funding for the building construction • Tender process for the implementation of the UCC sub-component (Safe City) in progress. Specifications finalise and ready to go out on tender.
Business Process Management (BPM)	
Brief Description	The project objective is to optimise, redesign and automate the business processes with the aim to reduce silo operations and improve responses to the customers. BPM aims to improve the efficiency of the municipality business processes, doing things better with optimised processes and achieve better communication across the organisation; to integrate municipality business processes with partners in the value chain, and understanding which partner is responsible for what part of the process. This will also apply to the municipality's interaction with other spheres of government, business, NGOs, etc.
Current progress on project	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Five processes (City Planning) from a combined total of eight have been completed. It is anticipated that the remaining processes will be completed by the end of quarter 4 in 2016/16. (2) Finalise the optimisation of the Energy revenue processes. (3) The e-Health solution has been developed and should be deployed and fully operational by March 2016. E-Health first phase deployed and second phase to expand on functionality to be currently in progress. (4) HR system which include the talent management, e-recruitment and Payroll to address operation efficiencies and audit findings currently in progress to be launched by end of financial year. (5) Deployment of Finance System as part of the ERP to be initiated.

Activity	Description
Plans for the 2018/2019 financial year	In the new financial year, the department will focus on business processes engineering that are aligned to the ERP implementation. Migration of systems to ERP will be part of this process.
Information and Knowledge Management	
Brief Description	The intent of the project is to create an information environment that provides the following: business-driven; knowledge-based; integrated; always available and reliable.
Current progress on project	The base deployment of the SharePoint and Document management solution have been completed at the end of November 2015. The base deployment of the Case management (CRM department) solution is currently in progress and it is anticipated that this solution will go live by the end of February 2016. Technical challenges forced the department to go back to the drawing board to architect the
Plans for the 2018/19 financial year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Design and deployment of the advanced SharePoint and Document management capability. ▪ Implementation of the advanced Case management capability (CRM).
Enterprise Resource Planning	
Brief Description	<p>An Integrated ERP solution has been procured to replace componentised ERP previously committed. Implementation of the ERP to start in March 2018. Human resources management, payroll, finance, supply chain management, grant management and projects to be implemented as part of this project. Foundation for Digital City enabler requires this infrastructure in place to ensure innovative smart city solution like IoT and Blockchain can be leveraged</p> <p>ERP provides for policies and procedures to be built into the system and uploaded as necessary. This will greatly reduce our dependence on policy and procedure manuals for knowledge transfer and provide a much more efficient means to handle knowledge retention, especially as experienced staff retires. ERP systems also come with built-in audit and security controls that have been implemented.</p>
Current progress on project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upgrade of the HR system is in progress. It is anticipated that this upgrade will be completed by end of March 2016. Additional HR modules (talent management, e-recruitment and Payroll) to be implemented by the end of the 2018/19 FY. ▪ The Project Management online tool was deployed but expansion to the tool has been put on hold since the solution is a candidate to be migrated to Integrated ERP and will be analysed and migrated to ERP.
Plans for the 2018/19 financial year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upgrade of the financial system to Solar. ▪ Deployment of the advanced Project Management tool capabilities. ▪ Dashboard and reports development for the Finance and EPMO departments. ▪ Deployment of advanced Identity and Access management capability.

Table 77 Operating Budget of the Information Communication Technology Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	B to B	R	R
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED R'000	R'000 2018/19	% Of Total	R'000 2019/20	R'000 2020/21			
ICT											
INCOME											
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE											
Transfers and Subsidies		(201)		(201)		0.00%			-100.00%		
- Capital: Monetary		(201)		(201)		0.00%			-100.00%		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE		(201)		(201)		0.00%			-100.00%		
TOTAL INCOME		(201)		(201)		0.00%			-100.00%		
EXPENDITURE											
Employee Related Costs	108,990	108,252	53,943	108,252	120,839	31.99%	132,331	144,916			
Senior Management	2,181	2,181	1,100	2,181	1,653	0.44%	1,810	1,982			
- SM- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,180	2,180	1,025	2,180	1,594	0.42%	1,746	1,912			
- SM- Social Contributions	2	2	75	2	59	0.02%	64	70			
Municipal Staff	106,809	106,071	52,843	106,071	119,186	31.56%	130,521	142,933			
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	87,807	87,069	43,675	87,069	99,104	26.24%	108,529	118,850			
- MS - Social Contributions	19,002	19,002	9,167	19,002	20,082	5.32%	21,992	24,084			
Contracted Services	142,420	141,920	82,961	141,754	115,422	30.56%	122,924	130,913			
- Outsourcing Services	75	75	18	73	47	0.01%	49	52			
- Contractors	142,345	141,845	82,943	141,680	115,375	30.55%	122,875	130,862			
Operational Cost	121,585	121,473	44,741	117,610	71,303	18.88%	71,415	71,534			
Inventory	1,663	2,163	659	2,095	1,127	0.30%	1,189	1,256			
Depreciation and Amortisation	73,018	73,018	42,594	73,018	69,013	18.27%	73,844	79,013			
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	447,676	446,826	224,897	442,728	377,704	100.00%	401,702	427,632			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	447,676	446,625	224,897	442,527	377,704	-15.43%	401,702	427,632			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS											
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(25,393)	(25,393)	(13,797)	(25,393)	(27,145)	0	(27,145)	(27,145)			
TOTAL CHARGES	49	49	-	49	52	0	52	52			
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	(25,344)	(25,344)	(13,797)	(25,344)	(27,092)	0	(27,092)	(27,092)			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	422,333	421,281	211,100	417,184	350,612		374,610	400,539			

2.10.21 INTERNAL AUDIT

Key Strategic Projects of INTERNAL AUDIT

The result statements of the department are contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Internal Audit is an appraisal function established within the organization in compliance with the requirements of the MFMA and MSA and independently examines and evaluates the activities of the organization as a service to the Council in particular and to management in general.

Internal Audit helps the organisation accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control, and governance processes.

The objectives of internal auditing are to assist senior managers of the organization in the effective discharge of their responsibilities by furnishing them with analyses, appraisals, recommendations, counsel, and information concerning the activities reviewed and by promoting effective control at reasonable cost. Furthermore, to evaluate and report on compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, Municipal Systems Act and related Treasury Regulations.

Operating Budget of the INTERNAL AUDIT

The Operating Budget of the Internal Audit Department is as follows:

Table 78 Operating Budget of the Internal Audit

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Internal Audit																		
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	51,237	51,193	27,491	51,193	56,300	9.98%	87.99%	61,654	67,518									
- Senior Management	2,189	2,189	205	2,189	1,975	-9.78%	3.09%	2,163	2,369									
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,101	2,101	192	2,101	1,973	-6.08%	3.08%	2,161	2,367									
- SM - Social Contributions	88	88	14	88	2	-97.84%	0.00%	2	2									
Municipal Staff	49,048	49,003	27,286	49,003	54,325	10.86%	84.90%	59,491	65,149									
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	40,996	40,952	23,041	40,952	46,170	12.74%	72.16%	50,560	55,369									
- MS - Social Contributions	8,051	8,051	4,245	8,051	8,155	1.29%	12.75%	8,931	9,780									
Contracted Services	8,156	8,379	4,770	8,288	5,553	-33.73%	8.68%	5,713	5,885									
- Outsource Services	4,128	4,328	2,146	4,239	2,897	-33.06%	4.53%	3,054	3,222									
- Consultants and Professional Services	3,969	3,969	2,615	3,969	2,596	-34.60%	4.06%	2,596	2,596									
- Contractors	59	82	9	80	60	-27.40%	0.09%	64	68									
Operational Cost	1,246	1,376	401	1,320	1,141	-17.05%	1.78%	1,194	1,250									
Inventory	561	557	60	539	392	-29.66%	0.61%	415	439									
Operating Leases	1,528	1,308	-	1,282	408	-68.81%	0.64%	449	494									
Depreciation and Amortisation	203	203	118	203	192	-5.49%	0.30%	205	220									
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	62,931	63,016	32,841	62,825	63,986	1.54%	100.00%	69,630	75,805									
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	62,931	63,016	32,841	62,825	63,986	1.54%		69,630	75,805									
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	62,931	63,016	32,841	62,825	63,986			69,630	75,805									
TOTAL CHARGES	153	157	4	157	164	0		164	164									
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	153	157	4	157	164	0		164	164									
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	63,084	63,174	32,845	62,982	64,150			69,794	75,969									

2.10.22 LEGISLATURE

This department was established with the purpose of strengthening the capacity of the City Of Ekurhuleni through modernisation and technological advancements. It includes the following budgets:

- Office of the Speaker.
- Office of the Chief Whip.
- Oversight committees.
- Administration of Ward Committees.
- Part-time councillors.
- Budget for chairpersons of Oversight Committees.

It is important to note that cost centre 4418, which contains the budget for part-time councillors, has also been allocated to the Legislature. This implies that all the councillor allowances are now budgeted as part of the Legislature - based on the principle that part-time councillors will mostly form part of the oversight committees. The mentioned cost centre also provides for the travelling and accommodation of part-time councillors to conferences and seminars and overseas business activities.

Table 79 Operating Budget of the Legislature Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Legislature EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	130,618	129,085	60,383	129,085	135,489	129,085	135,489	4.96%	43.01%	148,374	162,485							
Senior Management	2,181	2,181	1,213	2,181	1,862	2,181	1,862	-14.63%	0.59%	2,040	2,234							
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,180	2,180	1,212	2,180	1,861	2,180	1,861	-14.64%	0.59%	2,037	2,231							
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2.25%	0.00%	2	2							
Municipal Staff	128,436	126,903	59,170	126,903	133,627	126,903	133,627	5.30%	42.42%	146,335	160,251							
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	104,349	102,816	52,671	102,816	115,779	102,816	115,779	12.61%	36.75%	126,790	138,848							
- MS - Social Contributions	24,087	24,087	6,499	24,087	17,848	24,087	17,848	-25.90%	5.67%	19,545	21,404							
Remuneration of Councillors	118,280	121,780	64,881	121,780	138,301	121,780	138,301	13.57%	43.90%	147,290	156,864							
- ROC - Allowances & Service Related Benefits	113,058	116,558	62,607	116,558	134,027	116,558	134,027	14.99%	42.55%	142,738	152,016							
- ROC - Social Contributions	5,222	5,222	2,274	5,222	4,274	5,222	4,274	-18.15%	1.36%	4,552	4,848							
Contracted Services	8,866	9,249	3,293	9,249	6,791	9,057	6,791	-26.57%	2.16%	7,013	7,250							
- Outsourcing Services	5,294	5,294	3,042	5,240	3,981	5,240	3,981	-24.80%	1.26%	4,197	4,428							
- Consultants and Professional Services	3,463	3,847	234	3,775	2,725	3,775	2,725	-29.15%	0.87%	2,725	2,725							
- Contractors	108	108	18	43	85	43	85	-21.12%	0.03%	91	96							
Operational Cost	28,305	15,661	3,144	15,056	12,442	15,056	12,442	-20.55%	3.95%	12,644	12,859							
Inventory	28,253	29,219	16,949	28,453	20,930	28,453	20,930	-28.37%	6.64%	22,060	23,274							
Operating Leases	362	362	163	343	1,056	343	1,056	191.46%	0.34%	1,161	1,277							
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	314,683	305,355	148,814	303,774	315,009	303,774	315,009	3.16%	100.00%	338,543	364,009							
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	314,683	305,355	148,814	303,774	315,009	303,774	315,009	3.16%		338,543	364,009							
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	314,683	305,355	148,814	303,774	315,009	303,774	315,009			338,543	364,009							
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	314,683	305,355	148,814	303,774	315,009	303,774	315,009			338,543	364,009							

2.10.23 REAL ESTATE

The following divisions in the Real Estate Department were approved:

- Strategy and planning.
- Governance and compliance.
- Support services.
- Portfolio advisory services.
- Property development.
- Property management.
- Facilities management.
- Parks and cemeteries.

Progress with the revenue enhancement drive in CITY OF EKURHULENI with respect to the role the Real Estate Department should play

The potential exists to maximise the rental from the commercial lease portfolio by ensuring that all new leases and renewals are done at proven market-related rentals and escalations. The current back-log needs to be addressed with the additional resource and man-power required which will be brought about with the institutional review process, the amalgamation of property transactions and improved systems, delegation and procedure.

Every effort must be made to facilitate shorter approval processes by the correct interpretation of the MFMA, asset transfer regulations and SCM regulations. The property portfolio needs to be segmented in order to identify specific sites with high rental value potential. The aim is to increase the real revenue with 5% annually.

Many of Council's existing real estate assets (buildings) are in a state of neglect. An amount of R15m has been allocated to enhance revenue potential of some of these facilities. This is part of the prestige building programme where components of the building will be repaired to increase the revenue potential of the facility. Examples are Springs Market, Alberton civic community facilities etc.

Flagship Projects as pronounced by the Executive Mayor

The Real Estate Department is involved, as a secondary partner, with the two flagship projects:

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BRIEF DESCRIPTION
Establishment of a functional Real Estate management unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setting up of Real Estate Department and strategy conceptualisation. • Completion of the strategy and organisational structure.

The result statement of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Operating Budget

The 2018/19 Real Estate Department Operational Expenditure Budget comprises mainly staff remuneration which constitutes approximately 20% of the budget. Repair and Maintenance is the biggest cost driver which is approximately 70% of the budget.

Table 80 Operating Budget of the Real Estate Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	B to B	R	R
	ORG BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	PROJECTED	R'000 2018/19	% Of Total	R'000 2019/20		R'000 2020/21	
Real Estate										
INCOME										
EXCHANGE REVENUE										
Rental from Fixed Assets	(20,829)	(20,829)	(7,117)	(18,746)	(22,068)	55.37%	(23,161)		(24,319)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(24,984)	(24,984)	(4,941)	(22,486)	(17,777)	44.63%	(18,666)		(19,599)	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(45,813)	(45,813)	(12,058)	(41,232)	(39,835)	100.00%	(41,827)		(43,918)	
TOTAL INCOME	(45,813)	(45,813)	(12,058)	(41,232)	(39,835)	100.00%	(41,827)		(43,918)	
EXPENDITURE										
Employee Related Costs										
Senior Management	232,402	230,167	107,757	230,167	248,274	7.87%	271,885		297,742	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,247	2,247	1,240	2,247	2,322	3.32%	2,543		2,785	
- SM - Social Contributions	2,138	2,138	1,176	2,138	2,204	3.09%	2,414		2,644	
Municipal Staff	109	109	64	109	118	7.95%	129		141	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	230,155	227,920	106,517	227,920	245,952	7.91%	269,342		294,957	
- MS - Social Contributions	185,594	183,358	86,489	183,358	197,582	7.76%	216,372		236,949	
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	45,270	45,270	20,029	45,270	49,079	8.42%	53,747		58,858	
Contracted Services	32,672	46,940	25,079	46,567	19,322	0.00%	19,546		19,785	
- Outsourcing Services	1,048	1,086	107	1,016	793	-26.98%	836		882	
- Consultants and Professional Services	26,383	42,232	24,561	42,033	15,565	-63.14%	15,565		15,565	
- Contractors	5,241	3,622	412	3,517	2,964	-18.16%	3,145		3,339	
Operational Cost	10,571	10,150	3,876	9,669	7,899	-22.18%	8,137		8,390	
Inventory	121,947	116,028	48,386	113,616	145,494	25.40%	154,938		164,996	
Operating Leases	6,154	6,154	4,146	6,154	5,474	-11.05%	6,021		6,623	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	403,746	409,440	189,245	406,173	426,463	4.16%	460,527		497,536	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	357,932	363,627	177,187	364,941	386,628	6.33%	418,700		453,618	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	357,932	363,627	177,187	364,941	386,628		418,700		453,618	
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(51,007)	(51,007)	(5,143)	(51,007)	(54,526)	0	(54,526)		(54,526)	
TOTAL CHARGES	145,487	142,314	86,969	142,314	158,184	0	158,184		158,184	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	94,480	91,307	81,826	91,307	103,657	0	103,657		103,657	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	452,413	454,934	259,013	456,248	490,285		522,357		557,275	

2.10.24 RISK MANAGEMENT

Key Strategic Projects of RISK MANAGEMENT

Compliance Management Programme

The department is responsible for ensuring compliance with laws and regulations by implementing the compliance process and monitoring non-compliance throughout the City and aims to improve the level of compliance maturity over the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) period. The maturity projects will focus on monitoring all compliance risks and assisting departments to put into place compliance risk management plans to mitigate high risks. This programme will further include training and certification of officials in the area of compliance to improve the capacity of the municipality in managing compliance risks. The department will focus on developing a system to ensure that City Of Ekurhuleni will be aware of new and amended laws and regulations.

Ethics and Anti-Fraud Programme

The CoE established the Ethics Office within the Risk Management Department to manage fraud and ethics programme and to ensure that risk management processes are in place to mitigate the risk of fraud and ethics in the City. Continuous anti-fraud campaign training and awareness programmes are being rolled out throughout City of Ekurhuleni to ensure that a culture of ethics is embedded within the organisation at every level.

Review of risk financing mechanisms

The importance of enforcing an effective risk transfer method is essential for an organisation as large as the City. Therefore, the department has identified risk financing and risk transfer as an essential component within its operations. The department will institute a project over the next three years to review the employees risk financing mechanisms as well as introduce methods that are economical, efficient and effective.

Business Continuity Programme

The Business Continuity Management programme is aimed at ensuring operational resilience against disruption of critical business processes. The BCM policy was developed and approved by Council in 2017, hence the budgetary need to continue with the implementation of BCM programme which includes other focus areas such as validation, Business Impact Analysis, strategy and Information and Communication Technology. Moreover, the capacity of the City to effectively sustain and maintain the programme remains its biggest challenge.

Funding will also be required to train Risk Specialists on ISO 22301 standard (Business Continuity Management) within the Risk Management Department which will be introduced to embed the programme.

Operating Budget

The department will use about 85% of its total operating budget to cover its employee related costs. This will cover the expansion of the department as appointments are made in the key roles such as risk financing. Due to the nature of the work of the department which is largely advisory services, most of the financial resources are dedicated to employee pay and specialised contract projects and services (included under General Expenses). The budget requests were made on the needs known at the time of compilation of the budget. The department, from time to time, receives special and urgent assignments that may

require additional funds. Therefore, the department may require additional funds over the next financial years to deal with ad-hoc assignments.

The general expenses include planned acquisitions of management information systems (Governance Risk and Compliance tool) to support the reporting on risks and compliance area as well as vetting and disclosure of interest by employees and suppliers. Furthermore, an independent maturity assessment programme must be conducted annually to ensure continuous growth and development of the Governance Risk and Compliance within the City.

Table 81 Operating Budget of the Risk Management Department

DESCRIPTION	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F00	F01	%	F02	F03
	R'000 ORG BUDGET	R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18	R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18	R'000 PROJECTED	R'000 2018/19	R	R	B to B Of Total	R'000 2019/20	R'000 2020/21
Risk Management										
EXPENDITURE										
Employee Related Costs	15,534	15,201	9,303	15,201	19,020		25.12%	20,829	22,810	
- Senior Management	1,927	1,927	929	1,927	1,988		3.16%	2,177	2,384	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	1,926	1,926	928	1,926	1,986		3.15%	2,175	2,382	
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	2		6.95%	2	2	
Municipal Staff	13,606	13,274	8,374	13,274	17,032		28.31%	18,651	20,425	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	11,453	11,121	7,467	11,121	15,381		38.31%	16,844	18,446	
- MS - Social Contributions	2,153	2,153	907	2,153	1,650		-23.35%	1,807	1,979	
Contracted Services	1,632	1,264	298	1,235	621		-50.85%	625	628	
- Outsource Services	31	91	75	85	60		-33.66%	63	67	
- Consultants and P Professional Services	1,597	1,169	219	1,146	559		-52.24%	559	559	
- Contractors	4	4	4	4	3		-34.16%	3	3	
Operational Cost Inventory	569	744	310	702	536		-28.01%	556	577	
	243	793	609	758	341		-56.99%	359	379	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	17,978	18,002	10,520	17,896	20,518		13.97%	22,368	24,394	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	17,978	18,002	10,520	17,896	20,518		13.97%	22,368	24,394	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	17,978	18,002	10,520	17,896	20,518			22,368	24,394	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	17,978	18,002	10,520	17,896	20,518			22,368	24,394	

2.10.25 ROADS AND STORM WATER

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Key Strategic Projects of the Roads and Storm Water Department:

Roads and Stormwater department is mandated to provide roads and stormwater services to the community of the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan area in a sustainable and equitable manner. The department's specific mandate is to implement and maintain roads and stormwater infrastructure in the City.

Key Strategic Projects of the Roads and Storm Water Department are as follows:

1. KEY STRATEGIC PROJECTS

Doubling of Barry Marais

This project is linked to the Aerotropolis project. The aim is to create a linkage between the Airport and the southern townships. The doubling of Barry Marais will also enhance the future phases of the IRPTN project.

Project Status

Consulting Engineers were appointed to conduct a Preliminary Design Review (PDR) on the project. The geotechnical study and traffic surveys have been completed. Draft Inception report expected by end of March 2018. Total estimated cost of project is R200m.

Kaalspruit

The aim of this project is the rehabilitation of the Kaalspruit in line with the directive received from the Department Water and Sanitation.

Project Status

Consulting engineers have been appointed on the project Concept and Viability have been finalised. Preliminary Design also finalised while the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Water Use License Application (WULA) are in progress. Meetings were held with the affected community as part of the EIA process. Submission of EIA was done on 30 August 2017 and the extension of the scope of works to include litter traps was approved. WULA can only be submitted once the title deeds are located. A meeting was also held with the Department of Water and Sanitation on 20 February 2018 to discuss Progress on Directive. The department now awaits CM's approval on extension of consultant's appointment. The total cost of the project is estimated at R 250m.

Interchange Daveyton/N12

The aim of this project is to improve the accessibility of the Daveyton to the transport network.

Project status

Consulting engineers were appointed to do a detailed design in 2017. The procurement for contractor is currently underway. It is expected that the contractor will resume work before the end of this financial year, 2017/2018. CoE and SANRAL are due to enter into a Memorandum of Agreement pertaining to the project. The project value is estimated at

R120m. Community consultative process is currently underway, especially with those who are likely to be affected by the construction of the proposed interchange.

Albertina Sisulu Express

This project is linked to the Aerotropolis. The aim is to expand the development potential of the Albertina Sisulu corridor and integrate with the developments along the airport.

Project status

Consulting engineers were appointed to do the PDR between 1st and 5th Roads. The owner agreed to register a servitude but is still awaiting confirmation in writing after which PDR and possibly the design can be finalised.

Eastleigh

The aim of this project is the rehabilitation and upgrade of the Eastleigh channel in order to deal with the increased stormwater generated in the catchment area.

Project status

Consulting engineers have been appointed. The Water Use Licence Application (WULA) has been submitted for approval. The project value is estimated at R400m.

Upgrading of Katlehong/Vosloorus Road Link (Widening Brickfields/Vlakplaats)

The main aim of the project is to alleviate traffic congestion between Katlehong and vosloorus by upgrading the road link between these two townships.

Project status

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) has been approved, and the Water Use Licence Application (WULA) has been lodged with the National Department of Water and Sanitation. The PDR on the link and detail design for the intersection has been finalised.

CAPEX

In support of the Mayoral priorities, the Roads and Stormwater Department continues to put more focus towards massive infrastructure development in the Eastern Region of the City. Previous studies indicated that a huge backlog on road and stormwater construction is in this region. This massive infrastructure development entails roads and stormwater construction particularly but not limited to the previously disadvantaged areas such as Etwatwa, Daveyton, Kwa-Thema and Tsakane. So, for the 2018//2019 financial year budget, the CAPEX budget is split as indicated below:

- Eastern region: 39.02%
- Southern region: 24.44 %
- Northern region: 34.32 %
- Corporate: 2%

Since in the recent times, the country, especially the City of Ekurhuleni has experienced flash floods, the department will continue to put emphasis on the construction and upgrading of stormwater systems in areas such as Katlehong, Thokoza, Daveyton, Etwatwa, Phomolong, Edenvale.

OPEX

In the narrative below, a description of the main programme as it relates to roads & stormwater maintenance, is given

A huge backlog exists regarding the rehabilitation of roads and stormwater systems. The department manages the following:

- approximately **9 100** kilometres of tarred roads;
- approximately **1 000** kilometres of gravel roads;
- approximately **90** kilometres of block paving roads;
- approximately **1 300** kilometres of earth roads (informal roads);
- approximately **3 700** kilometres of stormwater pipes and channels;

The maintenance backlog in particular rehabilitation increases every year due to new developments but the funding is not growing in equal proportion. The department plans to do rehabilitation of roads over 330 km and this will cost approximately R540m. The bias in this regard is in the Southern region with 42% of the total rehabilitation budget allocated to that region.

Description	South	East	North	Total
Planned km roads rehabilitated 2018/2019	140 km	120 km	70 km	330.0km

Table 82 Operating Budget of the Roads and Storm Water Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Roads & Stormwater																
INCOME																
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																
Transfers and Subsidies																
- Operational: Monetary	(137,090)	(142,350)	(58,940)	(142,350)	(124,900)	(124,900)	(124,350)	(124,350)	(124,900)	(124,900)	(124,900)	-12.28%	(104,700)	(104,700)	(120,000)	
- Capital: Monetary	(21,000)	(21,000)	(16,229)	(21,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	9.75%	(15,000)	(15,000)	(15,000)	
	(116,090)	(121,350)	(42,712)	(121,350)	(109,900)	(109,900)	(109,900)	(109,900)	(109,900)	(109,900)	(109,900)	-9.44%	(89,700)	(89,700)	(105,000)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(137,090)	(142,350)	(58,940)	(142,350)	(124,900)	(124,900)	(124,350)	(124,350)	(124,900)	(124,900)	(124,900)	81.22%	(104,700)	(104,700)	(120,000)	
EXCHANGE REVENUE																
Rental from Fixed Assets	(2,038)	(2,038)	(462)	(1,834)	(1,834)	(1,834)	(1,834)	(1,834)	(1,727)	(1,727)	(1,813)	0.00%	(1,813)	(1,813)	(1,904)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(25,739)	(25,739)	(9,378)	(23,165)	(23,165)	(23,165)	(23,165)	(23,165)	(27,155)	(27,155)	(28,512)	17.66%	(28,512)	(28,512)	(29,938)	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(27,777)	(27,777)	(9,839)	(24,999)	(24,999)	(24,999)	(24,999)	(24,999)	(28,881)	(28,881)	(30,325)	3.98%	(30,325)	(30,325)	(31,842)	
TOTAL INCOME	(164,867)	(170,127)	(68,780)	(167,349)	(167,349)	(167,349)	(167,349)	(167,349)	(153,781)	(153,781)	(135,025)	100.00%	(135,025)	(135,025)	(151,842)	
EXPENDITURE																
Employee Related Costs																
Senior Management	248,923	243,085	143,413	243,085	243,085	243,085	243,085	243,085	264,972	264,972	290,170	14.74%	290,170	290,170	317,766	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,406	2,406	1,316	2,406	2,406	2,406	2,406	2,406	2,464	2,464	2,688	0.14%	2,688	2,688	2,955	
- SM - Social Contributions	2,404	2,404	1,315	2,404	2,404	2,404	2,404	2,404	2,462	2,462	2,696	0.14%	2,696	2,696	2,952	
	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0.00%	2	2	2	
Municipal Staff	246,517	240,680	142,097	240,680	240,680	240,680	240,680	240,680	262,508	262,508	287,472	14.60%	287,472	287,472	314,811	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	225,634	219,796	120,887	219,796	219,796	219,796	219,796	219,796	239,992	239,992	262,815	13.35%	262,815	262,815	287,809	
- MS - Social Contributions	54,293	54,293	26,471	54,293	54,293	54,293	54,293	54,293	55,926	55,926	61,245	3.11%	61,245	61,245	67,069	
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(33,410)	(33,410)	(5,261)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(33,410)	(36,587)	-1.86%	(36,587)	(36,587)	(40,066)	
Contracted Services	619,409	620,215	425,890	618,162	618,162	618,162	618,162	618,162	678,050	678,050	721,570	37.71%	721,570	721,570	767,919	
- Outsourcing Services	755	755	88	719	719	719	719	719	505	505	532	0.03%	532	532	562	
- Consultants and Professional Services	7,184	7,184	1,809	7,041	7,041	7,041	7,041	7,041	8,428	8,428	8,428	0.47%	8,428	8,428	8,428	
- Contractors	611,470	612,276	423,993	610,402	610,402	610,402	610,402	610,402	669,117	669,117	712,609	37.21%	712,609	712,609	768,929	
Operational Cost	16,434	16,484	8,588	15,914	15,914	15,914	15,914	15,914	14,162	14,162	14,456	0.79%	14,456	14,456	14,770	
Inventory	43,585	42,075	22,847	41,619	41,619	41,619	41,619	41,619	36,383	36,383	37,749	2.02%	37,749	37,749	39,204	
Depreciation and Amortisation	851,170	851,170	496,516	851,170	851,170	851,170	851,170	851,170	804,477	804,477	860,791	44.74%	860,791	860,791	921,046	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1,779,521	1,773,030	1,097,254	1,769,950	1,769,950	1,769,950	1,769,950	1,769,950	1,798,043	1,798,043	1,924,736	100.00%	1,924,736	1,924,736	2,060,704	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	1,614,655	1,602,903	1,028,475	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,544,262	1,544,262	1,789,710	2.58%	1,789,710	1,789,710	1,908,863	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	1,614,655	1,602,903	1,028,475	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,602,601	1,544,262	1,544,262	1,789,710		1,789,710	1,789,710	1,908,863	
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(189,523)	(189,523)	(89,343)	(189,523)	(189,523)	(189,523)	(189,523)	(189,523)	(202,600)	(202,600)	(202,600)	0	(202,600)	(202,600)	(202,600)	
TOTAL CHARGES	198,572	198,607	92,543	198,607	198,607	198,607	198,607	198,607	212,335	212,335	212,335	0	212,335	212,335	212,335	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	9,049	9,084	3,199	9,084	9,084	9,084	9,084	9,084	9,735	9,735	9,735	0	9,735	9,735	9,735	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	1,623,703	1,611,987	1,031,674	1,611,685	1,611,685	1,611,685	1,611,685	1,611,685	1,553,997	1,553,997	1,799,445		1,799,445	1,799,445	1,918,597	

2.10.26 SPORT, RECREATION, ARTS AND CULTURE (SRAC)

The mandate of the Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture department addresses three national policy areas, namely;

- Provision of Sport and Recreation,
- Provision of Arts, Culture and Heritage,
- Provision of Library and Information services.

The mandate is drawn directly from Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 which describes the functional areas of the respective spheres of government. It must be noted that Library and Information Services is an exclusive Provincial and National competency (unfunded mandate); however, the City has voluntarily invested its financial / human resources to deliver on one of its strategic objectives of building sustainable communities.

Schedule 5 Part B lists the competencies in which Local government SRAC has to perform. In response to this mandate, the departmental priorities are to ensure access, increased participation of sport, recreation arts and culture sectors, to promote nation building and social cohesion amongst the citizenry of Ekurhuleni. The department will continue to strengthen its inter-governmental relations with both national and provincial departments to effect stronger coordination and integrated service delivery.

The SRAC department consists of the following functions:

- Sport and Recreation.
- Arts, Culture and Heritage.
- Library and Information Services.
- Projects.
- Support.
- Strategy and Planning.
- Operations.
- Governance and Compliance.

CITY LEVEL AND GDS

The GDS promotes the implementation of sports, arts, recreation and culture programmes in primary and secondary schools. In pursuit of the above through the implementation of this business plan the department will consolidate and responds to the following, national outcomes,

1. Quality basic education,
2. A long and healthy life style for all,
3. Skilled and capable workforce to support and inclusive growth,
4. Transforming society and uniting the country.

These outcomes are link at the city level and GDS 2055 thematic areas which the departments accounts to two; namely

- RE-URBANISE the city to achieve sustainable urban integration through provisioning of social amenities and addressing maintenance of sport, recreation, arts, and heritage and library facilities.

- RE-MOBILISE in order to build a responsive and active citizenry through provisioning of sport and recreation development programmes, libraries reading awareness programmes, and arts, culture and heritage programmes.

The department will also embark upon the following programmes we are planning for 2018/2019, which incorporates priorities identified into the plans and programmes of the national and provincial departments of Sport and Recreation and Arts and Culture.

Key projects of the Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Department

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BRIEF DESCRIPTION
Community Development Games	This programme has a two-pronged approach; one being schools sport and the other a community-wide sport development programme. The school sport programme targets all schools in Ekurhuleni on two priority sporting codes - soccer and netball. The community-wide sporting programme has four sporting codes - soccer, netball, athletics and volleyball. These two programmes are aimed at identifying new talent that can represent the municipality in competitive sport codes.
Kiddies Games	An annual multi-coded sport festival for children from five to eight-years-old. The children are exposed to recreational programmes including indigenous games. This is an introduction to sport and recreation targeted at five to six-year-olds that involves day care centres and crèches throughout Ekurhuleni where children are exposed to different forms of recreation and sport with the hope that for future development they will be nurtured in their chosen sporting code/s.
September Cultural Month	September month will be a culmination of a year-long cultural competition of various art forms to be celebrated over three days in the metro. This programme would start at ward/area competitions to the six Ekurhuleni regions into a metro-wide cultural celebration at the end of September annually. Part of the programme would encourage the use of our community halls and public spaces to display art, crafts, drama and the like.
Kempton Park Cultural Precinct	As a first step towards realising an integrated spatial framework and land use for the Aerotropolis, we propose the development of Kempton Park as the cultural capital due to the fact that it serves as a compulsory conduit in and out of South Africa. Furthermore, it would allow the City Of Ekurhuleni to leverage the capital infrastructure and rich political heritage and history of the location. Amongst others, Kempton Park served as the seat for negotiations for the new political dispensation i.e. the CODESA deliberations that became the foundation for the new democracy. This provides for the possibility of the development of political tourism and exporting the South African story.
Elites arts and sports events	To bid and host annually two major sporting and cultural events in the municipality.
Holiday Programmes Greater participation of children in library programmes and services at all libraries	The programmes offer information and recreation activities to children and the youth at libraries during school holidays. The activities include, amongst others, career guidance, drafting of a CV, puppet shows, creating emails, video shows, storytelling, colouring, painting, and making Christmas cards, computer games and book bash literature festivals.
Fit for Free Aerobics	The Fit for Free Aerobics programme is a flagship programme for Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture which promotes healthy lifestyle. The programme

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BRIEF DESCRIPTION
	started from the 2014/2015 Financial Year and it has proven to be very popular amongst the young and the old in our communities. During its inception, the programme was only offered for the communities of Katlehong, Vosloorus, Tembisa, Daveyton, Kwa Thema and Tsakane but due to its popularity, the programme has spread to other areas including, Etwatwa, Zonkizizwe, Buhle Park, Leondale, Reiger Park and Wattville.

Operating Budget of the Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Department

The department has been tasked to do the following:

- Improve the condition of the facilities by working with the Real Estate Department to prioritise maintenance works.
- Analyse trends and transactions to identify the reasons for the decline in revenue.
- Ensure equitable access to SRAC facilities by all communities in Ekurhuleni
- Promote and preserve the City's Cultural Heritage
- Promote social cohesion
- Promote a healthy and quality lifestyle through mass participation recreation programmes

Table 83 Operating Budget of the Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	(413)		(413)	(54)		(413)	(47)		(413)			0.00%	1.78%			(434)	(456)		
Transfers and Subsidies	(13,800)		(14,483)	(3,094)		(14,483)	(14,483)		(14,000)			-3.33%	60.35%			(14,500)	(14,500)		
- Operational: Monetary	(4,800)		(5,393)	(2,701)		(5,393)	(5,393)		(5,000)			-7.28%	21.56%			(5,500)	(5,500)		
- Capital: Monetary	(9,000)		(9,090)	(394)		(9,090)	(9,090)		(9,000)			-0.99%	38.80%			(9,000)	(9,000)		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(14,213)		(14,896)	(3,149)		(14,530)	(14,530)		(14,413)			-3.24%	62.14%			(14,934)	(14,956)		
EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Rental from Fixed Assets	(7,672)		(7,672)	(3,106)		(7,672)	(6,905)		(7,672)			0.00%	33.07%			(8,056)	(8,458)		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(1,111)		(1,111)	(175)		(1,111)	(1,000)		(1,111)			0.00%	4.79%			(1,167)	(1,225)		
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(8,783)		(8,783)	(3,281)		(8,783)	(7,905)		(8,783)			0.00%	37.86%			(9,222)	(9,683)		
TOTAL INCOME	(22,996)		(23,679)	(6,429)		(23,196)	(22,435)		(23,196)			-2.04%	100.00%			(24,156)	(24,639)		
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs																			
Senior Management	445,927		424,242	249,478		424,242	2,201		473,336			11.57%	68.63%			518,350	567,646		
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,201		2,201	1,204		2,201	2,201		2,103			-4.45%	0.30%			2,303	2,522		
- SM - Social Contributions	2,199		2,199	1,203		2,199	2,199		2,101			-4.46%	0.30%			2,301	2,519		
Municipal Staff	443,726		422,041	248,274		422,041	2		471,233			6.95%	68.32%			516,048	565,124		
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	360,642		338,958	201,794		338,958	38,067		381,463			12.54%	55.31%			417,740	457,467		
- MS - Social Contributions	89,087		89,097	46,731		89,097	89,097		95,784			7.50%	13.89%			104,893	114,869		
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(6,014)		(6,014)	(250)		(6,014)	(6,014)		(6,014)			0.00%	-0.87%			(6,586)	(7,212)		
Contracted Services	23,816		22,051	11,380		21,667	936		54,021			144.98%	7.83%			57,257	60,700		
- Outsourcing Services	961		966	448		448	448		5,888			509.68%	0.85%			6,211	6,553		
- Consultants and Professional Services	5,239		5,189	2,917		2,917	5,101		3,226			-37.83%	0.47%			3,226	3,226		
- Contractors	17,616		15,896	8,016		8,016	15,629		44,907			182.50%	6.51%			47,819	50,921		
Operational Cost	16,532		18,254	9,480		17,458	17,458		15,257			-16.42%	2.21%			15,741	16,258		
Inventory	59,334		61,542	32,690		32,690	59,688		43,415			-29.45%	6.29%			46,291	48,835		
Operating Leases	274		274	134		134	260		235			-14.29%	0.03%			258	284		
Depreciation and Amortisation	109,458		109,458	63,850		63,850	109,458		103,453			-5.49%	15.00%			110,695	118,444		
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	655,340		635,821	367,013		367,013	632,773		689,717			8.48%	100.00%			748,593	812,167		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	632,344		612,142	360,583		360,583	610,339		666,521			8.88%				724,436	787,528		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	632,344		612,142	360,583		360,583	610,339		666,521							724,436	787,528		
TOTAL CHARGES	23,816		24,653	21,309		24,653	24,653		26,318			0				26,318	26,318		
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	23,816		24,653	21,309		24,653	24,653		26,318			0				26,318	26,318		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	656,160		636,796	381,892		381,892	634,992		692,838							750,754	813,845		

2.10.27 STRATEGY & CORPORATE PLANNING

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A

Mandate of the Strategy and Corporate Planning Department

The mandate of the Strategy and Corporate Planning Department (SCP) is to provide strategic direction and ensure effective and uniform strategic planning, monitoring and evaluation and research systems for City of Ekurhuleni. The department's core area of delivery includes strategic planning and support to all the departments of the Municipality; monitoring and evaluation and reporting for the entire Metro. Moreover, the department focuses on some of the research matters of the Metro, making available and intelligence to enhance decision making and planning across the Metro. The Strategy and Corporate Planning Department has been organised into functional areas that best allow it to meet its core business requirements. Its role is critical in ensuring that the integrated development plan is in line with the 2055 vision of GDS.

Table 84 Operating Budget of the Strategy & Corporate Planning Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% OF Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Strategy & Corporate Planning																		
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	27,803	27,510	12,372	27,510	27,510	27,025	27,510	27,025	27,025	27,025	-1,76%	86,41%	29,595	32,410				
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	1,193	2,201	2,201	2,123	2,201	2,123	2,123	2,123	-3,55%	6,79%	2,325	2,546				
- SM- Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	1,068	2,199	2,199	1,931	2,199	1,931	1,931	1,931	-12,18%	6,17%	2,115	2,316				
- SM- Social Contributions	2	2	125	2	2	192	2	192	192	192	10066,53%	0,61%	210	230				
Municipal Staff	25,602	25,310	11,179	25,310	25,310	24,903	25,310	24,903	24,903	24,903	-1,61%	79,62%	27,271	29,864				
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	21,112	20,819	9,508	20,819	20,819	21,313	20,819	21,313	21,313	21,313	2,37%	68,14%	23,340	25,559				
- MS - Social Contributions	4,490	4,490	1,671	4,490	4,490	3,590	4,490	3,590	3,590	3,590	-20,05%	11,48%	3,931	4,305				
Contracted Services	6,215	5,260	464	5,224	5,224	1,137	5,224	1,137	1,137	1,137	-78,38%	3,63%	1,145	1,153				
- Outsource Services	5,293	3,668	120	3,665	3,665	143	3,665	143	143	143	-96,10%	0,46%	151	159				
- Consultants and Professional Services	921	1,591	344	1,559	1,559	993	1,559	993	993	993	-37,58%	3,18%	993	993				
- Contractors	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	-34,70%	0,00%	1	1				
Operational Cost	1,018	992	313	998	998	805	998	832	805	805	-18,10%	2,57%	832	862				
Inventory	1,137	1,949	1,052	1,875	1,875	994	1,875	1,048	994	994	-49,01%	3,18%	1,048	1,107				
Operating Leases	754	894	527	889	889	766	889	843	766	766	-14,32%	2,45%	843	927				
Depreciation and Amortisation	582	582	308	582	582	550	582	550	550	550	-5,49%	1,76%	589	630				
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	37,509	37,178	15,035	37,019	37,019	31,277	37,019	31,277	31,277	31,277	-15,87%	100,00%	34,053	37,090				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	37,509	37,178	15,035	37,019	37,019	31,277	37,019	31,277	31,277	31,277	-15,87%		34,053	37,090				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	37,509	37,178	15,035	37,019	37,019	31,277	37,019	31,277	31,277	31,277			34,053	37,090				
TOTAL CHARGES	107	107	8	107	107	115	107	115	115	115	0		115	115				
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	107	107	8	107	107	115	107	115	115	115	0		115	115				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	37,616	37,285	15,044	37,127	37,127	31,392	37,127	31,392	31,392	31,392			34,168	37,204				

2.10.28 TRANSPORT PLANNING AND PROVISION

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Flagship Projects as pronounced by the Executive Mayor

Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)

The Department of Transport Planning and Provision is responsible for the Integrated Rapid Transit Network (IRPTN). This project emanated from the Public Transport Action Strategy and Action Plan which was adopted by the National Cabinet in 2007. The strategy is aimed at accelerated modal upgrading and Integrated Public Transport Networks.

Ekurhuleni is one of the 12 metros in the country identified to implement an IRPTN. The department has been allocated a budget of R2.1 billion over the 2018/19 MTREF from the Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) as well as R6.2 billion over the 2016/17 MTREF from the Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG).

Progress to date on the IRPTN can be summarised as follows:

- I. The first Harambee bus “took to the streets” on the 18th of October 2017. Eight buses are operational. They each have a capacity to ferry 36 seated passengers and 54 standing passengers at R13 per single trip from Rabasotho in Tembisa to Isando and vice versa. This, however, is a limited service, as only parts of Phase 1A of the project is being operationalised. We are currently operating on a route of about 39km. IRPTN Operational Plan: This plan was approved by the National Department of Transport in December 2012 and as such the business plan that has been developed is based on the approved Business Plan.
- II. Dedicated Bus ways (BRT Trunk Route) - Construction of the trunk route commenced in August 2014 on Andrew Mapheto Drive (Between Transformation Drive in Phomolong and Chloorkop/Allandale Rd) and on Zuurfontein Road (Between Chloorkop/Allandale Rd and Orangerivier Rd). To date 10kms of the dedicated bus-ways have been constructed.
- III. Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) - Promoting diversified public transport alternatives which is demonstrated by the construction of alternative transport infrastructure in the form of non-motorised transport infrastructure is one of the commendable performance areas over the period under review. Pedestrian and cyclist paths are constructed alongside the identified routes to allow ease of movement for pedestrians and cyclists. The existence of such paths improves safety on busy routes, therefore reducing the occurrence of accidents on our roads. The City has completed 43,3km of NMT infrastructure.
- IV. Bus ways - The City that identified routes where bus ways are being constructed or modified to ease the flow of traffic by creating lanes dedicated to use by buses, therefore easing traffic congestion, allowing passengers to reach chosen destinations including places of work more efficiently, within desired timeframes and at a reasonable cost. Year to date, the City has completed 11,03km of busways.
- V. BRT Stations - A total of 13 stations are planned along the trunk route. These were planned on the basis of demand numbers; space and road alignment. All stations are located within the median of the road where dedicated bus-lanes can be accommodated. At these stations, key functions involving money handling and customer-interfacing activities will be performed. Site was handed on the 1st August 2017. Construction programme submitted with a completion date of end July 2018, though very slow progress registered on site. Letters issued to contractor for poor

performance. Termination letter has been issued. The process for appointment of new Contractor/s underway.

- VI. Street lighting - The upgrading of street lighting along the BRT route is practically completed. The city is at 98% progress on snags. Testing and commissioning is currently underway. Full completion anticipated to be by the end of March 2018.
- VII. Pedestrian bridges - Work is currently underway for the construction of pedestrian bridges at the following stations:
- Station 11- Andrew Mapheto/Benjamin Nthlane (x2)
 - Station 12 – Andrew Mapheto/Dan Nkabinde
 - Station 14 – Andrew Mapheto/Transformation
 - Station 19 – Zuurfontein/Ossewa
 - Station 20 – Zuurfontein/Oranjerivier
 - Station P2 – Pretoria Rd/Central Ave
 - Zuurfontein/Bergrivier
- Erection of columns at 12 & 14 complete, shutters for staircases in progress, lift towers have been installed. Construction is steadily in progress, completion is anticipated to be in June 2018.
- VIII. Laybys - Work is progressing well for the laybys: for loading and off-loading passengers along Tembisa and Isando. The city had constructed 51 laybys since the inception of the project.
- IX. Harambee Bus Depot - Leralla Interim Depot - construction of temporary parking area & access road. Practical Completion certificate issued. The scope includes completion of the works at the temporary depot including storm water & fencing.

Other Departmental Programmes

- X. Public Transport Facilities - In our endeavour to provide access to public transport in Ekurhuleni, the city has launched Phuthaditshaba public transport facility on 13 October 2017. This is in addition to the following taxi ranks that were completed:
- Leralla Taxi Rank in Tembisa;
 - Daveyton Station Rank in Daveyton,
 - Ramaphosa Taxi Rank in Reiger Park and
 - Palm Ridge Taxi Rank in Palmridge.

We are in the process of completing the construction of New Vosloorus and Bluegumview Public Transport Facilities, popularly known as a “taxi ranks”.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Extension of Harambee BRT service	This projects is about the extension of Harambee services to other areas of Tembisa
Planning and implementation of next phases of the Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network.	The project entails the extension of a Bus Rapid Transit System that will be integrated with other Public Transport Modes in Ekurhuleni from Tembisa to other areas. This talks about next phases of the IRPTN.
Non-motorised Transport infrastructure	Promoting diversified public transport alternatives which is demonstrated by the construction of alternative transport infrastructure in the form of non-motorised transport infrastructure.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
	Pedestrian and cyclist paths are constructed alongside the identified routes to allow ease of movement for pedestrians and cyclists. The existence of such paths improves safety on busy routes, therefore reducing the occurrence of accidents on our roads.
BRT Stations	We will be completing the work that has already started with regard to the building of BRT Stations.
Construction of public transport facilities viz. Windmill and Katlegong public transport facilities.	The City will be busy with the construction of Windmill and Katlegong public transport facilities in 2018/19.

Operating Budget of the Transport Department

The Transport Department is responsible for the transport planning and public transport function. The City has approved the Comprehensive Integrated Public Transport Plan that guides the development of transportation and spatial planning in the metro.

Table 85 Operating Budget of the Transport Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Transport																		
INCOME																		
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Licenses and Permits	(319,873)	(319,873)	(170,843)	(170,843)	(170,843)	(170,843)	(488,557)	(488,557)	(338,745)	(338,745)	(338,745)	5.90%	29.50%	(359,069)	(359,069)	(380,614)	(380,614)	
Transfers and Subsidies	(700,718)	(700,718)	(175,527)	(175,527)	(175,527)	(700,718)	(700,718)	(694,640)	(694,640)	(694,640)	(694,640)	-0.87%	60.50%	(679,152)	(679,152)	(716,506)	(716,506)	
- Operational: Monetary	(40,000)	(120,000)	(8,541)	(120,000)	(8,541)	(120,000)	(216,592)	(216,592)	(216,592)	(216,592)	(216,592)	80.48%	18.86%	(233,631)	(233,631)	(244,790)	(244,790)	
- Capital: Monetary	(660,718)	(580,718)	(166,986)	(580,718)	(166,986)	(580,718)	(484,126)	(484,126)	(478,048)	(478,048)	(478,048)	-17.68%	41.64%	(445,521)	(445,521)	(471,716)	(471,716)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(1,020,591)	(1,020,591)	(346,370)	(346,370)	(346,370)	(1,189,275)	(1,189,275)	(1,033,385)	(1,033,385)	(1,033,385)	(1,033,385)	1.25%	90.00%	(1,038,221)	(1,038,221)	(1,097,120)	(1,097,120)	
EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Operational Revenue	(94)	(94)	(106)	(106)	(106)	(94)	(94)	(94)	(99)	(99)	(99)	5.90%	0.01%	(104)	(104)	(110)	(110)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(61,618)	(61,618)	(11,577)	(11,577)	(11,577)	(55,456)	(55,456)	(114,666)	(114,666)	(114,666)	(114,666)	86.09%	9.99%	(120,399)	(120,399)	(126,419)	(126,419)	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(61,711)	(61,711)	(11,682)	(11,682)	(11,682)	(55,550)	(55,550)	(114,766)	(114,766)	(114,766)	(114,766)	85.97%	10.00%	(120,504)	(120,504)	(126,529)	(126,529)	
TOTAL INCOME	(1,082,303)	(1,082,303)	(358,053)	(358,053)	(358,053)	(1,244,824)	(1,244,824)	(1,148,150)	(1,148,150)	(1,148,150)	(1,148,150)	6.08%	100.00%	(1,158,725)	(1,158,725)	(1,223,649)	(1,223,649)	
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	344,159	323,264	171,810	323,264	171,810	323,264	323,264	323,264	335,713	335,713	335,713	3.85%	44.78%	367,639	367,639	402,601	402,601	
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	1,222	2,201	1,222	2,201	2,201	2,109	2,109	2,109	2,109	-4.16%	0.28%	2,310	2,310	2,530	2,530	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	1,221	2,199	1,221	2,199	2,199	2,199	2,107	2,107	2,107	-4.17%	0.28%	2,308	2,308	2,527	2,527	
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	6.95%	0.00%	2	2	2	2	
Municipal Staff	341,958	321,064	170,588	321,064	170,588	321,064	321,064	333,603	333,603	333,603	333,603	3.91%	44.50%	365,329	365,329	400,072	400,072	
- IMS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	280,183	259,288	139,317	259,288	139,317	259,288	259,288	276,770	276,770	276,770	276,770	6.74%	36.92%	303,091	303,091	331,915	331,915	
- IMS - Social Contributions	71,400	71,400	31,633	71,400	31,633	71,400	66,457	66,457	66,457	66,457	66,457	-6.92%	8.86%	72,777	72,777	79,698	79,698	
- IMS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(9,624)	(9,624)	(362)	(9,624)	(362)	(9,624)	(9,624)	(9,624)	(9,624)	(9,624)	(9,624)	0.00%	-1.28%	(10,540)	(10,540)	(11,542)	(11,542)	
Contracted Services	142,913	223,686	56,055	223,686	56,055	221,397	221,397	303,043	303,043	303,043	303,043	35.48%	40.42%	325,029	325,029	341,492	341,492	
- Outsourcing Services	24,116	24,589	10,119	24,589	10,119	24,137	24,137	17,457	17,457	17,457	17,457	-29.00%	2.33%	18,412	18,412	19,435	19,435	
- Consultants and Professional Services	11,000	6,971	-	6,971	-	6,932	6,932	10,778	10,778	10,778	10,778	54.62%	1.44%	10,778	10,778	10,778	10,778	
- Contractors	107,796	192,126	45,936	192,126	45,936	190,328	190,328	274,807	274,807	274,807	274,807	43.04%	36.66%	295,838	295,838	311,278	311,278	
Operational Cost	40,758	38,114	15,979	37,133	15,979	37,133	37,133	30,316	30,316	30,316	30,316	-20.46%	4.04%	30,676	30,676	31,060	31,060	
Inventory	43,179	43,211	17,457	42,481	17,457	42,481	365	365	37,176	37,176	37,176	-13.97%	4.96%	39,495	39,495	41,968	41,968	
Operating Leases	365	365	-	365	-	365	365	365	450	450	450	23.29%	0.06%	450	450	450	450	
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100.00%	5.74%	-	-	-	-	
- Operational: Monetary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43,010	43,010	43,010	100.00%	5.74%	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	571,375	628,640	261,301	624,640	261,301	624,640	624,640	749,708	749,708	749,708	749,708	19.26%	100.00%	763,289	763,289	817,571	817,571	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(510,928)	(453,663)	(96,751)	(453,663)	(96,751)	(453,663)	(453,663)	(398,442)	(398,442)	(398,442)	(398,442)	-12.17%	-	(395,436)	(395,436)	(406,078)	(406,078)	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(510,928)	(453,663)	(96,751)	(453,663)	(96,751)	(453,663)	(453,663)	(398,442)	(398,442)	(398,442)	(398,442)	-	-	(395,436)	(395,436)	(406,078)	(406,078)	
TOTAL CHARGES	7,887	8,324	2,594	8,324	2,594	8,324	8,324	8,500	8,500	8,500	8,500	0	-	8,500	8,500	8,500	8,500	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	7,887	8,324	2,594	8,324	2,594	8,324	8,324	8,500	8,500	8,500	8,500	0	-	8,500	8,500	8,500	8,500	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(503,041)	(445,339)	(94,157)	(445,339)	(94,157)	(445,339)	(445,339)	(389,943)	(389,943)	(389,943)	(389,943)	-	-	(386,936)	(386,936)	(397,578)	(397,578)	

2.10.29 BUDGET FOR BRAKPAN BUS COMPANY (BBC)

CHALLENGES

The current pilferage rate has prompted the company to see the need to drive for pre paying customers, so as to improve the collection of revenue and minimise the time and money spent on disciplinary matters.

The company concedes that buses have been underutilised during off peak hours and the vigorous marketing of the busses, by the employed Sales and Marketing Officer is embarked upon and thus maximise their use, for example, on special hire trips and contracting with corporate. The company has also seen the need to embark on advertising and branding on the buses to generate extra revenue. The survey on customer satisfaction is under way, this will assist to improve on the company's customer service, by identifying gaps given the survey results.

Internally on the employee's side, implementation of the South African Road Passenger Bargaining Council agreement comprehensively will assist in improving the morale by offering basic benefits, for example, implement the housing and medical aid subsidy. Also by encouraging and incentivising driver's good conduct especially to commuters.

KEY PRIORITIES

In order to improve on the competitiveness of the company, and improve on income generated, the company will be embarking on the following priority projects:

- Increasing the number of pre-paying customers (compared to cash paying customers);
- Conducting customer satisfaction surveys, to identify areas requiring improvement;
- Improve on governance and risk management systems and controls, in order to optimise effectiveness and efficiencies;
- Marketing of Brakpan Bus Company services, and maximise the use of buses on special hire trips;
- Service Level Agreement with the workshop to be renegotiated to improve the turn-around time;
- A tender to be issued for diesel supply to ensure agility when diesel is unavailable from City of Ekurhuleni sources;
- Improving staff morale

Table 86 Budget of the Brakpan Bus Company

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
BEC TOTAL																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Transfers and Subsidies	(21,678)	(21,678)	(5,865)	(5,865)	(21,678)	(21,678)	(26,951)	(26,951)	(28,568)	(28,568)	(30,282)	24.32%	51.57%	(28,568)	(30,282)				
- Operational: Allocations in Kind	(7,300)	(7,300)	-	-	(7,300)	(7,300)	(4,710)	(4,710)	(4,993)	(4,993)	(5,292)	-35.48%	9.01%	(4,993)	(5,292)				
- Operational: Monetary	(14,378)	(14,378)	(5,865)	(5,865)	(14,378)	(14,378)	(22,241)	(22,241)	(23,575)	(23,575)	(24,990)	54.69%	42.56%	(23,575)	(24,990)				
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(21,678)	(21,678)	(5,865)	(5,865)	(21,678)	(21,678)	(26,951)	(26,951)	(28,568)	(28,568)	(30,282)	24.32%	51.57%	(28,568)	(30,282)				
EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(200)	(200)	(478)	(478)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(200)	(212)	(212)	(225)	0.00%	0.38%	(212)	(225)				
Operational Revenue	-	-	(265)	(265)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%	0.00%	-	-				
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(25,029)	(25,029)	(6,245)	(6,245)	(25,029)	(25,029)	(25,111)	(25,111)	(26,618)	(26,618)	(28,215)	0.33%	48.05%	(26,618)	(28,215)				
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(25,229)	(25,229)	(6,988)	(6,988)	(25,229)	(25,229)	(25,311)	(25,311)	(26,830)	(26,830)	(28,440)	0.33%	48.43%	(26,830)	(28,440)				
TOTAL INCOME	(46,907)	(46,907)	(12,852)	(12,852)	(46,907)	(46,907)	(52,262)	(52,262)	(55,398)	(55,398)	(58,722)	11.42%	100.00%	(55,398)	(58,722)				
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs																			
Senior Management	22,078	22,078	11,007	11,007	22,078	22,078	27,811	27,811	29,923	29,923	32,210	25.97%	55.03%	29,923	32,210				
- SM - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	7,889	7,889	3,472	3,472	7,889	7,889	7,792	7,792	8,260	8,260	8,755	-1.23%	15.42%	8,260	8,755				
- SM - Social Contributions	7,507	7,507	3,316	3,316	7,507	7,507	7,177	7,177	7,608	7,608	8,065	-4.39%	14.20%	7,608	8,065				
Municipal Staff	382	382	156	156	382	382	615	615	651	651	691	61.09%	1.22%	651	691				
- MS - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	14,189	14,189	7,535	7,535	14,189	14,189	20,019	20,019	21,664	21,664	23,455	41.09%	39.61%	21,664	23,455				
- MS - Social Contributions	12,178	12,178	6,477	6,477	12,178	12,178	17,875	17,875	19,392	19,392	21,046	46.78%	35.37%	19,392	21,046				
Contracted Services	1,337	1,337	322	322	1,337	1,337	1,417	1,417	1,502	1,502	1,592	6.59%	4.24%	1,502	1,592				
- Outsource Services	304	304	46	46	304	304	322	322	341	341	362	6.00%	0.64%	341	362				
- Consultants and Professional Services	33	33	31	31	33	33	35	35	37	37	39	6.00%	0.07%	37	39				
- Contractors	1,000	1,000	245	245	1,000	1,000	1,060	1,060	1,124	1,124	1,192	6.00%	2.10%	1,124	1,192				
Operational Cost	11,862	11,862	4,945	4,945	11,862	11,862	11,323	11,323	12,003	12,003	12,723	-4.54%	22.41%	12,003	12,723				
Inventory	8,063	8,063	2,661	2,661	8,063	8,063	6,307	6,307	6,685	6,685	7,086	-21.78%	12.48%	6,685	7,086				
Operating Leases	611	611	151	151	611	611	648	648	687	687	728	6.00%	1.28%	687	728				
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,891	2,891	1,590	1,590	2,891	2,891	3,032	3,032	3,101	3,101	3,174	4.86%	6.00%	3,101	3,174				
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	46,842	46,842	20,676	20,676	46,842	46,842	50,538	50,538	53,901	53,901	57,513	7.89%	100.00%	53,901	57,513				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(65)	(65)	7,824	(65)	(65)	(65)	(1,724)	(65)	(1,497)	(1,497)	(1,209)	2550.91%		(1,497)	(1,209)				
DISP OF FIXED AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS	-	-	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00%		-	-				
TOTAL GAINS AND LOSSES	-	-	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(65)	(65)	7,828	(65)	(65)	(65)	(1,724)	(65)	(1,497)	(1,497)	(1,209)			(1,497)	(1,209)				
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(65)	(65)	7,828	(65)	(65)	(65)	(1,724)	(65)	(1,497)	(1,497)	(1,209)			(1,497)	(1,209)				

2.10.30 WASTE MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

The department is structured around the waste management hierarchy, which is the overall approach that informs waste management in South Africa. The department in its line of priorities has prioritized waste avoidance and reduction, re-use and recycling, treatment and disposal as the last resort. The core functions of the department is centred around the collection, transportation, processing and disposing of municipal and private sector solid waste, recyclables and organics. Waste Management Services Department services 689 477 formal households and 119 informal households in the City of Ekurhuleni. The services rendered include residential waste collection (formal and informal settlements), business waste collection, street sweeping, litter picking, clearing illegal dumping, waste transfer and disposal services as well as provision of public off-loading facilities. Waste Management Services Department is labour intensive with a staff compliment over 1600 while some of the services have been outsourced to serve the communities better. The department contributes to the Growth and Development Strategy through ensuring that environmental resources are protected from harm by ensuring that no waste is disposed of in non-designated areas. The department seeks to address the following goals through its programmes and projects in line with the strategic object of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- Promotion of waste minimization
- Ensuring effective and efficient delivery of waste services
- Growing the contribution to the green economy
- Creating environmental awareness
- Establishing effective compliance and enforcement of the Waste Act

Managing waste in a sustainable and self-sufficient way will be one of the key challenges for Ekurhuleni and one in which every stakeholder in the city has a role to play. Economic development activities, a growing population and increasing rates of industrialization and urbanization have resulted in increased volumes of waste generation that puts pressure on waste management facilities especially in the metropolitan areas. The increased volumes and complexity of the waste stream directly affects the complexity of its management, which requires establishing and implementing effective waste management policies and programmes.

2.1. DEPARTMENTAL STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2016-2021 TERM

2.1.1. Business process reengineering

The department continues to embark on a Business Process Re-engineering (BPR) to ensure that the management of the department introspectively analyses and redesigns key operations within the department in order to achieve improvements in critical operations, reduce costs, stabilize, standardize and modernize service delivery operations. In this regard, the department undertook multiple assignments to rationalize its key operations aimed at bringing not only efficiencies but also cost saving measures through:

- Introduction of a fixed collection calendar system
- Development contractor model
- Creation of a new organizational structure with defined and refined responsibilities.
- All residents of Ekurhuleni now have access to a minimum service level of once a week

- Crafting and reviewing key strategic and operational plans Standardization of services through Standard Operational Procedures and interdepartmental Service Level Agreements.
- Introduction of night shift in all CBDs and townships
- Provision of bulk walk-in containers
- Initiating a facility, infrastructure and equipment audit and subsequent purchase of new facilities, infrastructures and equipment.
- Upgrading, refurbishing and installing a progressive maintenance programme for existing all facilities, infrastructures and equipment.

2.1.2. Developmental contract model

As part of the contribution towards the revitalization of the township economy, the department appointed Development Contractors to render comprehensive refuse removal services and through the Community Based Contractors. This economic intervention will create 54 new entrepreneurs within the waste sector township economy with 756 sustainable jobs created over a period of five years. Furthermore, the department will employ community based Cooperatives to render basic waste management services in the informal settlements. Plans are afoot to appoint six Development Contractors and 36 Community Based Contractor, 11 Recycling Cooperatives and 17 local cooperatives to clean townships and informal human settlements.

2.1.3. Waste collection and containerization program

The use of plastic bags created an additional burden of pollution for the municipality and the collection process for these bags resulted in delays in waste collection as workers needed to pick individual bags up one at a time. To date more than 70% of the total households have been reached through the roll-out of the 240-liter wheelie bins including the newly built RDP and informal settlements. During 2016/17 financial year a target of 88 000 bins was set as part of the five-year target of reaching 264 000 households. Bins that are being rolled out are fitted with an RFID chip. This would enable the department to track mobility of the bins to minimize loss further it will provide valuable digital real time data on service points and areas receiving our services.

2.1.4. Mayoral clean city program

It is two years since the City of Ekurhuleni launched the Clean City Programme, with the objective of getting important stakeholders together to take charge of the spaces in which they live, play and work. Just to ponder on a few highlights since this programme was established, the launch took place in Tsakane on the 24th October 2015 with a huge clean-up operation in Tsakane. Communities got on board and helped the team clean up. This programme has seen more than 3000 brigades being contractually engaged for a period of twelve months. These participants were deployed in the 112 wards across the city responsible for public cleansing and raising environmental awareness amongst communities. Municipality saw that the issue of the cleanliness needed to be addressed with severe urgency. The inception of the Clean City campaign was motivated to do a call to action for the people of Ekurhuleni to take care of their City.

The effects of littering and illegal dumping, poor waste management practices take away the economic potential of the city. After a successful implementation of the programme during the previous financial year, clean city programme will be reintroduced in 2017/18 financial year with a new approach. The new approach involves deployment of brigades to specific location to which they are total responsible for cleaning daily. This programme is one of the mayoral priorities and a strategic intervention aimed at creating environmental awareness and building the capacity of local residents to clean their own spaces. The Mayoral Clean City Program will officially commence during the first quarter of the next financial year and would run for a period of five years ending in 2021. The programme will provide short-term employment for 2372 brigades that would be deployed across all 112 wards of the city for a period of 12 months a time for each group in the next four years. An implementing agent will be appointed to facilitate recruitment and capacitation of communities to participate effectively in this programme. Each year there shall be an intake of 20 brigades per ward, 1 supervisor per ward and 20 overseers per customer care area. The successful implementation of this programme has enormously contributed to the City being recognized and conferred a status of the greenest municipality in the country for 2016 national Green Municipality Competition.

2.1.5. Climate change imperatives and interventions

In terms of developing green economy and renewable energy, the department has been harvesting landfill gases and using part of it to produce and feed the Eskom network grid with 1 megawatt of electricity at Simmer and Jack landfill site in Germiston. There are plans to roll-it out to other landfill sites where gases harvesting and flaring is currently operational, this will be implemented in partnerships with Energy Department. In terms of Alternate Waste Disposal Technologies, the municipality is currently conducting a feasibility study of Alternative Waste Treatment Technologies project to implement within COE. The project is funded by The Gauteng Infrastructure Financing Agency (“GIFA”). The Project is in line with the waste management goals set in the City’s Integrated Development Plan. Plans for expansion through strategic partnerships are being explored.

Table 87 Operating Budget of the Waste Management Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21	
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Waste Management																		
INCOME																		
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Transfers and Subsidies	(512,697)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(389,963)	(389,963)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(559,081)	(559,081)	9,05%	28,23%	(611,595)	(611,595)	(671,340)	(671,340)		
- Operational: Monetary	(506,697)	(506,697)	(506,697)	(506,697)	(389,963)	(389,963)	(506,697)	(506,697)	(559,081)	(559,081)	9,35%	27,98%	(609,595)	(609,595)	(671,340)	(671,340)		
- Capital: Monetary	(6,000)	(6,000)	(6,000)	(6,000)	-	-	(6,000)	(6,000)	(6,000)	(6,000)	-16,67%	0,25%	(2,000)	(2,000)	-	-		
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(512,697)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(389,963)	(389,963)	(512,697)	(512,697)	(559,081)	(559,081)	9,05%	28,23%	(611,595)	(611,595)	(671,340)	(671,340)		
EXCHANGE REVENUE																		
Service Charges	(1,278,109)	(1,278,109)	(1,278,109)	(1,278,109)	(710,622)	(710,622)	(1,265,328)	(1,265,328)	(1,370,961)	(1,370,961)	7,26%	69,23%	(1,487,492)	(1,487,492)	(1,613,929)	(1,613,929)		
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(65,805)	(65,805)	(65,805)	(65,805)	(22,827)	(22,827)	(62,515)	(62,515)	(50,000)	(50,000)	-24,02%	2,53%	(52,500)	(52,500)	(55,125)	(55,125)		
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(33)	(33)	(3)	(3)	(145)	(145)	4722,93%	0,01%	(152)	(152)	(160)	(160)		
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(1,343,917)	(1,343,917)	(1,343,917)	(1,343,917)	(733,481)	(733,481)	(1,327,846)	(1,327,846)	(1,421,105)	(1,421,105)	5,74%	71,77%	(1,540,144)	(1,540,144)	(1,669,214)	(1,669,214)		
TOTAL INCOME	(1,856,614)	(1,856,614)	(1,856,614)	(1,856,614)	(1,123,445)	(1,123,445)	(1,840,542)	(1,840,542)	(1,980,186)	(1,980,186)	6,66%	100,00%	(2,151,739)	(2,151,739)	(2,340,554)	(2,340,554)		
EXPENDITURE																		
Employee Related Costs	407,841	407,841	355,835	355,835	251,814	251,814	355,835	355,835	395,605	395,605	11,18%	32,13%	433,228	433,228	474,427	474,427		
Senior Management	2,181	2,181	2,181	2,181	45	45	2,181	2,181	1,976	1,976	-9,43%	0,16%	2,164	2,164	2,369	2,369		
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,180	2,180	2,180	2,180	-	-	2,180	2,180	1,974	1,974	-9,44%	0,16%	2,162	2,162	2,367	2,367		
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	2	2	-	-	2	2	2	2	2,25%	0,00%	2	2	2	2		
Municipal Staff	405,660	405,660	353,654	353,654	251,770	251,770	353,654	353,654	393,630	393,630	11,30%	31,97%	431,064	431,064	472,058	472,058		
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	346,200	346,200	294,194	294,194	212,743	212,743	294,194	294,194	329,181	329,181	11,89%	26,74%	360,486	360,486	394,769	394,769		
- MS - Social Contributions	75,931	75,931	75,931	75,931	39,496	39,496	75,931	75,931	80,919	80,919	6,57%	6,57%	88,615	88,615	97,042	97,042		
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(16,471)	(16,471)	(16,471)	(16,471)	(469)	(469)	(16,471)	(16,471)	(16,471)	(16,471)	0,00%	-1,34%	(18,037)	(18,037)	(19,752)	(19,752)		
Contracted Services	430,071	430,071	405,886	405,886	203,641	203,641	402,345	402,345	427,649	427,649	5,36%	34,74%	450,214	450,214	474,105	474,105		
- Outsourcing Services	406,830	406,830	382,785	382,785	199,009	199,009	379,727	379,727	410,851	410,851	7,33%	33,37%	433,004	433,004	456,456	456,456		
- Consultants and Professional Services	16,959	16,959	16,819	16,819	2,846	2,846	16,488	16,488	10,457	10,457	-37,83%	0,85%	10,457	10,457	10,457	10,457		
- Contractors	6,281	6,281	6,281	6,281	1,786	1,786	6,121	6,121	6,341	6,341	0,96%	0,52%	6,753	6,753	7,192	7,192		
Operational Cost	49,008	49,008	49,876	49,876	25,046	25,046	48,101	48,101	42,409	42,409	-14,97%	3,44%	42,853	42,853	43,325	43,325		
Inventory	156,341	156,341	155,457	155,457	52,604	52,604	151,767	151,767	168,971	168,971	8,69%	13,72%	179,265	179,265	190,258	190,258		
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	91,477	91,477	61,702	61,702	24,555	24,555	61,702	61,702	109,747	109,747	77,87%	8,91%	125,179	125,179	129,200	129,200		
Operating Leases	3,184	3,184	3,184	3,184	437	437	3,129	3,129	5,110	5,110	60,51%	0,42%	5,622	5,622	6,184	6,184		
Contribution for Bad Debt	90,416	90,416	90,416	90,416	52,743	52,743	90,416	90,416	40,226	40,226	-55,51%	3,27%	43,444	43,444	46,919	46,919		
Depreciation and Amortisation	43,832	43,832	43,832	43,832	25,568	25,568	43,832	43,832	41,427	41,427	-5,49%	3,36%	44,327	44,327	47,430	47,430		
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	1,272,169	1,272,169	1,166,188	1,166,188	636,409	636,409	1,157,126	1,157,126	1,231,145	1,231,145	5,57%	100,00%	1,324,131	1,324,131	1,411,848	1,411,848		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(584,445)	(584,445)	(680,426)	(680,426)	(487,036)	(487,036)	(683,416)	(683,416)	(749,041)	(749,041)	8,49%		(827,608)	(827,608)	(928,706)	(928,706)		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(584,445)	(584,445)	(680,426)	(680,426)	(487,036)	(487,036)	(683,416)	(683,416)	(749,041)	(749,041)			(827,608)	(827,608)	(928,706)	(928,706)		
TOTAL RECOVERIES	(183,933)	(183,933)	(183,933)	(183,933)	(137,314)	(137,314)	(183,933)	(183,933)	(197,728)	(197,728)	0	0	(197,728)	(197,728)	(339,173)	(339,173)		
TOTAL CHARGES	316,261	316,261	316,278	316,278	144,486	144,486	316,278	316,278	339,173	339,173	0	0	339,173	339,173	339,173	339,173		
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	132,329	132,329	132,346	132,346	7,172	7,172	132,346	132,346	141,445	141,445	0		141,445	141,445	141,445	141,445		
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(452,116)	(452,116)	(558,080)	(558,080)	(479,864)	(479,864)	(551,070)	(551,070)	(607,596)	(607,596)			(686,162)	(686,162)	(787,260)	(787,260)		

2.10.31 WATER AND SANITATION

The result statements of the department is contained in the IDP in Annexure A.

Key Strategic Projects of the Water and Sanitation Department

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
WATER LOSS ERADICATION PROGRAMME.	
Percentage of non-revenue water	<p>Through the below mentioned interventions the Department intends to reduce the Non-Revenue Water percentage to 33.30%. Continuous efforts and strategies are being undertaken to ensure that the fluctuation of water loss is kept under the relevant required percentage.</p> <p>There are various projects within this programme, some of which are listed below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Pipe replacement programme. 2) Metering of unmetered properties. 3) Domestic leak repairs and meter replacement in the Tsakane area. 4) Bulk metering audit and consolidation for top consumers. 5) Replacement of aged water meters
INVESTMENT IN WATER INFRASTRUCTURE TO ENSURE SECURITY OF SUPPLY	
Increased Water Storage Capacity	<p>For the financial year 2018/19 the Water and Sanitation Department plans to ensure the Construction of Additional Water Reservoirs Capacity & Waste Water Treatment Works Additional Capacity of 50ml.</p> <p>The Water & Sanitation has commenced with the planning of the Aqua Leap Programme. A total of 28 multi disciplinary consultants have been appointed and 9 programme managers. Various IPWs have been issued with the first tranche of projects expected to roll out during the 2018.19 FY. The outputs of the programme are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction of 20 pump stations & decommissioning of 50 redundant pump stations (planning in progress) • Metering 40,000 properties (in progress) • 200ML WWTW upgrading (consultants assigned)
Drilling boreholes Borehole Equipping & connection to existing network	<p>In order to facilitate the provision of additional water source, the Water and Sanitation department intend drilling a total of fifty (50) boreholes and also ensuring that these are equipped and connected to the existing water networks.</p>

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION
Immediate refurbishment of water network	<p>The Water & Sanitation Department has identified R1.5 billion worth of projects to improve and ensure security of water supply under the R7 billion water & Sanitation infrastructure upgrade. Some of the reservoir projects and associated pipelines already underway include :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Northmead Tower (5MI) – Under construction • Kempton Park Reservoir (23MI) – Under construction • Tembisa Tower (5MI) Under procurement • Zulu Xhosa Reservoir (18MI) Under construction • Etwatwa Reservoir (10MI) Under construction • Benoni Reservoir (5MI) Under construction • Bredell Reservoir (23MI) Under construction • Nigel Tower (1MI) Completed • Palmridge Reservoir (35MI) Completed. Waiting for RW connection • Fairleads Reservoir (23MI) Construction to commence in July 2018 • Clayville (23MI) Construction to commence in July 2018 • Russel Road (23MI) Construction to commence in July 2018
Water & sewer Pipes Upgrade , extension , replacement	<p>In order to reduce the level of service interruption in providing the water supply and elimination of sewer spillages, the department has prioritized the replacement, upgrade and extension of seventy-two kilometers (72km). This will go a long way in ensuring that a certain portion of the infrastructure is upgraded.</p>

Operating Budget of the Water and Sanitation Department

The department requires an increased Operational Budget to cater for various programs related to service delivery:

Provision of Services to Informal Settlement: The department aim to ensure that all informal settlements have access to water through the water service points and ablution facilities (chemical toilets). Recently, efforts have been increased to ensure that the ratio standard of 1:10 is exceeded and more toilets are provided to accommodate issues of safety and continued healthy environment. This then reduces the distance travelled in the dark to reach the share facility and eliminate the need for frequent maintenance.

Additional to the above a huge percentage of the operational expenditure budget is allocated to Bulk purchase of water which is required to cater for the increasing demand from the growing city. The greatest challenge facing the department is aging infrastructure for both water and sewer. In facilitating the water supply and continued service delivery, the department is further investing in continuous repairs and maintenance programmes aimed at ensuring continued supply of water and prevention of sewer spillages.

The department is further continuing in assisting the city's indigent community through projects aimed at fixing their internal leaks to reduce the water demand and financial burden associated with water leakages.

The Operating Budget per category is attached hereto.

Table 88 Operating Budget of the Water and Sanitation Department

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Water & Sanitation																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	(1,022)	(1,022)	(1,022)	(371)	(371)	(636)	(636)	(1,178)	(1,178)	(1,178)	15.27%	0.01%	(1,237)	(1,237)	(1,237)	(1,237)	(1,237)	(1,237)	
Transfers and Subsidies	(1,625,821)	(1,630,324)	(1,630,324)	(1,192,242)	(1,192,242)	(1,630,324)	(1,630,324)	(1,775,875)	(1,775,875)	(1,775,875)	8.93%	21.70%	(1,975,800)	(1,975,800)	(1,975,800)	(1,975,800)	(2,211,313)	(2,211,313)	
- Operational: Monetary	(1,508,321)	(1,512,824)	(1,512,824)	(1,140,866)	(1,140,866)	(1,512,824)	(1,512,824)	(1,713,375)	(1,713,375)	(1,713,375)	13.26%	20.94%	(1,865,800)	(1,865,800)	(1,865,800)	(1,865,800)	(2,051,313)	(2,051,313)	
- Capital: Monetary	(117,500)	(117,500)	(117,500)	(51,376)	(51,376)	(117,500)	(117,500)	(62,500)	(62,500)	(62,500)	-46.81%	0.76%	(110,000)	(110,000)	(110,000)	(110,000)	(160,000)	(160,000)	
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	(1,626,843)	(1,631,346)	(1,631,346)	(1,192,612)	(1,192,612)	(1,630,959)	(1,630,959)	(1,777,053)	(1,777,053)	(1,777,053)	8.93%	21.72%	(1,977,037)	(1,977,037)	(1,977,037)	(1,977,037)	(2,212,612)	(2,212,612)	
EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Service Charges	(5,379,031)	(5,379,031)	(5,379,031)	(2,882,889)	(2,882,889)	(5,325,241)	(5,325,241)	(6,078,399)	(6,078,399)	(6,078,399)	13.00%	74.28%	(6,733,349)	(6,733,349)	(6,733,349)	(6,733,349)	(7,458,933)	(7,458,933)	
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(293,868)	(293,868)	(293,868)	(88,563)	(88,563)	(279,175)	(279,175)	(311,206)	(311,206)	(311,206)	5.90%	3.80%	(326,767)	(326,767)	(326,767)	(326,767)	(343,105)	(343,105)	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(15,353)	(15,353)	(15,353)	(2,299)	(2,299)	(13,818)	(13,818)	(16,485)	(16,485)	(16,485)	7.37%	0.20%	(17,309)	(17,309)	(17,309)	(17,309)	(18,175)	(18,175)	
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE	(5,668,252)	(5,668,252)	(5,668,252)	(2,973,751)	(2,973,751)	(5,618,233)	(5,618,233)	(6,406,090)	(6,406,090)	(6,406,090)	12.62%	78.28%	(7,077,425)	(7,077,425)	(7,077,425)	(7,077,425)	(7,820,212)	(7,820,212)	
TOTAL INCOME	(7,315,095)	(7,315,095)	(7,315,095)	(4,166,363)	(4,166,363)	(7,249,192)	(7,249,192)	(8,183,143)	(8,183,143)	(8,183,143)	11.80%	100.00%	(9,054,463)	(9,054,463)	(9,054,463)	(9,054,463)	(10,032,825)	(10,032,825)	
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs	402,439	373,975	373,975	232,374	232,374	373,975	373,975	413,210	413,210	413,210	10.49%	6.72%	452,506	452,506	452,506	452,506	495,540	495,540	
Senior Management	2,201	2,201	2,201	1,222	1,222	2,201	2,201	2,102	2,102	2,102	-4.51%	0.03%	2,301	2,301	2,301	2,301	2,520	2,520	
- SM - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	2,199	2,199	2,199	1,133	1,133	2,199	2,199	1,965	1,965	1,965	-10.65%	0.03%	2,152	2,152	2,152	2,152	2,356	2,356	
- SM - Social Contributions	2	2	2	89	89	2	2	137	137	137	7159.20%	0.00%	150	150	150	150	164	164	
Municipal Staff	400,238	371,774	371,774	231,152	231,152	371,774	371,774	411,109	411,109	411,109	10.58%	6.69%	450,205	450,205	450,205	450,205	493,019	493,019	
- MS - Salaries Allowances and Service Benefits	343,335	314,872	314,872	195,042	195,042	314,872	314,872	350,626	350,626	350,626	11.36%	5.71%	383,970	383,970	383,970	383,970	420,486	420,486	
- MS - Social Contributions	76,193	76,193	76,193	36,223	36,223	76,193	76,193	79,774	79,774	79,774	4.70%	1.30%	87,360	87,360	87,360	87,360	95,668	95,668	
- MS - Cost Capitalised to PPE	(19,291)	(19,291)	(19,291)	(113)	(113)	(19,291)	(19,291)	(19,291)	(19,291)	(19,291)	0.00%	-0.31%	(21,125)	(21,125)	(21,125)	(21,125)	(23,134)	(23,134)	
Contracted Services	803,901	804,559	804,559	428,578	428,578	802,405	802,405	867,266	867,266	867,266	7.79%	14.11%	949,397	949,397	949,397	949,397	1,001,593	1,001,593	
- Outsource Services	721,422	721,412	721,412	411,793	411,793	720,911	720,911	786,529	786,529	786,529	9.03%	12.80%	864,283	864,283	864,283	864,283	911,819	911,819	
- Consultants and Professional Services	21,567	21,567	21,567	8,764	8,764	21,136	21,136	13,408	13,408	13,408	-37.83%	0.22%	13,408	13,408	13,408	13,408	13,408	13,408	
- Contractors	60,912	61,580	61,580	8,022	8,022	60,359	60,359	67,329	67,329	67,329	9.34%	1.10%	71,706	71,706	71,706	71,706	76,366	76,366	
Operational Cost	19,240	20,250	20,250	11,527	11,527	19,677	19,677	18,811	18,811	18,811	-7.11%	0.31%	19,267	19,267	19,267	19,267	19,751	19,751	
Inventory	346,424	344,739	344,739	165,258	165,258	341,661	341,661	373,393	373,393	373,393	8.31%	6.08%	400,350	400,350	400,350	400,350	429,719	429,719	
Bulk Purchases	3,027,824	3,027,824	3,027,824	1,729,570	1,729,570	3,027,824	3,027,824	3,450,508	3,450,508	3,450,508	13.96%	56.15%	3,897,693	3,897,693	3,897,693	3,897,693	4,402,835	4,402,835	
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	57,999	23,945	23,945	23,945	23,945	23,945	23,945	73,865	73,865	73,865	208.48%	1.20%	80,513	80,513	80,513	80,513	87,759	87,759	
Contribution for Bad Debt	209,035	209,035	209,035	121,937	121,937	209,035	209,035	161,611	161,611	161,611	-22.69%	2.63%	174,540	174,540	174,540	174,540	188,503	188,503	
Transfers and Subsidies	368,882	607,436	607,436	355,603	355,603	607,436	607,436	663,848	663,848	663,848	9.29%	10.80%	687,775	687,775	687,775	687,775	728,969	728,969	
- Operational: Monetary	368,882	607,436	607,436	355,603	355,603	607,436	607,436	663,848	663,848	663,848	9.29%	10.80%	687,775	687,775	687,775	687,775	728,969	728,969	
Depreciation and Amortisation	130,245	130,245	130,245	75,976	75,976	130,245	130,245	123,100	123,100	123,100	-5.49%	2.00%	131,717	131,717	131,717	131,717	140,937	140,937	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	5,365,987	5,542,007	5,542,007	3,144,769	3,144,769	5,536,202	5,536,202	6,145,612	6,145,612	6,145,612	10.89%	100.00%	6,793,758	6,793,758	6,793,758	6,793,758	7,495,605	7,495,605	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS)	(1,949,108)	(1,777,591)	(1,777,591)	(1,021,594)	(1,021,594)	(1,712,990)	(1,712,990)	(2,037,531)	(2,037,531)	(2,037,531)	14.62%		(2,260,704)	(2,260,704)	(2,260,704)	(2,260,704)	(2,537,219)	(2,537,219)	
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(367,798)	(367,798)	(367,798)	(289,973)	(289,973)	(367,798)	(367,798)	(402,354)	(402,354)	(402,354)	0		(402,354)	(402,354)	(402,354)	(402,354)	(402,354)	(402,354)	
TOTAL RECOVERIES	710,863	710,892	710,892	527,906	527,906	710,892	710,892	760,202	760,202	760,202	0		760,202	760,202	760,202	760,202	760,202	760,202	
TOTAL CHARGES	343,066	343,094	343,094	257,993	257,993	343,094	343,094	357,848	357,848	357,848	0		357,848	357,848	357,848	357,848	357,848	357,848	
TOTAL CHARGES / RECOVERIES	(1,606,042)	(1,434,496)	(1,434,496)	(763,661)	(763,661)	(1,369,896)	(1,369,896)	(1,619,683)	(1,619,683)	(1,619,683)			(1,902,856)	(1,902,856)	(1,902,856)	(1,902,856)	(2,179,371)	(2,179,371)	

2.10.32 BUDGET OF ERWAT

Key Strategic Projects of ERWAT

The Erwat Board approved a strategy at its strategic planning session and the following key strategic projects were identified:

The above was reduced to two clear strategic objectives namely:

- 19 Green Drop Awards.
- R200 m revenue from other activities.

19 GREEN DROP AWARDS

In order to achieve the strategic objective of 19 Green Drop Awards the Erwat Capital Budget has been reassessed and prioritised to be able to achieve this objective. It is however clear that the timeframe for achieving this objective is quite long and the current target is 10 Green Drop Awards by 2019.

Operating Budget

The total original Company Net Operating Surplus for 2017/18 was R50 mil. For the financial year budget of 2018/19, net operating surplus of R50 mil will be realised. The profit is due to the R50m Capital grant received from Ekurhuleni.

Total Income

The total income increased with 12.03% from 2017/2018 to 2018/2019.

Non-exchange revenue

There was no increase in non-exchange revenue as the Grant for 2018/2019 is the same as 2017/2018 R50 000 000.

Exchange revenue

The Exchange Revenue increase is 12.73% from 2017/18 to 2018/19 financial year; the main drivers are the following:

- **Service charges increased by 10.00%**
 - The Service charges is paid by the members of the entity (City of Ekurhuleni (CoE), City of Johannesburg (CoJ) and Lesedi Municipality in term of the Service Level Agreements (SLA) between the members and ERWAT.
- **Interest and dividends decreased by 17.20%**
 - The Interest Income is lower due to lower Bank Balance.
- **Operational revenue increased by 27.64%**
 - Increase in commercial business and other services rendered to municipalities as well as government departments.

Expenditure

The total expenditure increased by 12.73%, which be covered by the total income increase of 12.03% to cover the costs. The main driver of the increases are the following:

- **Senior Management increased by 234.86%**
 - Three new vacancies were budgeted for as per the new structure approved by the Board of Directors
- **Other Staff cost increased by 15.14%**
 - Under the manpower budget, our increase relating to the salaries relates to planning of future employment to fill the gaps in our structure in the Commercial business.
 - Overtime payments also increased due to the 7 day/week shift (Green Drop Compliance).
 - HR staff cost increased to cater for more Wastewater learnership from NQF 2 – NQF4, Coaching training to all executives, Additional compliance training and Apprentice training.
- **Operational cost increased by 22.9%**
 - Transport cost increased to cover the activities required to generate revenue.
 - Repair and maintenance increased to cover the pump stations service level agreement with EMM.
 - Marketing cost increased due to the fact that we exhibit at least six exhibitions per financial year compare to once every second year, with some ad hoc exhibitions as and when the MD requires it.
- **Bulk purchases increased by 3.14%**
 - In line with the CPIX rates and increase in business activities due to business growth.
 - The Chemical budget was increased to accommodate analysis requirements for Green Drop compliance.
- **Depreciation increased by 2.32%**
 - The depreciation charge minimal increase is due to Capital expenditure that decreased.
- **Interest decreased by 2.57%**
 - Interest charges decreased due to Capital repayment on Long Term loans, as the Capital decrease the interest charges decrease.
- **Contribution for bad debts decreased by 33%**
 - The contribution decreased based on the estimated debt to be provided for 2018/2019 year.

Table 89 Budget of ERWAT

DESCRIPTION	F00 R'000 ORG BUDGET		F00 R'000 AMENDED BUDGET - JAN'18		F00 R'000 YEAR TO DATE - JAN'18		F00 R'000 PROJECTED		F01 R'000 2018/19		% B to B		% Of Total		F02 R'000 2019/20		F03 R'000 2020/21		
	R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		
ERWAT TOTAL																			
INCOME																			
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Transfers and Subsidies																			
- Operational: Allocations in Kind	(50,993)	(615)	(50,993)	(615)	(24,877)	(32)	(50,993)	(615)	(51,063)	(51,063)	(661)	0.14%	4.98%	(51,129)	(764)	(51,220)			
- Operational: Monetary	(50,000)	(378)	(50,000)	(378)	(23,140)	(1,705)	(50,000)	(378)	(50,000)	(402)	0.00%	0.00%	(50,000)	(428)	(50,000)				
- Capital: Allocations in Kind	(50,993)	(378)	(50,993)	(378)	(24,877)	(1,705)	(50,993)	(378)	(51,063)	(51,063)	0.14%	4.98%	(51,129)	(428)	(51,220)				
SUB TOTAL: NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	(4,032)	(312)	(4,032)	(312)	(1,891)	(14)	(4,032)	(312)	(3,192)	(80)	-20.83%	0.31%	(3,324)	(82)	(3,460)				
Operational Revenue	(859,888)	(864,231)	(859,888)	(864,231)	(517,057)	(518,963)	(859,888)	(864,231)	(970,907)	(974,179)	12.91%	0.01%	(1,066,108)	(1,164,149)					
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	(864,231)	(915,224)	(864,231)	(915,224)	(518,963)	(543,839)	(864,231)	(915,224)	(974,179)	(1,025,243)	12.72%	100.00%	(1,069,514)	(1,121,369)					
SUB TOTAL: EXCHANGE REVENUE																			
TOTAL INCOME																			
EXPENDITURE																			
Employee Related Costs																			
Senior Management	299,153	3,072	299,153	3,072	165,804	1,373	299,153	3,072	349,027	3,465	16.67%	35.81%	382,821	3,797	417,832				
- SM - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	3,072	3,072	3,072	3,072	1,373	1,373	3,072	3,072	3,287	3,287	7.00%	0.34%	3,465	3,797					
Municipal Staff	296,082	296,082	296,082	296,082	164,431	164,431	296,082	296,082	345,740	345,740	16.77%	35.48%	379,356	414,035					
- MS - Salaries Allowances & Service Benefits	243,980	50,847	243,980	50,847	134,903	29,528	243,980	50,847	286,190	57,230	17.30%	29.37%	312,575	341,297					
- MS - Social Contributions	50,847	1,255	50,847	1,255	29,528	—	50,847	1,255	57,230	2,320	12.56%	5.87%	62,341	67,633					
- MS - Post Retirement Benefit	44,899	16,313	44,899	16,313	22,273	11,314	44,899	16,313	59,823	25,187	33.24%	6.14%	66,906	72,672					
Contracted Services	16,313	22,168	16,313	22,168	8,342	8,342	16,313	22,168	25,187	27,532	54.40%	2.58%	27,532	30,131					
- Outsourcing Services	22,168	6,418	22,168	6,418	8,342	2,616	22,168	6,418	27,841	31,956	25.59%	2.86%	31,956	34,605					
- Consultants and Professional Services	6,418	216,509	6,418	216,509	104,326	159,117	6,418	216,509	228,372	254,905	5.48%	23.43%	254,905	279,483					
Operational Cost	159,117	63,168	159,117	63,168	66,542	35,101	159,117	63,168	192,667	221,537	21.09%	19.77%	221,537	253,390					
Inventory	63,168	7,972	63,168	7,972	35,101	3,376	63,168	7,972	61,548	57,012	-2.56%	6.32%	57,012	51,856					
Interest Dividends and Rent on Land	7,972	3,008	7,972	3,008	3,376	54	7,972	3,008	9,205	1,626	15.46%	0.94%	9,948	10,646					
Operating Leases	3,008	760	3,008	760	85	85	3,008	760	1,024	829	-65.95%	0.11%	1,626	1,727					
Contribution for Bad Debt	760	760	760	760	85	85	760	760	829	829	9.15%	0.09%	866	941					
Transfers and Subsidies	760	70,638	760	70,638	41,483	41,483	760	70,638	72,048	74,320	2.00%	7.39%	74,320	76,122					
- Capital: Monetary	70,638	865,224	70,638	865,224	439,042	439,042	70,638	865,224	974,543	1,069,942	12.63%	100.00%	1,069,942	1,164,669					
Depreciation and Amortisation	865,224	(50,000)	865,224	(50,000)	439,042	(107,511)	865,224	(50,000)	974,543	(50,000)	12.63%	100.00%	1,069,942	1,164,669					
TOTAL EXPENDITURE																			
DISP OF FIXED AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS																			
FAIR VALUE ADJUSTMENT																			
TOTAL GAINS AND LOSSES																			
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER GAINS AND LOSS	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(107,511)	(107,511)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)			(50,000)	(50,000)					
DEFICIT / (SURPLUS) AFTER RECOV & CHARG	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(107,511)	(107,511)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)			(50,000)	(50,000)					

2.11 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of the metro's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation or Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

2.12 Capital expenditure details

The following four tables present details of the metro's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets ,repair and maintenance of assets and finally on the upgrading on the existing assets.

Table 90 MBRR SA34a - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	1,508,785	1,548,453	1,495,382	1,632,691	1,690,096	1,605,591	1,085,300	1,239,365	1,285,750
Roads Infrastructure	696,276	788,867	692,706	381,650	420,368	399,350	275,550	238,300	330,750
<i>Roads</i>	696,276	788,867	692,706	381,650	420,368	399,350	275,550	238,300	330,750
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	127,450	126,100	119,795	–	–	–
<i>Drainage Collection</i>	–	–	–	127,450	126,100	119,795	–	–	–
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	386,399	390,713	465,247	550,500	550,500	522,975	555,000	588,065	602,000
<i>Power Plants</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>HV Substations</i>	–	–	–	202,000	151,500	143,925	183,000	146,000	143,000
<i>HV Switching Station</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	386,399	390,713	465,247	348,500	399,000	379,050	372,000	442,065	459,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	324,960	204,276	161,203	425,859	452,896	430,251	188,150	354,000	334,000
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	–	–	–	309,259	309,259	293,796	–	–	–
<i>Bulk Mains</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Distribution</i>	324,960	204,276	161,203	116,600	143,637	136,455	188,150	354,000	334,000
Sanitation Infrastructure	58,120	126,126	40,683	50,600	36,600	34,770	66,600	59,000	19,000
<i>Pump Station</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Reticulation</i>	58,120	126,126	40,683	50,600	36,600	34,770	66,600	59,000	19,000
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	20,298	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Landfill Sites</i>	–	–	20,298	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication	43,030	38,472	115,244	96,632	103,632	98,450	–	–	–
<i>Data Centres</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Core Layers</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Distribution Layers</i>	–	–	–	96,632	103,632	98,450	–	–	–
<i>Capital Spares</i>	43,030	38,472	115,244	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets	77,090	118,662	39,322	302,700	298,188	283,279	122,500	179,000	193,000
Community Facilities	73,628	102,594	31,847	302,700	298,188	283,279	122,500	179,000	193,000
<i>Halls</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Centres</i>	–	–	–	127,000	132,500	125,875	85,500	95,000	125,000
<i>Crèches</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>	36,838	72,181	11,913	11,100	11,088	10,534	15,000	51,000	44,000
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>	–	–	–	42,000	32,000	30,400	22,000	33,000	24,000
<i>Testing Stations</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Museums</i>	19,913	–	5,950	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Libraries</i>	7,237	26,893	6,884	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>	9,640	3,520	7,100	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Police</i>	–	–	–	6,000	6,000	5,700	–	–	–
<i>Parks</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Public Open Space</i>	–	–	–	112,000	112,000	106,400	–	–	–
<i>Nature Reserves</i>	–	–	–	1,600	1,600	1,520	–	–	–
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Airports</i>	–	–	–	3,000	3,000	2,850	–	–	–
<i>Capital Spares</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3,462	16,068	7,476	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	2,165	16,068	7,476	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Capital Spares</i>	1,297	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties	138,256	281,214	581,005	1,400,660	1,353,326	1,285,660	1,668,530	1,878,790	1,637,998
Revenue Generating	138,256	281,214	581,005	1,400,660	1,353,326	1,285,660	1,668,530	1,878,790	1,637,998
<i>Improved Property</i>	138,256	281,214	581,005	851,510	839,598	797,618	1,107,446	1,264,662	1,013,155
<i>Unimproved Property</i>	–	–	–	549,150	513,728	488,041	561,085	614,127	624,844
Other assets	59,205	197,747	345,490	33,900	24,050	22,848	32,000	28,000	32,780
Operational Buildings	59,205	197,747	345,490	33,900	24,050	22,848	32,000	28,000	32,780
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	57,865	197,747	345,490	18,900	11,050	10,498	32,000	28,000	32,780
<i>Depots</i>	–	–	–	15,000	13,000	12,350	–	–	–
<i>Capital Spares</i>	1,340	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	50	50	48	–	–	–
Computer Equipment	–	–	–	50	50	48	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	1,040	1,040	988	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	–	1,040	1,040	988	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	15,000	13,500	12,825	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	15,000	13,500	12,825	–	–	–
Transport Assets	22,399	18,938	–	6,250	6,250	5,938	–	–	–
Transport Assets	22,399	18,938	–	6,250	6,250	5,938	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1,805,734	2,165,014	2,461,200	3,392,291	3,386,500	3,217,175	2,908,330	3,325,155	3,149,528

Table 91 MBRR SA34b - capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	515,024	1,031,098	1,076,898	858,717	817,067	776,214	1,287,756	1,316,341	1,200,536
Roads Infrastructure	105,148	404,944	346,823	49,750	51,000	48,450	469,848	420,121	489,717
Roads	105,148	404,944	323,455	49,750	51,000	48,450	469,848	420,121	489,717
Capital Spares	-	-	23,368	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	4,000	7,500	7,125	6,000	6,000	4,000
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	4,000	7,500	7,125	6,000	6,000	4,000
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	105,012	79,839	111,189	129,500	129,500	123,025	133,000	145,000	161,000
HV Transmission Conductors	105,012	79,839	111,189	42,000	42,000	39,900	47,000	47,000	47,000
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks	-	-	-	87,500	87,500	83,125	86,000	98,000	114,000
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	11,904	74,076	46,317	140,500	112,000	106,400	139,500	87,000	112,000
Distribution	11,904	74,076	46,317	140,500	112,000	106,400	139,500	87,000	112,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	22,719	47,100	57,360	66,600	64,100	60,895	62,790	81,000	116,000
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	22,719	47,100	57,360	66,600	64,100	60,895	62,790	81,000	116,000
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	29,563	91,263	82,912	95,950	84,050	79,848	68,600	43,400	82,000
Landfill Sites	29,563	91,263	82,912	95,950	84,050	79,848	68,600	43,400	82,000
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	240,679	333,876	432,297	372,417	368,917	350,471	408,018	533,820	235,820
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	372,417	368,917	350,471	408,018	533,820	235,820
Capital Spares	240,679	333,876	432,297	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	146,922	210,346	142,726	332,700	302,450	287,328	306,250	258,000	271,800
Community Facilities	126,206	169,036	109,257	300,870	271,270	257,707	279,850	202,600	217,300
Halls	-	50,000	-	170	170	162	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	32,931	19,483	24,886	19,200	16,500	15,675	5,550	11,000	9,000
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	60,400	53,500	50,825	40,100	22,500	1,500
Testing Stations	-	-	-	123,000	85,700	81,415	61,000	59,000	80,000
Museums	17,831	31,936	27,950	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	1,305	4,365	23,835	17,000	16,500	15,675	19,300	3,000	3,000
Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	30,295	-	-	-	1,300	-	-
Police	9,168	2,795	2,291	61,500	74,800	71,060	111,600	54,100	85,800
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	45,741	60,456	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	1,600	2,600	2,470	14,000	22,000	33,000
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	12,969	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	18,000	21,500	20,425	27,000	31,000	5,000
Capital Spares	6,261	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	20,716	41,311	33,469	31,830	31,180	29,621	26,400	55,400	54,500
Indoor Facilities	20,716	34,863	28,998	25,660	24,160	22,952	26,400	53,400	54,500
Outdoor Facilities	-	6,448	4,472	6,170	7,020	6,669	-	2,000	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	176	52,264	77,384	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	176	52,264	77,384	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	176	52,264	77,384	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	162,064	255,905	464,471	423,980	340,986	323,937	325,566	285,378	155,978
Operational Buildings	162,064	255,905	464,471	423,980	340,986	323,937	325,566	285,378	155,978
Municipal Offices	159,296	255,905	464,332	273,480	275,686	261,902	206,866	154,178	54,278
Depots	-	-	-	150,500	65,300	62,035	118,700	131,200	101,700
Intangible Assets	-	-	-	998	979	930	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	998	979	930	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	998	979	930	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	51,979	50,609	48,079	45,043	44,084	47,504
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	51,979	50,609	48,079	45,043	44,084	47,504
Furniture and Office Equipment	94,683	59,685	81,742	62,251	60,905	57,860	43,958	59,275	83,571
Furniture and Office Equipment	94,683	59,685	81,742	62,251	60,905	57,860	43,958	59,275	83,571
Machinery and Equipment	37,777	33,300	62,030	114,620	122,687	116,552	129,387	109,945	111,345
Machinery and Equipment	37,777	33,300	62,030	114,620	122,687	116,552	129,387	109,945	111,345
Transport Assets	306,783	286,254	335,584	885,024	897,691	852,807	207,622	202,172	250,708
Transport Assets	306,783	286,254	335,584	885,024	897,691	852,807	207,622	202,172	250,708
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1,263,430	1,928,851	2,240,835	2,730,268	2,593,374	2,463,705	2,345,582	2,275,196	2,121,443

Table 92 MBRR SA34c - repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class									
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	905,805	1,167,721	1,704,768	2,467,221	1,776,115	1,713,391	1,938,071	2,125,953	2,318,607
Roads Infrastructure	139,083	262,839	529,802	776,939	608,366	602,087	651,068	721,989	792,688
Roads	139,083	262,839	529,802	776,939	608,366	583,878	631,395	700,123	768,635
Road Furniture						18,210	19,673	21,866	24,053
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	21,181	43,794	52,839	30,812	30,812	36,142	38,970	43,315	47,646
Drainage Collection						36,142	38,970	43,315	47,646
Storm water Conveyance	21,181	43,794	52,839	30,812	30,812				
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	526,489	584,083	570,726	1,000,142	638,318	617,064	734,461	797,127	860,855
Power Plants	511,542	529,860	514,357	922,193	617,127				
HV Substations	14,947	54,222	56,370	77,949	21,191	36,168	45,873	50,714	55,252
HV Switching Station							1,894	2,312	2,598
HV Transmission Conductors							19,062	20,956	24,574
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks						507,220	608,085	657,052	710,181
LV Networks						52,720	57,235	63,616	68,249
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	85,078	116,998	390,042	363,315	231,642	214,228	238,307	250,065	261,786
Bulk Mains						6,905	7,500	8,337	9,170
Distribution	85,078	116,998	390,042	363,315	231,642	207,323	230,806	241,728	252,615
Sanitation Infrastructure	78,273	107,918	106,836	240,778	211,742	189,935	216,984	248,677	284,372
Pump Station						65,959	71,783	79,787	87,766
Reticulation	78,273	107,918	106,836	240,778	211,742	43,636	46,963	52,200	57,420
Waste Water Treatment Works						80,341	98,238	116,690	139,187
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	55,702	52,090	54,523	55,234	55,235	53,935	58,283	64,781	71,259
Landfill Sites	55,702	52,090	54,523	55,234	55,235	53,935	58,283	64,781	71,259
Community Assets	59,823	93,593	62,397	87,143	70,852	965	984	1,094	1,154
Community Facilities	56,582	87,924	45,719	83,754	42,462	965	984	1,094	1,154
Halls	5,212	5,110	17,934	6,144	5,558				
Centres	286	1,604		108	(0)				
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres	566	1,058	2,796	1,711	1,799				
Fire/Ambulance Stations	15,683	16,871	3,489	19,029	18,999				
Testing Stations									
Museums	237	832	893	751	550				
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries	619	962	1,051	3,862	2,101				
Cemeteries/Crematoria		10,905	12,697	5,879	6,779				
Police				4,089	4,089				
Parks									
Public Open Space	18,461	29,508	6,858	42,181	2,587				
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	15,519	21,077				965	984	1,094	1,154
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	3,241	5,669	16,679	3,389	28,390				
Indoor Facilities	514	740	875	909	909				
Outdoor Facilities	2,607	4,836	15,803	2,479	27,480				
Capital Spares	120	93							
Heritage assets	154,177	132,252	(229,323)	394,243	288,159	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage	154,177	132,252	(229,323)	394,243	288,159				
Investment properties	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243	44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Revenue Generating						44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Improved Property						44,771	48,100	53,463	58,769
Non-revenue Generating	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243				
Improved Property	21,730	21,593	31,938	32,243	32,243				
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	18,111	25,375	53,185	138,366	213,189	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Operational Buildings			1,306	681	668	781,559	700,995	770,734	840,507
Municipal Offices			1,306	681	668	145,873	183,191	203,499	223,260
Workshops						635,686	517,804	567,235	617,247
Housing	18,111	25,375	51,879	137,684	212,521				
Staff Housing									
Social Housing	18,111	25,375	51,879	137,684	212,521				
Capital Spares									
Computer Equipment	57,338	89,085	139,399	142,229	141,729	3,917	4,172	4,806	5,094
Computer Equipment	57,338	89,085	139,399	142,229	141,729	3,917	4,172	4,806	5,094
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,997	21,368	22,410	27,950	60,101	35,739	36,122	39,538	42,940
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,997	21,368	22,410	27,950	60,101	35,739	36,122	39,538	42,940
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	6,456	975	1,083	1,192
Machinery and Equipment						6,456	975	1,083	1,192
Transport Assets	94,400	109,864	220,939	230,245	243,483	163,023	171,838	190,969	210,042
Transport Assets	94,400	109,864	220,939	230,245	243,483	163,023	171,838	190,969	210,042
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expend	1,328,381	1,660,851	2,005,713	3,519,639	2,825,871	2,749,820	2,901,257	3,187,641	3,478,305

Table 93 MBRR SA34e - Capital expenditure on the upgrading on the existing assets by asset class

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class						
Description	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class						
Infrastructure	251,750	263,351	250,184	827,084	821,776	818,624
Roads Infrastructure	41,500	38,000	36,100	281,600	345,200	345,600
<i>Roads</i>	41,500	38,000	36,100	281,600	345,200	345,600
Storm water Infrastructure	42,750	34,550	32,823	31,500	11,000	16,000
<i>Drainage Collection</i>	42,750	34,550	32,823	31,500	11,000	16,000
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>						
<i>Attenuation</i>						
Electrical Infrastructure				25,000	34,000	45,000
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>				25,000	34,000	45,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	52,000	79,400	75,430	99,010	162,000	191,000
<i>Distribution</i>	52,000	79,400	75,430	99,010	162,000	191,000
Sanitation Infrastructure	80,500	85,000	80,750	216,805	194,051	195,824
<i>Pump Station</i>						
<i>Reticulation</i>	80,500	85,000	80,750	216,805	194,051	195,824
Solid Waste Infrastructure	25,000	16,200	15,390	59,000	29,000	12,000
<i>Landfill Sites</i>	25,000	16,200	15,390	59,000	29,000	12,000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	10,000	10,201	9,691	114,169	46,525	13,200
<i>Data Centres</i>	10,000	10,201	9,691	12,000	13,200	13,200
<i>Core Layers</i>						
<i>Distribution Layers</i>				102,169	33,325	
<i>Capital Spares</i>						
Community Assets	89,300	96,900	92,055	429,200	447,800	541,350
Community Facilities	56,300	63,900	60,705	386,300	408,300	482,850
<i>Halls</i>	2,000	2,000	1,900			
<i>Centres</i>						
<i>Crèches</i>						
<i>Clinics/Care Centres</i>	1,000	4,500	4,275	2,650	30,400	55,600
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>	500	500	475	20,000	15,500	47,500
<i>Testing Stations</i>						
<i>Museums</i>						
<i>Galleries</i>						
<i>Theatres</i>						
<i>Libraries</i>	10,000	10,000	9,500		1,500	
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>	23,000	23,200	22,040	216,050	196,900	135,500
<i>Police</i>						
<i>Parks</i>						
<i>Public Open Space</i>	19,800	23,700	22,515	112,000	112,000	112,000
<i>Nature Reserves</i>				35,600	52,000	52,250
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>						80,000
<i>Capital Spares</i>						
Sport and Recreation Facilities	33,000	33,000	31,350	42,900	39,500	58,500
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>	4,000	4,000	3,800	36,900	39,500	43,500
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	29,000	29,000	27,550	6,000		15,000
<i>Capital Spares</i>						
Investment properties	139,646	125,157	118,899	84,537	100,245	102,939
Revenue Generating	139,646	125,157	118,899	84,537	100,245	102,939
<i>Improved Property</i>	139,646	125,157	118,899	84,537	100,245	102,939
Other assets	50,000	83,500	79,325	114,000	96,000	183,254
Operational Buildings	50,000	83,500	79,325	114,000	96,000	183,254
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	44,500	77,700	73,815	105,000	91,000	178,254
<i>Depots</i>	5,500	5,800	5,510	9,000	5,000	5,000
Machinery and Equipment	1,200	1,200	1,140	1,200	1,200	1,200
Machinery and Equipment	1,200	1,200	1,140	1,200	1,200	1,200
Transport Assets	61,500	70,100	66,595	-	-	-
Transport Assets	61,500	70,100	66,595			
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	593,396	640,208	608,198	1,456,021	1,467,021	1,647,368

Table 94 MBRR SA35 - future financial implications of the Capital Budget

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget								
Vote Description	Re	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &			Forecasts			Present value
		Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Executive and Council		9,500	10,813	11,144	11,701	12,286	12,900	
Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services		1,429,434	1,491,693	1,246,732	1,309,068	1,374,522	1,443,248	
Vote 3 - Energy		736,700	795,765	836,700	878,535	922,462	968,585	
Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation		866,055	985,551	1,031,824	1,083,416	1,137,586	1,194,466	
Vote 5 - Waste Management		165,500	115,900	134,500	141,225	148,286	155,701	
Vote 6 - Human Settlements		1,193,732	1,367,499	1,118,112	1,174,018	1,232,719	1,294,355	
Vote 7 - City Planning		3,050	3,050	3,050	3,203	3,363	3,531	
Vote 8 - Economic Development		186,200	175,300	169,780	178,269	187,183	196,542	
Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management Services		145,540	133,230	162,980	171,129	179,685	188,670	
Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture (SRAC)		105,100	114,900	131,500	138,075	144,979	152,228	
Vote 11 - Health and Social Development		42,275	111,050	135,800	142,590	149,720	157,205	
Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management		295,550	318,500	290,050	304,553	319,780	335,769	
Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police Department (EMPD)		170,100	108,600	144,800	152,040	159,642	167,624	
Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning		696,548	657,971	740,816	777,857	816,750	857,587	
Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater		664,650	677,550	760,551	798,578	838,507	880,432	
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		6,709,933	7,067,371	6,918,339	7,264,256	7,627,469	8,008,842	

2.13 Detailed Capital Budget per municipal vote-

Detail expenditure per municipal vote has been attached as **Annexure F** as part of the MTREF budget document. The documents is in alignment with the municipal Budget and reporting regulations Table SA 36.

Table 95 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Current Year 2017/18		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
		Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand						
Parent municipality:						
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal</i>						
Disaster & Emergency Management Services	3 x Mobile be SAFE Units(Operational Equipment)	3,400	–	3,600	4,000	–
Disaster & Emergency Management Services	Katlehong Fire Station	12,000	–	2,000	7,000	18,000
Fleet Management	ICT Equipment(Operational Equipment)	70	–	150	150	320
Health and Social Development	Civic Centre Clinic Germiston	500	–	1,750	5,000	12,000
Health and Social Development	Food Bank & Daycare Centre for Mental Patients	500	–	500	5,000	10,000
Health and Social Development	GENERATORS AT HEALTH FACILITIES(Operational Equipment)	3,000	–	500	1,000	1,000
Health and Social Development	Specialised vehicles(MORE THAN 2 SEATS)(Operational Equipment)	1,500	–	3,600	1,500	3,000
Roads and Stormwater	Bdfv & Edvl, Geometric Impr., Van Buuren / Hawley	250	–	1,500	1,500	–
Roads and Stormwater	Construction of K86	1,500	–	500	1,000	2,000
Roads and Stormwater	N3, Constr. pedestrian bridge Mapleton to Vosloorus	10,000	–	3,000	500	5,000
Roads and Stormwater	Reconstruct Rds (E): Carnation Rd	2,000	–	500	2,000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Tertiary Rds: (N) Pieter Mokaba, Maluleke, Ndlovu	1,000	–	500	–	500
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrading of Michelle Avenue	5,000	–	300	5,000	8,000
Transport	Drive Thru Edenvale	1,000	–	4,000	–	–
Transport	Drive Thru Tembisa	1,000	–	4,000	–	–
Transport	taxi rank - Katlehong ward 63	2,000	–	5,000	7,000	2,000
Transport	taxi rank - Windmill Park	2,000	–	4,000	7,000	3,000
Water and Sanitation	Bedfordview Bulk Water	500	–	4,000	1,000	1,000

2.14 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

2.14.1 in- year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the metro's website.

2.14.2 Internship programme

The metro has been participating since 2008 actively in the Municipal Financial Management Internship Programme. The programme started with five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department.

2.14.3 Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

2.14.4 Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

2.14.5 Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

Council compiled a detailed SDBIP document in 2018/19 MTREF. The detailed SDBIP is reflected in MBRR Schedule SA7 of the report.

2.14.6 Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

2.14.7 MFMA Training

The MFMA training module in electronic format is presented at the metro's internal centre and training is ongoing.

2.14.8 Policies

An amendment of the Municipal Property Rates Regulations as published in government Notice 363 of 27 March 2009, was announced in Government Gazette 33016 on 12 March 2010. The ratios as prescribed in the regulations have been complied with.

2.15 Other supporting documents

Table 96 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates										
Total Property Rates	4,366,439	4,685,093	4,796,664	5,216,256	5,338,831	5,338,831	5,338,831	6,771,092	7,271,517	7,815,230
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17)	673,053	738,434	743,106	127,926	127,926	127,926	127,926	1,001,571	1,001,571	1,001,571
Net Property Rates	3,693,387	3,946,659	4,053,558	5,088,330	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,210,905	5,769,521	6,269,946	6,813,658
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Total Service charges - electricity less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	11,255,135	13,138,753	14,550,011	14,782,887	14,697,705	14,700,169	14,700,169	15,633,053	16,893,575	18,198,260
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	39,501	1,058,228	1,332,126	1,424,305	1,424,305	1,424,305	1,424,305	1,525,196	1,583,465	1,583,465
Net Service charges - electricity	#####	11,826,299	12,906,311	13,027,720	12,942,538	12,945,002	12,945,002	13,756,088	14,927,420	16,198,521
Service charges - water revenue										
Total Service charges - water revenue less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	3,686,669	4,035,331	4,408,797	5,010,077	4,982,748	4,401,250	4,401,251	4,952,128	5,388,835	5,890,532
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	353,275	418,454	446,975	456,770	456,770	456,770	456,770	524,422	509,363	509,747
Net Service charges - water revenue	362,728	399,710	566,241	465,587	465,587	465,587	465,587	474,901	484,399	494,087
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent)	1,427,248	1,592,236	1,650,182	1,999,699	1,988,627	1,975,191	1,975,191	2,167,984	2,270,699	2,441,759
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	267,046	303,013	319,903	339,709	339,709	339,709	339,709	378,767	327,442	329,556
Net Service charges - sanitation	155,058	234,555	220,607	304,690	304,690	304,690	304,690	310,784	316,999	323,339
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Total refuse removal revenue	1,083,979	1,175,509	1,530,096	1,484,245	1,596,512	1,537,151	1,537,151	1,662,263	1,778,906	1,905,461
Total landfill revenue less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households) less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	43,000	214,061	256,567	269,577	269,577	269,577	269,577	289,607	289,617	289,627
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	1,040,979	961,447	1,273,529	1,214,668	1,326,935	1,267,574	1,267,574	1,372,656	1,489,289	1,615,834
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel Levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue	193,547	160,717	157,024	232,263	979,837	1,152,533	1,152,533	1,354,927	1,469,618	1,584,600
Total 'Other' Revenue	193,547	160,717	157,024	232,263	979,837	1,152,533	1,152,533	1,354,927	1,469,618	1,584,600

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	4,069,358	3,997,824	3,779,847	4,936,434	5,668,950	5,599,008	5,599,008	6,587,158	7,185,170	7,864,607
Pension and UIF Contributions	720,311	718,555	870,157	1,083,424	1,036,017	1,036,017	1,036,017	1,026,826	1,124,327	1,231,171
Medical Aid Contributions	427,026	668,413	321,625	426,925	427,127	427,127	427,127	580,832	636,010	696,426
Overtime	512,118	638,657	734,664	489,196	422,684	428,545	428,545	237,375	259,936	284,235
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	21,107	11,622	11,622	11,622	11,708	12,194	13,739
Motor Vehicle Allowance	-	208,394	222,265	262,209	262,726	262,726	262,726	277,983	304,199	332,991
Cellphone Allowance	16,833	17,384	18,797	18,782	20,963	20,963	20,963	22,864	24,946	27,203
Housing Allowances	-	57,074	56,173	76,234	76,200	76,200	76,200	85,856	93,940	102,838
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	65,018	65,018	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave	-	105,370	120,245	230,916	242,783	242,783	242,783	25,831	28,020	30,493
Long service awards	(89,109)	(5,541)	(45,339)	20,851	21,340	21,340	21,340	9,604	10,675	11,649
Post-retirement benefit obligati	-	-	-	10,903	12,158	12,158	12,158	3,223	5,428	6,188
sub-total	5,656,536	6,406,130	6,078,432	7,642,000	8,267,590	8,138,489	8,138,489	8,869,259	9,684,846	10,601,541
Less: Employees costs capitalised	69,186	67,709	27,427	175,399	176,264	176,264	176,264	176,696	193,500	211,902
Total Employee related costs	5,587,350	6,338,421	6,051,006	7,466,601	8,091,325	7,962,224	7,962,224	8,692,563	9,491,346	10,389,639
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant &	1,869,308	1,696,675	1,885,512	2,065,543	2,069,030	2,066,110	2,066,110	2,214,250	2,366,292	2,532,979
Lease amortisation	9,989	447,396	128,285	10,483	10,596	10,596	10,596	10,369	11,090	11,861
Capital asset impairment	178,083	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from reval	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impair	2,057,381	2,144,071	2,013,797	2,076,026	2,079,626	2,076,706	2,076,706	2,224,619	2,377,382	2,544,840
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases	7,505,403	8,560,732	9,253,233	9,193,632	9,293,632	9,293,632	9,293,632	10,028,837	11,031,721	12,024,576
Water Bulk Purchases	2,713,105	3,101,424	3,149,278	3,741,207	3,724,696	3,027,824	3,027,824	3,450,508	3,897,693	4,402,835
Total bulk purchases	10,218,508	11,662,156	12,402,511	12,934,839	13,018,328	12,321,455	12,321,455	13,479,345	14,929,414	16,427,410
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants	557,437	568,811	617,138	656,953	838,319	135,423	135,423	185,297	111,042	111,194
Non-cash transfers and grants	610,122	527,666	589,492	460,198	826,918	613,909	613,909	711,767	692,926	734,408
Total transfers and grants	1,167,559	1,096,477	1,206,630	1,117,152	1,665,237	749,332	749,332	897,064	803,968	845,602
Contracted services										
List services provided by contract	714,568	856,564	1,061,354	1,226,711	1,470,724	4,025,613	4,025,613	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072
sub-total	714,568	856,564	1,061,354	1,226,711	1,470,724	4,025,613	4,025,613	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072
Total contracted services	714,568	856,564	1,061,354	1,226,711	1,470,724	4,025,613	4,025,613	4,110,698	4,367,309	4,603,072
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs	148,107	116,163	145,194	146,563	151,849	76,702	76,702	72,514	72,514	72,514
Contributions to 'other' provision	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees	125,011	131,949	164,563	99,412	112,759	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees	19,529	20,932	18,204	19,171	22,232	21,879	21,879	16,890	17,096	17,317
General expenses	371,139	313,722	340,696	512,190	615,612	638,720	638,720	681,474	658,151	691,653
Rental of Equipment	217	255	163	438	8,810	8,788	8,788	10,701	11,579	12,424
Vehicle - Fuel	135,524	136,138	143,716	148,629	149,945	153,330	153,330	149,468	149,919	150,398
Service Connections	62,888	57,722	49,317	75,915	75,830	-	-	-	-	-
Special Events	89,173	106,662	104,792	112,574	112,912	-	-	-	-	-
Telephone	46,262	58,331	16,470	37,961	40,373	39,662	39,662	27,601	27,891	28,163
License Software	38,673	44,926	61,643	129,930	130,681	125,809	125,809	66,797	66,918	66,979
Printing & Stationery	43,599	51,391	45,716	36,177	45,296	3,892	3,892	3,556	3,690	3,903
Insurance Premium	26,335	24,321	34,265	33,278	41,180	40,527	40,527	38,659	39,128	39,553
Training Claimable	17,212	11,417	17,377	48,672	48,867	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Bins Bags & Containers	44,325	61,353	47,509	45,005	45,065	-	-	-	-	-
Land Invasion Relocation	3,515	4,781	13,654	28,735	23,735	22,833	22,833	22,692	22,692	22,692
Community Development Project	20,385	23,818	75,949	68,070	70,573	-	-	-	-	-
Uniforms & Protective Clothing	34,571	56,698	59,134	56,695	58,703	56,811	56,811	40,153	40,655	41,204
Hire of Vehicles	11,558	22,812	421	3,184	3,441	3,386	3,386	5,383	5,911	6,490
Postage	22,056	24,870	28,511	19,973	30,989	30,165	30,165	31,648	31,639	31,639
Rental of Buildings & Facilities	15,989	16,509	21,369	31,766	31,857	31,655	31,655	26,541	29,203	32,031
Community Based Programmes	93,291	84,625	56,685	5,695	9,637	-	-	-	-	-
General Consumables	32,597	34,374	27,143	18,123	39,132	-	-	-	-	-
Software Development	3,256	8,602	4,811	14,724	14,527	13,974	13,974	11,967	11,967	11,967
Membership Fees	11,955	15,081	14,487	12,133	15,178	14,708	14,708	11,033	11,209	11,518
Network Extensions	11,366	8,938	64,633	65,854	65,778	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Grants and Internal	-	93,526	207,399	156,973	41,597	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1,428,532	1,529,914	1,763,820	1,927,805	2,006,559	1,282,842	1,282,842	1,217,075	1,200,163	1,240,446

Table 97 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (Revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)																
Description	Vote 1 - Executive and Council	Vote 2 - Finance and Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Energy	Vote 4 - Water and Sanitation	Vote 5 - Waste Management	Vote 6 - Human Settlements	Vote 7 - City Planning	Vote 8 - Economic Development	Vote 9 - Disaster and Emergency Management	Vote 10 - Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture	Vote 11 - Health and Social Development	Vote 12 - Environmental Resource Management	Vote 13 - Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Police	Vote 14 - Transport Planning & Provisioning	Vote 15 - Roads and Stormwater	Total
Revenue By Source																
Property rates	-	5,769,521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,769,521
Service charges- electricity revenue	-	137,606	13,618,402	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,756,088
Service charges- water revenue	-	(650,718)	-	4,600,639	-	3,084	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,952,865
Service charges- sanitation revenue	-	-	-	1,477,960	-	474	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,478,434
Service charges- refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	1,370,961	1,695	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,372,656
Service charges- other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	22,058	4,069	-	-	89,182	-	2,285	0	7,672	-	770	-	1,727	-	127,663
Interest earned- external investments	-	413,400	-	3,000	-	5,740	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	200	-	422,368
Interest earned- outstanding debtors	-	76,298	84,800	311,206	50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	522,305
Dividends received	-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	7,562	1,178	-	-	-	-	-	413	-	-	129,044	-	-	138,197
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	388,745	-	388,745
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	48,729	18,454	987,572	145	2,880	44,610	22,119	23,720	1,111	4,326	33,090	1,140	139,877	27,155	1,354,927
Transfers and subsidies	-	2,405,514	552,582	1,764,037	554,081	184,400	-	25,054	167,328	5,000	151,480	-	-	249,543	15,000	6,088,038
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	(700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(700)
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers)	-	8,222,408	14,285,948	9,144,784	1,975,186	287,455	44,610	49,486	191,048	14,196	155,806	33,861	130,184	722,365	43,881	35,300,217
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs	242,331	1,965,914	403,083	762,237	395,605	148,798	214,572	182,177	698,424	473,336	914,907	592,241	1,080,442	363,523	264,972	8,692,563
Remuneration of councillors	151,062	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	151,062
Debt impairment	-	361,425	862,905	162,655	40,226	8,904	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,496,095
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,104	478,915	463,486	195,147	41,427	54,012	979	4,201	21,394	103,453	28,600	24,392	-	3,032	804,477	2,224,619
Finance charges	-	291,570	220,518	135,413	109,747	176,802	-	-	-	-	57,998	-	-	-	-	992,088
Bulk purchases	-	-	10,028,837	3,450,508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,479,345
Other materials	30,886	238,475	677,280	566,059	168,971	48,606	1,869	28,532	19,665	43,415	38,653	53,586	30,468	46,483	36,388	2,026,111
Contracted services	21,032	412,819	454,951	927,090	427,649	209,037	94,318	12,779	68,194	54,021	12,740	108,021	325,538	304,460	678,050	4,110,698
Transfers and subsidies	4,080	102,897	-	664,677	-	82,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48,000	-	897,664
Other expenditure	58,013	416,310	24,826	256,388	47,520	102,824	9,852	75,211	29,278	15,492	20,183	26,712	77,566	42,738	14,162	1,217,075
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	14,578	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,578
Total Expenditure	508,308	4,282,904	13,155,887	7,120,155	1,231,145	831,382	321,590	302,900	886,954	689,717	1,073,662	794,952	1,514,014	800,246	1,798,048	35,244,259
Surplus/(Deficit)	(508,308)	3,939,505	1,150,061	2,024,629	744,041	(543,928)	(276,981)	(253,415)	(645,906)	(675,521)	(917,256)	(761,091)	(1,383,830)	(77,882)	(1,754,162)	59,588
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National/ Provincial and District)	-	270,000	289,000	62,902	5,000	941,483	37,000	-	-	9,000	-	-	-	478,048	109,900	2,202,333
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(508,308)	4,209,505	1,439,061	2,087,531	749,041	397,555	(239,981)	(253,415)	(645,906)	(666,521)	(917,256)	(761,091)	(1,383,830)	400,166	(1,644,262)	2,262,291

Table 98 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position)

Eku Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'										
Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue &		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
ASSETS										
Call investment deposits										
Other current investments	115,978	147,021	116,917	143,070	160,289	160,289	160,289	178,595	179,387	180,152
Total Call investment deposits	115,978	147,021	116,917	143,070	160,289	160,289	160,289	178,595	179,387	180,152
Consumer debtors										
Consumer debtors	13,531,146	13,222,638	15,235,339	15,842,558	15,960,486	15,960,486	15,960,486	17,270,638	18,686,488	20,221,717
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(9,144,329)	(7,966,251)	(10,456,750)	(11,584,733)	(11,584,733)	(11,584,733)	(11,584,733)	(13,013,240)	(14,521,088)	(16,104,414)
Total Consumer debtors	4,386,818	5,256,387	4,778,588	4,257,825	4,375,753	4,375,753	4,375,753	4,257,398	4,165,400	4,117,303
Debt impairment provision										
Balance at the beginning of the year	8,371,490	9,144,329	7,966,251	10,000,887	10,000,887	10,000,887	10,000,887	11,584,733	13,013,240	14,521,088
Contributions to the provision	2,164,385	1,447,472	3,148,640	1,583,845	1,583,845	1,583,845	1,583,845	1,428,507	1,507,848	1,583,327
Bad debts written off	(1,391,547)	(2,625,549)	(658,141)							
Balance at end of year	9,144,329	7,966,251	10,456,750	11,584,733	11,584,733	11,584,733	11,584,733	13,013,240	14,521,088	16,104,414
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)										
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	59,308,228	62,483,515	66,543,889	68,208,098	70,227,134	70,227,134	70,227,134	75,651,380	81,418,845	86,989,961
Leases recognised as PPE					-	-	-			
Less: Accumulated depreciation	13,703,049	15,386,161	17,256,110	15,807,291	15,807,971	15,807,971	15,807,971	18,029,558	20,360,940	22,915,203
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	45,605,179	47,097,355	49,287,779	52,400,808	54,419,163	54,419,163	54,419,163	57,621,823	61,057,905	64,074,759
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities - Borrowing										
Current portion of long-term liabilities	368,432	384,807	402,710	316,839	346,429	346,429	346,429	421,996	344,189	1,965,734
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	368,432	384,807	402,710	316,839	346,429	346,429	346,429	421,996	344,189	1,965,734
Trade and other payables										
Trade and other creditors	5,345,409	6,627,731	6,727,303	7,479,039	7,534,684	7,534,684	7,534,684	9,588,081	10,223,582	10,954,868
Unspent conditional transfers	553,046	433,286	113,409		12,683	12,683	12,683			
Total Trade and other payables	5,898,455	7,061,017	6,840,712	7,479,039	7,547,367	7,547,367	7,547,367	9,588,081	10,223,582	10,954,868
Non current liabilities - Borrowing										
Borrowing	5,411,930	5,050,855	4,669,348	8,814,844	9,604,298	9,604,298	9,604,298	12,604,204	16,053,238	17,515,866
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)										
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	5,411,930	5,050,855	4,669,348	8,814,844	9,604,298	9,604,298	9,604,298	12,604,204	16,053,238	17,515,866
Provisions - non-current										
Retirement benefits	2,049,899	2,527,235	2,138,635	2,462,663	2,462,663	2,462,663	2,462,663	2,628,774	2,471,735	2,629,572
<i>List other major provision items</i>										
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	302,574	362,686	394,397	924,856	924,856	924,856	924,856	998,844	1,068,764	1,143,577
Other	546,729	584,025	439,649	-	32,867	32,867	32,867	35,167	353,629	378,383
Total Provisions - non-current	2,899,201	3,473,946	2,972,681	3,387,519	3,420,385	3,420,385	3,420,385	3,662,786	3,894,128	4,151,532
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	41,689,676	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	51,790,759	49,844,828	50,008,340	50,011,191
GRAP adjustments	1,164,889	(560,828)								
Restated balance	42,854,566	44,351,559	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	51,790,759	49,844,828	50,008,340	50,011,191
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,057,822	1,971,411	1,251,969	1,825,468	2,390,351	2,282,650	2,282,650	2,262,291	2,284,654	2,438,455
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,646
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	44,912,387	46,322,970	47,574,940	49,400,408	51,790,759	54,073,408	54,073,408	52,107,119	52,292,994	52,449,646

Table 99 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions											
Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics	3.14% growth rate	2480000	2724000	3178470	3485000	3603490	3711594.7	3822942.54	3937630.817	4055759.74	4183110.598
Population		200	220	225	247	255	263	271	279	287	296
Females aged 5 - 14		196	213	230	252	261	268	276	285	293	302
Males aged 5 - 14		489	502	640	702	726	748	770	793	817	843
Females aged 15 - 34		532	536	711	780	807	831	856	881	908	936
Males aged 15 - 34		332	434	456	500	517	532	548	565	582	600
Unemployment											
(no. of households)	Census 2011	1,266	1,304	1,343	1474	1524	1569.72	1616.8116	1665.315948	1715.27543	1769.135075
No income	3.14% growth rate	615	633	652	715	739	761	784	808	832	858
R1 - R1 600		242	250	257	282	292	301	310	319	329	339
R1 601 - R3 200		204	210	216	238	246	253	261	269	277	286
R3 201 - R6 400		163	168	173	190	196	202	208	214	221	228
R6 401 - R12 800		123	127	131	144	149	153	158	163	168	173
R12 801 - R25 600		52	53	55	607	628	647	666	686	707	729
R25 601 - R51 200		15	16	16	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
R52 201 - R102 400		5	5	5	6	6	6	6	7	7	7
R102 401 - R204 800		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5
R204 801 - R409 600		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R409 601 - R819 200		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200											
households)											
< R2 060 per household per		502	517	533	603.00	623.00	641.00	661.00	681.00	701.43	701.43
Insert description											
Household/demographics (000)		2,996	3,085	3,178	3,486,000	3,604,524	3,712,660	3,712,660	3,938,761	4,056,924	4,056,924
Number of people in											
Number of poor people in		957	985	1,015	1,114	1,152	1,186	1,186	1,259	1,296	1,296
Number of households in		502	517	533	603	623	642	642	681	701	701
Number of poor households		<=R2300	<=R2300	<=R2300	<=2524 P/M	<=2840P/M	<=3124P/M	<=3436P/M	<=3779P/M	<=4157P/M	<=4157P/M
Definition of poor household											
Housing statistics		731	754	777	853	882	908	936	964	993	993
Formal		224	231	238	261	270	278	286	295	304	304
Informal		955	985	1,015	1,080	1,114	1,152	1,186	1,222	1,259	1,296
Total number of households											

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions									
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets (000)									
<u>Water:</u>									
Piped water inside dwelling	507,258	508,458	509,658	510,858	510,858	510,858	512,058	513,258	514,458
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762	381,762
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	119,217	119,217	119,317	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417	119,417
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	2,211	2,211	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	1,010,448	1,011,648	1,010,737	1,012,037	1,012,037	1,012,037	1,013,237	1,014,437	1,015,637
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311	11,311
Total number of households	1,021,759	1,022,959	1,022,048	1,023,348	1,023,348	1,023,348	1,024,548	1,025,748	1,026,948
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	508,458	509,658	510,858	512,058	512,058	512,058	513,258	514,458	515,658
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429	3,429
Chemical toilet	217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	217,245	237,245	257,245	277,245
Pit toilet (ventilated)	80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	80,613	60,613	40,613	20,613
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824	179,824
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	989,569	990,769	991,969	993,169	993,169	993,169	994,369	995,569	996,769
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594	23,594
No toilet provisions	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806	11,806
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400	35,400
Total number of households	1,024,969	1,026,169	1,027,369	1,028,569	1,028,569	1,028,569	1,029,769	1,030,969	1,032,169
<u>Energy:</u>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	150,000	150,000	150,000	108,206	108,206	99,462	109,462	119,462	129,462
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	394,101	394,101	398,042	454,007	454,007	456,497	466,497	476,497	486,497
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	544,101	544,101	548,042	562,213	562,213	555,959	575,959	595,959	615,959
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	27,000	27,000	27,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	27,000	27,000	27,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Total number of households	571,101	571,101	575,042	572,213	572,213	565,959	585,959	605,959	625,959
<u>Refuse:</u>									
Removed at least once a week	652,498	652,498	668,158	681,000	689,477	689,477	699,477	709,477	719,477
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	652,498	652,498	668,158	681,000	689,477	689,477	699,477	709,477	719,477
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,399	164,699	164,699	164,718	164,718	164,718
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,399	164,699	164,699	164,718	164,718	164,718
Total number of households	817,197	817,197	832,857	845,399	854,176	854,176	864,195	874,195	884,195

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

Eku Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions									
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>type of FBS</u>									
indigent household per month	39,501,000	1,058,227,717	1,332,125,945	1,424,304,621	1,424,304,621	1,424,304,621	1,525,196,498	1,583,465,155	1,583,465,155
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>	264,184	336,100	368,288	371,971	371,971	371,971	387,449	397,449	407,449
Informal settlements (Rands)									
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>									
Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>type of FBS</u>									
indigent household per month	362,728,388	399,709,667	566,240,780	465,586,655	465,586,655	465,586,655	474,900,836	484,398,853	494,086,830
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>	655,307	461,311	465,924	472,913	472,913	472,913	474,113	475,313	476,513
Informal settlements (Rands)		28,638,624	28,638,624	31,502,486	31,502,486	31,502,486	34,652,735	38,118,009	41,929,809
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>		119,217	119,217	131,139	131,139	131,139	144,253	158,678	174,546
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)									
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>									
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settleme	-	28,638,624	28,638,624	31,502,486	31,502,486	31,502,486	34,652,735	38,118,009	41,929,809
<u>type of FBS</u>									
sanitation service to indigent	155,057,837	234,554,512	220,606,555	304,689,819	304,689,819	304,689,819	310,783,615	316,999,287	323,339,273
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>	655,307	458,127	462,708	469,649	469,649	469,649	474,900	484,398	494,086
Informal settlements (Rands)		116,512,222	170,677,005	168,751,376	168,751,376	168,751,376	185,626,514	204,189,165	224,608,081
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>		119,217	119,217	131,139	131,139	131,139	144,253	158,678	174,546
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>									
Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settle	-	116,512,222	170,677,005	168,751,376	168,751,376	168,751,376	185,626,514	204,189,165	224,608,081
<u>type of FBS</u>									
once a week to indigent	43,000,000	214,061,048	256,567,149	269,577,049	269,577,049	269,577,049	289,607,049	289,617,049	289,627,049
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>	42,040	98,523	115,000	115,000	115,000	115,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
Informal settlements (Rands)		15,800,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
<i>Number of HH receiving this type of</i>		164,699	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,699	164,699
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal	-	15,800,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000

Table 100 MBRR Table S32 – List of external Mechanisms

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
1. R & G INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY CC 2. SPHANDILE TRADING ENTERPRISE (PTY) LTD 3. ACTOM (PTY) LTD T/A GENLUX LIGHTING A DIVISION OF ACTOM (PTY) LTD 4. SCHICK SERVICES CC	18mths	18	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF STREETLIGHT AND FLOODLIGHT LUMINAIRES ON AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018	30 June 2018	36,000
1. BVUMI INVESTMENTS CC 2. ZEE RECRUITMENT AGENCY CC	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE RENDERING OF THE COMPREHENSIVE REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES INCLUDING STREET CLEANING, SWEEPING, LITTER PICKING, REFUSE COLLECTION, REMOVAL OF ILLEGALLY DUMPED WASTE, EDUCATION AND AWARENESS AND RECYCLING SERVICES WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF	30 June 2019	33,875
1. IMBAWULA TECHNICAL SERVICES CC 2. FULL SERVE SERVICES (PTY) LTD 3. AMPCOR KHANYISA (PTY) LTD 4. SECRETE STEPS TRADING (PTY) LTD 5. RFR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS	17mths	17	THE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF LOW VOLTAGE AND MEDIUM VOLTAGE UNDERGROUND CABLE NETWORKS UP TO 22KV INCLUDING COPPER AND OPTIC FIBRE PILOT CABLES FOR THE NETWORK, LOAD MANAGEMENT AND SCADA ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018	30 June 2018	543,674
1. SRY ENVIRONMENT PEST CONTROL AND PROJECTS CC 2. MZOZU TRADING ENTERPRISE CC 3. WARTHOG PROMOTIONS CC	17mths	17	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF REFUSE BAGS, ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018	30 June 2018	30,000
1. Tshwane Cables (Pty) Ltd 2. Alulamp CC 3. PH Marketing (Pty) Ltd 4. Medupe Distributors (Pty) Ltd 5. ATC (Pty) Ltd t/a Tank Industries and African	17mths	17	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE ACCESSORIES FOR XLPE AND IMPREGNATED PAPER- INSULATED POWER CABLES INCLUDING 110 & 160 MM CORRUGATED HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPES ON AN AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30	30 June 2018	38,000
1. BSA Holdings (Pty) Ltd 2. Memotek Trading CC	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF NEW METAL-ENCLOSED RING MAIN UNITS (RMU) ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	133,000
1. Aberdare Cables (Pty) Ltd 2. Jupiter Electrical Wholesalers CC 3. ATC (Pty) Ltd t/a CBI-Electric: African Cables A Division of ATC (Pty)	29mths	29	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF SINGLE-CORE AND THREE-CORE MASS-IMPREGNATED NON-DRAINING (MIND) PAPER- INSULATED LEAD-SHEATHED (PILC) AND SINGLE-CORE AND THREE- CORE CROSS LINK POLYETHYLENE (XLPE) MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES	30 June 2019	850,000
1. McCarthy T/A Bidvest McCarthy Isuzu Trucks (Pty) Ltd 2. Vomayise Consulting (Pty) Ltd 3. Phambili Services (Pty) Ltd	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICES PROVIDER FOR THE SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF COMPACTORS, SKIP LOADERS, ROLL ON ROLL OFF, TRAILERS AND TRUCKS ON OUTRIGHT PURCHASE ON AN AS-AND- WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	110,000
1. Only-J Electrical 2. Oratile Consulting CC 3. Future Advertising and Marketing CC 4. Gentry Health CC	28mths	28	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF VARIOUS SURGICAL PRODUCTS TO HEALTH FACILITIES ON AN AS-AND- WHEN REQUIRED UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	29,054
ACTOM (PTY) LTD T/A SWITCHGEAR DIVISION	28mths	28	THE APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF MINIATURE SUBSTATIONS ON AN AS AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	195,000
1. Well Earned Trading 14 CC 2. Civcon Construction (PTY) LTD	27mths	27	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTORS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BRT STATIONS FOR PHASE 1 OF THE EKURHULENI IRPTN DUE TO THE TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS FOR THE SECOND AND THIRD HIGHEST SCORING BIDDERS	30 June 2019	57,770
1. RALEMA CONSULTING ENGINEERS PTY LTD 2. CIVEC CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS CC 3. SIDO CONSULTING ENGINEERS 4. AKWETHU ENGINEERING AND DEVELOPMENT	28mths	28	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTING ENGINEERS FOR THE AS AND WHEN REQUIRED DESIGN OF ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PROJECTS AND THE MANAGEMENT OF CONTRACTORS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF VARIOUS PROJECTS IN EKURHULENI FOR A	30 June 2019	300,000

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
FLEET HORIZON (PTY) LTD	28mths	28	DEPARTMENT: FINANCE: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO DISPENSE WITH OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS TO PROCURE THE SERVICES OF A CONTRACT OF ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE IN TERMS OF SECTION 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN	30 June 2019	
SMALL ENTERPRISES DEVELOPMENT AGENCY CONSTRUCTION INCUBATOR (SECI) A TRUSTEE OF SMALL ENTERPRISES DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (SEDA)	28mths	28	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE SMALL ENTERPRISES CONSTRUCTION INCUBATOR (SECI), A TRUSTEE OF THE SMALL ENTERPRISES DEVELOPMENT AGENCY AS PROGRAMME	30 June 2019	35,527
PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS INCORPORATED	16mths	16	ENTERPRISE PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE (EPMO) DEPARTMENT: TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS FOR APPOINTMENT OF A SUITABLE QUALIFIED AND EXPERIENCED MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT OFFICE SECURED BY ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE, CITY OF	30 June 2018	58,532
Lucazi Civil CC	28mths	28	APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR MAJOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, MAINTENANCE AND ANCILLARY WORK ON BULK WATER NETWORK IN ALBERTON DEPOT AREA, ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	40,000
Tsekema Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd	28mths	28	MANAGEMENT SERVICE PROVIDER TO MANAGE THE STREET AND AREA LIGHTING MAINTENANCE FUNCTION FOR THE BENONI CUSTOMER CARE CENTRE, DAVEYTON, ETWATWA, ACTONVILLE, TAMBOVILLE AND WATTVILLE AREAS, FROM DATE OF AWARD	30 June 2019	17,996
MANOTSI TRADING/ELIAS PAPATE CONSTRUCTION/LMS AND MAMONDO DEVELOPMENT & CONSTRUCTION CONSORTIUM	15mths	15	DEPARTMENT: WATER AND SANITATION: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO DISPENSE WITH OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS TO PROCURE THE SERVICES OF A CONTRACT OF ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE DR. JS MOROKA LOCAL	30 June 2018	37,969
RED ANT SECURITY RELOCATION & EVICTION SERVICES (PTY) LTD	15mths	15	DEPARTMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO DISPENSE WITH OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS TO PROCURE THE SERVICES OF A CONTRACT OF ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE IN TERMS OF SECTION 32 OF THE	30 June 2018	
ZRW MECHANIKA CC	15mths	15	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF ENERGY DEMAND METERS, SPLIT PREPAYMENT METERS AND ELECTRONIC ENERGY / DEMAND METERS WITH REMOTE METER READING CAPABILITIES AS WELL AS MAINTENANCE PARTS FOR AN EXISTING ADVANCED	30 June 2018	339,176
1. SIYAKHOLWA TRANS AND CONSTRUCTIONS (PTY) LTD 2. ONLY -J ELECTRICAL & CONSTRUCTION CC 3. DINGWATHE GENERAL TRADING (PTY) LTD	27mths	27	APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF CLINIC EQUIPMENT AND LINEN FOR ALL HEALTH FACILITIES IN THE EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS-AND-WHEN BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD	30 June 2019	15,353
STATE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AGENCY SOC LTD	27mths	27	DEPARTMENT: TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO UTILIZE SITA BUSINESS AGREEMENT FOR THE EXPANSION OF THE CURRENT HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM THROUGH PROCUREMENT OF LICENSES AND DEPLOYMENT OF PAYROLL, E-	30 June 2019	98,442
DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA (DBSA)	27mths	27	EPMO DEPARTMENT: TO REQUEST APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA (DBSA) TO RENDER CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF	30 June 2019	3,841,529
Lateral Unison Insurance Brokers (Pty) Ltd	27mths	27	APPOINTMENT OF BROKER SERVICES RELATED TO SHORT TERM INSURANCE AND RISK SERVICES FOR THE PERIOD FROM 1 APRIL 2017 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020, BUT AWARDED UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	44,275
1. NONGQAI POWER PRODUCTS CC 2. BUSHHOG TURF EQUIPMENT SACC. T/A DENIS MOWER 3. XAMHUNTI GENERAL TRADING ENTERPRISE CC	25mths	25	APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF VARIOUS GRASS CUTTING, TREE CUTTING AND ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT, ON AN AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	32,550
1. QUBEKELA PROJECTS CC 2. NEJENI CONSTRUCTION AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT CC	13mths	13	APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR MAJOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, MAINTENANCE AND ANCILLARY WORK ON BULK WATER NETWORK OF BRAKPAN AND NIGEL DEPOT AREAS, ON AN AS AND	30 June 2018	43,300
ADREACH (PTY) LTD	50mths	50	WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019 THE DESIGN, MANUFACTURE, SUPPLY, ERECTION, MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF COMMERCIAL STREET LIGHT POLE ADVERTISEMENT RECEPTACLES IN LIEU OF THE RIGHT TO ADVERTISE ON THE ADVERTISEMENT PANELS FROM DATE OF AWARD	30 June 2021	13,720

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand
Name of organisation		Number			
PRIMEDIA (PTY) LTD T/A PRIMEDIA OUTDOOR DIVISION OF PRIMEDIA (PTY) LTD	49mths	49	THE DESIGN, MANUFACTURE, SUPPLY, ERECTION, MANAGEMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF STREET NAME ADVERTISING SIGNS FOR EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR A PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2021	30 June 2021	7,864
• JUPITER ELECTRICAL WHOLESALERS CC • KENNY RONNY CONSULTING CC T/A KENNY RONNY PROJECTS • ABERDARE CABLES (PTY) LTD	14mths	14	SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF LOW VOLTAGE CABLES ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	405,000
(PTY) LTD 2. THE LANDOMARK CONSORTIUM 3. NEOGESI ENERGY (PTY) LTD 4. HAMSACONSULTING ENGINEERS CC			REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL: EKURHULENI ENERGY GENERATION PROGRAM THROUGH A POWER PURCHASE AGREEMENT FOR A PERIOD OF AT LEAST 20 YEARS		26,011,373
MOKHURANE TECHNOLOGIES (PTY) LTD	14mths	14	DEPARTMENT: INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO DISPENSE WITH OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS IN TERMS OF SECTION 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN	30 June 2018	10,000
VARIOUS	25mths	25	THE APPOINTMENT OF MULTIPLE SPECIALIST CONSULTANTS TO RENDER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES IN VARIOUS INFRASTRUCTURE DISCIPLINES ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS TO SUPPORT THE SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION OF	30 June 2019	750,000
UTILITY RISK MANAGEMENT (PTY) LTD	37mths	37	APPOINTMENT OF A REMOTE METER SERVICE PROVIDER FROM 01 JULY 2017 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	100,226
1. FULLSERVE (PTY) LTD 2. MASHAU SALPHINAZA PETROLEUM 3. LIMITLESS WORLD PETROLEUM (PTY) LTD 4. WASSA GASSESS (PTY) LTD VARIOUS	37mths 36mths	37 36	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF PETROL AND AUTOMOTIVE DIESEL ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM 01 JULY 2017 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020. INVITATION TO CONTRACTORS TO FORM PART OF A FRAMEWORK OF CONTRACTORS TO ASSIST THE EMM BUILT ENVIRONMENT WITH THE CONSTRUCTION, UPGRADE AND REPAIR/RENEWAL WORKS OF VARIOUS INFRASTRUCTURE	30 June 2020 30 June 2020	285,420 5,000,000
PHUMELELE GROUP & LIGHTSTONE JV	24mths	24	THE APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER TO RENDER SERVICES FOR THE SUPPLY OF DEEDS REGISTRATION INFORMATION, FOR VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS WITHIN EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	22,550
1. Valuemax (Pty) Ltd 2. Makole Property Developments 3. Urban Dynamics Gauteng Inc 4. Civilchem Engineering Services	13mths	13	HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEPARTMENT: TO REQUEST FOR THE CITY MANAGER'S APPROVAL TO DISPENSE WITH THE OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS TO PROCURE SERVICE PROVIDER'S OF ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE IN TERMS OF REGULATION 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS APPOINTED	30 June 2018	
1. MEMOTEK TRADING CC 2. MPPM CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC 3. ISELWA ENGINEERING AND PROJECTS CC 4. ASATICO CIVIL AND CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD	12mths	12	THE APPOINTMENT OF MULTI SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF CONCRETE PLINTHS ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	11,000
• MT BUSINESS AND NETWORKS CC • ONLY-J ELECTRICITY AND CONSTRUCTION CC • ACCOLADE ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD	24mths	24	THE MAINTENANCE OF VARIOUS LAKES AND DAMS ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS BY MEANS OF THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME, FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	31,639
VARIOUS	24mths	24	THE APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF AUDIT FIRMS TO PROVIDE AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT SERVICES ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR THE PERIOD WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	25,460
VARIOUS	24mths	24	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE GENERAL MAINTENANCE OF VARIOUS CEMETERIES INSIDE AND OUTSIDE FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019 (CLUSTER 1)	30 June 2019	88,900
1. MBHEKO HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD 2. IMBAWULA CIVIL PROJECTS (PTY) LTD 3. XONO CIVIL ENTERPRISES CC 4. URBAN PLAN JV	35mths	35	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTORS FOR LEAK FIXING SERVICES AT REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS AND SCHOOLS IN THE EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	25,400

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
BRIDGING DIGITAL DIMDE GROUP (PTY) LTD	11mths	11	BRIDGING DIGITAL DIVIDE GROUP (PTY) LTD DEPARTMENT: INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO DISPENSE WITH OFFICIAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS IN TERMS OF SECTION 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS TO ASSIST THE DEPARTMENT TO UTILIZE THE CONTRACT FOR THE INSTALLATION OF NETWORK POINTS AND REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF THE EXISTING OPTICAL FIBRE NETWORK SECURED BY ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE: CITY OF TSHWANE, CONTRACT NUMBER GICT 03-2016/17 FOR MAINTENANCE OF THE EXISTING OPTICAL FIBRE NETWORK FROM DATE OF APPOINTMENT UNTIL 31 DECEMBER 2018 OR UNTIL THE NEW CONTRACT FOR FIBER MAINTENANCE IS APPROVED OR WHICHEVER COMES FIRST.	30 June 2018	40,000
1. KATORUS FIRE SYSTEM (PTY) LTD 2. ACCOLADE ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD 3. SPHANDILE TRADING ENTERPRISE (PTY) LTD 4. ECONOCOM 671 CC 5. DOTFIRE CC	23mths	23	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF FIRE HYDRANTS THROUGH THE USE OF THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAM (EPWP), ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	45,000
REM MAMS CONSTRUCTION AND PROJECTS (PTY) LTD	23mths	23	APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE UPGRADING AND REFURBISHMENT OF THE DAVEYTON SWIMMING POOL	30 June 2019	12,367
TSEKEMA CONSULTING ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD	23mths	23	THE APPOINTMENT OF AN ENGINEERING CONSULTING FIRM TO PERFORM THE DUTIES AS A METER MANAGEMENT CONSULTANT TO MANAGE THE EMM'S ELECTRICITY METERS, METER RELATED MATERIALS AND AMR METER READING DATA FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	151,303
BERNHARD HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD	19mths	19	THE SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS TYPES OF FIRE ARMS FOR EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN POLICE DEPARTMENT (EMPD) ON AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	19,000
1. MPANDLA TRADING 2. DAT MAROESHE CONSTRUCTION 3. BASADI INVESTMENT AND PROJECTS 4. MBHEKO HOLDING PTY LTD 5. JSQN GENERAL DEALER 6. NAMASANGO BUSINESS ENTERPRISE	22mths	22	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTORS FOR THE LAYING OF VARIOUS TYPES OF PAVING BLOCKS, KERBS AND RELATED ANCILLARY WORKS ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	108,000
1. THORBURN TECHNICAL (PTY) LTD 2. BATSHAIT SOLUTIONS CC 3. MPANDE TECHNOLOGIES CC 4. NT SHEBIK TRADING ENTERPRISE (PTY) LTD 5. FEZ'UMBONO TRADING & PROJECTS CC	22mths	22	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFFLOADING OF COMPUTER EQUIPMENT ON AN AS-AND-WHEN BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	12,373
1. KHABOKEDI WASTE MANAGEMENT (PTY) LTD 2. SOUTHERN AMBITION JV OSIAMO 3. SUNGU SUNGU PROJECTS CC	34mths	34	APPOINTMENT OF LANDFILL OPERATORS FOR THE OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF RIET FONTEIN, ROOIKRAAL AND PLATKOP LANDFILL SITES FROM THE DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	92,067
1. MMAZWI CIVIL AND CONSTRUCTION SERVICES CC 2. VUKUZITHATHE WAREHOUSING AND PROJECTS CC 3. LEGADIMA DISTRIBUTION PTY LTD & ZULU KHOZA BROTHERS ENTERPRISES PTY LTD KEDI TECHNOLOGY JV 4. NOKENG-GUNDO WASTE MANAGEMENT JV (PTY) LTD 5. WASTE PARTNER INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD 6. PHAKALEBOHANG TRADING AND PROJECTS (PTY) LTD 7. MCC SECURITY AND PROJECTS CC 8. BEFORE DAWN PROPERTY DEVELOPERS CC 9. ZFM TRADING CC, 10. NEW ERA COMMERCE (PTY) LTD 11. TBS TRADING (PTY) LTD 12. CAMARNI (PTY) LTD 13. GLOWAX (PTY) LTD 14. LINDWE MULTISERVICES (PTY) LTD 15. GOBOBO TRANSPORT (PTY) LTD 16. XAMHUNTI GENERAL TRADING ENTERPRISE CC 17. ETSANG ENTERPRISE (PTY) LTD	34mths	34	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE REMOVAL, CLEANING AND REHABILITATION OF ILLEGALLY DUMPED NON-TOXIC, NON-OBJECTIONABLE SOLID WASTE AND RUBBLE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	96,831

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
VARIOUS	22mths	22	THE APPOINTMENT OF A PANEL OF A SUITABLY EXPERIENCED EVENTS MANAGEMENT COMPANIES TO BE PLACED ON A PANEL OF EXPERTS TO ASSIST THE EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY TO RENDER EVENTS MANAGEMENT SERVICE FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	508,450
1. WATER MANAGEMENT SERVICES CC 2. PTP INTEGRATED (PTY) LTD	34mths	34	THE APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE RENEWAL OF eMIS (ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM) ENTERPRISE LICENSING AGREEMENT, SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE ON AN AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	90,000
VARIOUS	34mths	34	APPOINTMENT OF LANDSCAPE CONTRACTORS ON AN AS-AND- WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR VARIOUS PARKS AND CEMETERIES DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN EMM FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	184,439
1. EOH (PTY) LTD 2. BMK CONSULTING ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD 3. AGANANG CONSULTING ENGINEERS CC 4. NAIDU (PTY) LTD	22mths	22	THE APPOINTMENT OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDER TO DEVELOP A PAVEMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PMS) FOR EMM THAT WILL COMPRISE OF ROADS INVENTORY DATA COLLECTION, INSPECTION, ASSESSMENT OF CONDITION AND STRENGTH, AND FORMULATE MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	13,518
1. ABB SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD 2. DIPRO CONSULTING CC 3. SCHWEITZER ENGINEERING LABORATORIES (PTY) LTD 4. WOODBEAM (PTY) LTD	22mths	22	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF PROTECTION RELAYS, AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT AND AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE REGULATION RELAYS ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	9,000
1. NRB PIPING SYSTEMS INLAND (PTY) LTD 2. ELSTER KENT METERING (PTY) LTD 3. SENSUS SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD 4. DAVIS & DEALE IRRIGATION (PTY) LTD 5. NOMSANDRA PROJECTS CC	34mths	34	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF VARIOUS SIZES OF WATER METERS AND RELATED MATERIAL, ON AN AS-AND- WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF APPOINTMENT UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020, AS ADVERTISED	30 June 2020	200,000
1. LIDWALA CONSULTING ENGINEERS SA (PTY) LTD 2. QONDA EKUKANYENI CONSULTING ENGINEERS & PROJECT MANAGEMENT (PTY) 3. TSEKEMA CONSULTING ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD 4. AURECON SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD 5. SMEC SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD	34mths	34	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTING ENGINEERS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF EKURHULENI METROPOLITAN'S WATER METER INSTALLATIONS, DISCONNECTIONS, RESTRICTIONS, RECONNECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE, FROM DATE OF APPOINTMENT UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	18,834
XON SYSTEMS (PTY) LTD	34mths	34	DEPARTMENT: INFORMATION, COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNOLOGY: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO PROCURE THE SERVICES OF A CONTRACT OF ANOTHER ORGAN OF STATE (SITA TRANSVERSAL TENDER RFB 2003/2014) IN TERMS OF SECTION 31 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS FOR APPOINTMENT OF THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY, INSTALLATION, CONFIGURATION, EXPANSION, SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE SERVICES OF CONVERGED INFRASTRUCTURE TO PROACTIVELY ACCOMMODATE NEW APPLICATIONS, PROJECTS AND FUTURE DATA GROWTH AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	136,000
ELECT ASSURE SA PTY LTD	34mths	34	THE APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE SUPPLY AND INSTALLATION OF NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	14,822
1. MEGAPHASE TRADING 380 (PTY) LTD 2. C.M.J AGENCY CC 3. FIREFIGHTING LOGISTICS CC 4. SPHANDILE TRADING ENTERPRISE (PTY) LTD	21mths	21	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF UNIFORM CLOTHING FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES PERSONNEL ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019	30 June 2019	13,000
1. EAKAPA BUSINESS ENTERPRISE 2. SNR ELECTRICAL 3. ELLICIDOR 178 CC 4. RO SWIKA PROJECT BUILDING AND CONTRACTORS 5. TN MOLEFE CONSTRUCTION	33mths	33	INVITATION TO CONTRACTORS TO FORM PART OF A FRAMEWORK OF CONTRACTORS TO ASSIST THE EMM BUILT ENVIRONMENT WITH THE CONSTRUCTION, UPGRADE AND REFURBISHMENT WORKS OF VARIOUS INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION, CIVIL ENGINEERING, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, AND SPECIAL WORKS), ON AN AS-AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM 1 JULY 2017 until 30 JUNE 2020 (ONLY CIDB LEVEL 4PE TO 9).	30 June 2020	5,000,000

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreeme nt 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
VARIOUS	33mths	33	THE APPOINTMENT OF AS AND WHEN SERVICE PROVIDERS TO RENDER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AS ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS TO THE "WATER AND SEWER NEW PROJECTS, UPGRADING, RENEWAL AND EXTENSION PROGRAMME" IN SW AND NE DISTRICTS, FOR THE MULTI-YEAR FINANCIAL PERIOD FROM THE DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	2,333,150
VODACOM (PTY) LTD	33mths	33	DEPARTMENT: INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY: REQUEST TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER IN TERMS OF SECTION 32 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS TO ASSIST THE DEPARTMENT TO PROCURE THE CITIZEN ENGAGEMENT MOBILE APPLICATION FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	10,083
1. GAU FLORACC 2. QOPHE CONSTRUCTION CC 3. MDINA ENGINEERING 4. NKOMABA TRADING AND PROJECTS CC 5. QINISA CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 6. BUZAPHI CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 7. LETTAM BUILDING AND CIVIL CC 8. ASATICO CIVIL AND CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 9. MLOKOTHWA CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES CC 10. EDWIN CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 11. MONALA GENERAL 12. REKHUDITSE CONSTRUCTION AND CLEANING SERVICE 13. GABORENA CONSTRUCTION AND PROJECTS SERVICES CC 14. BOITSHOKO SURFACING AND CIVIL WORKS CC	33mths	33	THE APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTORS FOR THE UPGRADING AND CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS AND STORM WATER INFRASTRUCTURE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FROM DATE OF AWARD TO 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	1,742,000
ELSTER SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD	9mths	9	THE SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF 160A POLY PHASE DIRECT CONNECT ENERGY DEMAND METERS ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018.	30 June 2018	9,975
1. AMPCOR KHANYISA (PTY) LTD 2. STATWAY SWITCHBOARDS (PTY) LTD 3. TGOOD AFRICA (PTY) LTD 4. EDISON POWER GROUP LTD	21mths	21	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR SUPPLY, DELIVERY AND OFF-LOADING OF METAL CLAD SWITCHGEAR FOR THE CITY OF EKURHULENI ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019 BUT AWARDED UNTIL 2018	30 June 2019	400,000
1. YENZISISA-RAPDL CONSORTIUM 2. ROBECO_ONE AFRICA JV 3. NTWALENG TRADING (PTY) LTD 4. MARABE PROJECTS (PTY) LTD 5. ASATICO CIVIL AND CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 6. HALCYLINE-ESOR JV 7. MCC SECURITY AND PROJECTS CC 8. UBONDA-JEDD CIVLS JV 9. MZINI GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CC 10. AKWENI GROUP AND RAZORBILL JV 11. JUST RIGHT/BOTLALE CIVLS JV 12. TSHWARATHEBE CONSTRUCTION CC 13. HELM CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD 14. REALLETAMISA TRADING AND PROJECTS CC 15. ABLI TRADING CC 16. SIVTECH AND AVENIR JV 17. LTE CONSULTING (PTY) LTD & SETHEO ENGINEERING JV 18. MATLAILAS CONSTRUCTION & MATSHIWANA TRADING JV 19. MAPHECEKA CONSTRUCTION & PROJECTS CC 20. TSK CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD	33mths	33	THE APPOINTMENT OF ALTERNATIVE BUILDING TECHNOLOGY (ABT) CONTRACTORS TO PROVIDE TURNKEY SOLUTIONS FOR THE DESIGN, SUPPLY AND CONSTRUCTION OF VARIOUS BUILDING TYPOLOGIES AND OPERATIONAL FACILITIES FOR CITY OF EKURHULENI ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	1,950,000

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
1. BOIT SHENOLO AUCTIONEERS and AGRICULTURAL FARMING CC 2. SPOKES AUCTIONEERS 3. ALISOZE TRADING (PTY) LTD T/A UNITY AUCTIONEERS	29mths	29	APPOINTMENT OF CAPABLE AND EXPERIENCED AUCTIONEERING COMPANIES TO CONDUCT AUCTIONS TO DISPOSE OFF IMMOVABLE AND MOVABLE ASSETS AND MATERIAL, EITHER SEPARATELY OR COLLECTIVELY, ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FOR A PERIOD, WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	
1. ANGELO KATER MOTOR TRIMMERS (PTY) LTD 2. FIRE RAIDERS (PTY) LTD	29mths	29	APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER TO MANUFACTURE, SUPPLY, DELIVER AND COMMISSION MOBILE B.E.S.A.F.E UNITS BY MEANS OF OUTRIGHT PURCHASE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	11,000
1. PHU2MA-B PROJECTS (PTY) LTD 2. ESAKHALENI PROJECTS CC 3. HOLEBYE TRADING 2 (PTY) LTD 4. OPAL PROJECTS AND MANAGEMENT CC 5. TOTOBELA TRADING AND PROJECT CC 6. TSHIRELETSO TRAFFIC AND ROAD MANAGEMENT 7. NUMBERLINE CC 8. NALA TRADING ENTERPRISE	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY AND PAINTING OF ROAD MARKING THE COE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FOR THE PERIOD WITH EFFECT FROM ACCEPTANCE BY THE EMM UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	44,230
1. ELECT ASSURE SAPTY LTD 2. KOTLOLO KEEWAVE TRADING 334 CC	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDER/S FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT AND THE REPLACEMENT OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION FOR ALL OF THE CITY OF EKURHULENI ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	57,888
DIDO DIGITAL DOCUMENT (PTY) LTD	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR (UTP) CABLING ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	50,000
1. REAL TIME TRADING AND PROJECTS 2. AYAMA PROJECTS (PTY) LTD	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS TO SUPPLY, INSTALL AND COMMISSION ENERGY EFFICIENT LAMPS BY RETROFITTING CURRENT LAMPS AND CONTROL GEAR ON THE CITY OF EKURHULENI (COE) FACILITIES ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	18,000
1. NOLEWU CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICAL CHEMICAL SUPPLIERS 2. NERM APPLICATIONS AND TESTING (PTY) LTD & E- MULTI CONSTRUCTION & ELECTRICITY JV 3. WANDIE'S TECHNICAL SERVICES CC 4. INTERACTIVE TRADING 156 (PTY) LTD 5. KUBAKI CONTRACTORS 6. ZENZALO (PTY) LTD 7. AMPCOR KHANYISA (PTY) LTD 8. MOKGOSHI ELECTRICAL 9. MUSI ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR/S FOR THE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF STREET, AREA AND SPORTS FIELD LIGHTING ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	93,000
ZRW MECHANIKA CC	18mths	18	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS TO DESIGN, SUPPLY, INSTALL AND MAINTAIN SOLAR PV ROOFTOP POWER PLANTS IN COUNCIL BUILDINGS ACROSS EKURHULENI ON AN AS- AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	30,000
UNIVERSITY OF WITWATERSRAND	6mths	6	STRATEGY AND CORPORATE PLANNING DEPARTMENT: TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO APPOINT THE UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND TO UNDERTAKE THE FIFTH QUALITY OF LIFE SURVEY IN EKURHULENI. FURTHERMORE, TO EXTEND THE SURVEY A REGIONAL AND WARD LEVEL IN TERMS OF SECTION 110 (2) OF THE MFMA, ACT 56 OF 2003 READ WITH THE PFMA, ACT 1 OF 1999, SCHEDULE 3 PART A ITEM 97 FROM DATE OF APPROVAL UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018.	30 June 2018	1,000

CITY OF EKURHULENI – DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/19 – 2020/21

EKU Ekurhuleni Metro - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
1. BOITSHENOLO AUCTIONEERS and AGRICULTURAL FARMING CC 2. SPOKES AUCTIONEERS 3. ALISOZE TRADING (PTY) LTD T/A UNITY AUCTIONEERS	29mths	29	APPOINTMENT OF CAPABLE AND EXPERIENCED AUCTIONEERING COMPANIES TO CONDUCT AUCTIONS TO DISPOSE OFF IMMOVABLE AND MOVABLE ASSETS AND MATERIAL, EITHER SEPARATELY OR COLLECTIVELY, ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FOR A PERIOD, WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	
1. ANGELO KATER MOTOR TRIMMERS (PTY) LTD 2. FIRE RAIDERS (PTY) LTD	29mths	29	APPOINTMENT OF A SERVICE PROVIDER TO MANUFACTURE, SUPPLY, DELIVER AND COMMISSION MOBILE B.E.S.A.F.E UNITS BY MEANS OF OUTRIGHT PURCHASE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	11,000
1. PHU2MA-B PROJECTS (PTY) LTD 2. ESAKHALENI PROJECTS CC 3. HOLEBYE TRADING 2 (PTY) LTD 4. OPAL PROJECTS AND MANAGEMENT CC 5. TOTOBELA TRADING AND PROJECT CC 6. TSHIRELETSO TRAFFIC AND ROAD MANAGEMENT 7. NUMBERLINE CC 8. NALA TRADING ENTERPRISE	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY AND PAINTING OF ROAD MARKING THE COE ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS, FOR THE PERIOD WITH EFFECT FROM ACCEPTANCE BY THE EMM UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	44,230
1. ELECT ASSURE SAPTY LTD 2. KOTLOLO KEEWAVE TRADING 334 CC	29mths	29	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDER/S FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT AND THE REPLACEMENT OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION FOR ALL OF THE CITY OF EKURHULENI ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS WITH EFFECT FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	57,888
DIDO DIGITAL DOCUMENT (PTY) LTD	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR THE SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR (UTP) CABLING ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	50,000
1. REAL TIME TRADING AND PROJECTS 2. AYAMA PROJECTS (PTY) LTD	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS TO SUPPLY, INSTALL AND COMMISSION ENERGY EFFICIENT LAMPS BY RETROFITTING CURRENT LAMPS AND CONTROL GEAR ON THE CITY OF EKURHULENI (COE) FACILITIES ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020.	30 June 2020	18,000
1. NOLEWU CONSTRUCTION ELECTRICAL CHEMICAL SUPPLIERS 2. NERM APPLICATIONS AND TESTING (PTY) LTD & E- MULTI CONSTRUCTION & ELECTRICITY JV 3. WANDIE'S TECHNICAL SERVICES CC 4. INTERACTIVE TRADING 156 (PTY) LTD 5. KUBAKI CONTRACTORS 6. ZENZALO (PTY) LTD 7. AMPCOR KHANYISA (PTY) LTD 8. MOKGOSHI ELECTRICAL 9. MUSI ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING	30mths	30	THE APPOINTMENT OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR/S FOR THE REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE OF STREET, AREA AND SPORTS FIELD LIGHTING ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2020	30 June 2020	93,000
ZRW MECHANIKA CC	18mths	18	THE APPOINTMENT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS TO DESIGN, SUPPLY, INSTALL AND MAINTAIN SOLAR PV ROOFTOP POWER PLANTS IN COUNCIL BUILDINGS ACROSS EKURHULENI ON AN AS- AND-WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FROM DATE OF AWARD UNTIL 30 JUNE 2019.	30 June 2019	30,000
UNIVERSITY OF WITWATERSRAND	6mths	6	STRATEGY AND CORPORATE PLANNING DEPARTMENT: TO OBTAIN APPROVAL FROM THE CITY MANAGER TO APPOINT THE UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND TO UNDERTAKE THE FIFTH QUALITY OF LIFE SURVEY IN EKURHULENI. FURTHERMORE, TO EXTEND THE SURVEY A REGIONAL AND WARD LEVEL IN TERMS OF SECTION 110 (2) OF THE MFMA, ACT 56 OF 2003 READ WITH THE PFMA, ACT 1 OF 1999, SCHEDULE 3 PART A ITEM 97 FROM DATE OF APPROVAL UNTIL 30 JUNE 2018.	30 June 2018	1,000

2.16 Implementation of mSCOA

During the engagements with National Treasury in the 2016/17 financial year, National Treasury (NT) indicated that there were 6 requirements for mSCOA compliance for the 1st of July 2017. Further deliverables that were addressed throughout the engagements and assessments between municipalities and NT, were; - refinement, business processes, seamless integration, entities data cleansing and change management which will only be required and dealt with in details post the 1st July 2017.

The 6 mSCOA Compliance Requirements for 1 July 2017 were:

1. Hosting the mSCOA chart

It is required that the Financial and HR Systems host the full mSCOA chart. It is furthermore required that all other sub-systems that carries financial transactions and exchange information with the financial system, also host the full mSCOA chart. The Financial System has been hosting the mSCOA chart, since 2015. The Chart has been upgraded to Version 6.1 and met the compliance date of the 1st of July 2017. The HR system is however currently in the process of being made fully compliant by incorporating the full chart instead of; it is current status of only hosting the short codes to the chart.

2. The Integrated Budget Module (mSCOA Budgeting)

It has also been a requirement that municipalities must budget in mSCOA format and make submissions to NT of successful budgets in mSCOA with their correct data strings by 31st of March 2017 be in version 6.1 of mSCOA, this was achieved. Budgeting in mSCOA has been achieved by the City of Ekurhuleni (CoE) with more refinements still underway. At present we are engaging on ways to get departments also involved in the process of mSCOA budgeting, and foresee departments being hand-held by the Budget division in this process to ensure compliance. The Draft Budget is on course for the 2018/19 financial year, to be delivered on time and in the required version of the mSCOA format which has been upgraded to Version 6.2 as of December 2017. The CoE will have to implement a budgeting tool in order to integrate its mSCOA budgeting within the organization and enable departments to do their own budgeting going forward.

3. Transacting in mSCOA

The CoE is currently transacting in mSCOA version 6.1 and plans are well underway to convert to the latest version 6.2, this will be done once the final budget of the City has been approved and adopted. The deadline is currently on course to be met. Version 6.2 also defines the level for capturing of the transactions, expanding the structure and adopting the mSCOA guide for the municipalities.

4. Reporting in mSCOA

To accommodate the mSCOA reform, uploading to the Local Government Portal was introduced whereby Municipalities had to be registered, authorized and authenticated and The CoE has achieved this milestone.

Similarly, to transacting, CoE has been reporting in mSCOA since the 1st of July 2015. Monthly upload of all financial transactions performed at an organizational level are uploaded to the NT database to ensure that CoE is conducting its transactions in mSCOA and doing so correctly. The change that happened from the 1st of July was that the source

of reports were now to be in the mSCOA version 6.1, and the database had similarly be checked for compliance against version 6.1.

5. System changes and/or Upgrades

All changes to the financial system and/or upgrades thereof had to conform to mSCOA circular 5 & 6 that were issued by National Treasury (NT). ICT had to complete The Due Diligence and any additional functionalities which were outlined, together with cost associated with the changes and/or upgrades to the system, which had to be justified and Municipalities needed to provide recommendation to NT, if not, National Treasury will investigate the matter.

6. The Integrated IDP Module,

Municipalities were to ensure that all projects in the IDP are aligned to Budgets. The “project” segment of the mSCOA chart requires municipality to allocate a posting level specific to the municipality’s project. Failure to budget on posting levels will result in the municipalities file being rejected and will result in non-compliance.

Also to note municipalities had to review its asset classifications on its existing asset register to update and align it with mSCOA, furthermore, in view of mSCOA requiring full integration of the asset management sub-system(s), the municipality needs to ensure that the asset register also contains full information on each asset.

2.17 Municipal Manager’s quality certificate



City Manager’s Quality Certificate

I **Imogen Mashazi**, City Manager of City of Ekurhuleni, hereby certify that the **2018/19 draft** annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the **draft** annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the City.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Name of City Manager: **Dr Imogen Mashazi**
 City Manager
 City of Ekurhuleni (GT000)